
Christchurch City Council AGENDA

Notice of Meeting:

An ordinary meeting of the Christchurch City Council will be held on:

Date: Wednesday 6 September 2023
Time: 9.30 am
Venue: Council Chambers, Civic Offices,
53 Hereford Street, Christchurch

Membership

Chairperson	Mayor Phil Mauer
Deputy Chairperson	Deputy Mayor Pauline Cotter
Members	Councillor Kelly Barber
	Councillor Melanie Coker
	Councillor Celeste Donovan
	Councillor Tyrone Fields
	Councillor James Gough
	Councillor Tyla Harrison-Hunt
	Councillor Victoria Henstock
	Councillor Yani Johanson
	Councillor Aaron Keown
	Councillor Sam MacDonald
	Councillor Jake McLellan
	Councillor Andrei Moore
	Councillor Mark Peters
	Councillor Tim Scandrett
	Councillor Sara Templeton

8 September 2023

Principal Advisor

Dawn Baxendale

Chief Executive

Tel: 941 8999

Katie Matheis

Team Leader Hearings & Committee Support

941 5643

katie.matheis@ccc.govt.nz

www.ccc.govt.nz

Note: The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. If you require further information relating to any reports, please contact the person named on the report.

To watch the meeting live, or a recording after the meeting date, go to:

<http://councillive.ccc.govt.nz/live-stream>

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, go to:

<https://www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/>



What is important to us?

Our Strategic Framework is a big picture view of what the Council is aiming to achieve for our community

Our focus this Council term 2022–2025

Strategic Priorities



Be an inclusive and equitable city which puts people at the centre of developing our city and district, prioritising wellbeing, accessibility and connection.



Champion Ōtautahi-Christchurch and collaborate to build our role as a leading New Zealand city.



Build trust and confidence in the Council through meaningful partnerships and communication, listening to and working with residents.

Adopted by the Council on 5 April 2023



Reduce emissions as a Council and as a city, and invest in adaptation and resilience, leading a city-wide response to climate change while protecting our indigenous biodiversity, water bodies and tree canopy.



Manage ratepayers' money wisely, delivering quality core services to the whole community and addressing the issues that are important to our residents.



Actively balance the needs of today's residents with the needs of future generations, with the aim of leaving no one behind.

Our goals for this Long Term Plan 2024–2034

Draft Community Outcomes



Collaborative and confident

Our residents have the opportunity to actively participate in community and city life, have a strong sense of belonging and identity, and feel safe.



Green and liveable

Our neighbourhoods and communities are accessible and well connected, supporting our goals to reduce emissions, build climate resilience and protect and regenerate the environment, especially our biodiversity, water bodies and tree canopy.

To be adopted by the Council as part of the Long Term Plan 2024–2034



A cultural powerhouse

Our diverse communities are supported to understand and protect their heritage, pursue their arts, cultural and sporting interests, and contribute to making our city a creative, cultural and events 'powerhouse'.



Thriving and prosperous

Our city is a great place for people, business and investment where we can all grow our potential, where enterprises are innovative and smart, and where together we raise productivity and reduce emissions.

Our intergenerational vision

A place of opportunity for all.

Open to new ideas, new people, new investment and new ways of doing things – a place where anything is possible.



Ngāi Tahu has rangatiratanga over its takiwā – the Council is committed to partnering with Ngāi Tahu to achieve meaningful outcomes that benefit the whole community

TABLE OF CONTENTS NGĀ IHIRANGI

Karakia Tīmatanga	5
External Recognition for Council Services	5
1. Apologies Ngā Whakapāha	5
2. Declarations of Interest Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga.....	5
3. Public Participation Te Huinga Tūmatanui	5
3.1 Public Forum Te Huinga Whānui	5
3.2 Deputations by Appointment Ngā Huinga Whakaritenga	6
4. Presentation of Petitions Ngā Pākikitanga	6

COUNCIL

5. Council Minutes - 2 August 2023.....	7
---	---

MINUTES REPORTS

6. Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor Governance Oversight for Projects Subcommittee Minutes - 10 May 2023	21
7. Audit and Risk Management Committee Minutes - 20 June 2023	25
8. Christchurch West Melton Water Management Zone Committee Minutes - 25 May 2023	31
9. Selwyn Waihora Water Management Zone Committee Minutes - 10 July 2023	37
10. Central City Parking Restrictions Committee Minutes - 7 August 2023.....	45

COMMUNITY BOARD MONTHLY REPORTS

11. Monthly Report from the Community Boards - August 2023	51
--	----

COMMUNITY BOARD PART A REPORTS

12. Consider Objections to the Revocation of Local Purpose Reserve (road) 242R Lake Terrace Road Shirley.....	91
13. Dedication of Local Purpose (Road) Reserve as road - 189R Worselys Road.....	117
14. Athol/Waimairi Safety Improvements	139

COMMITTEE PART A REPORTS

15. Central City Parking Restrictions Committee Terms of Reference and Delegations	179
16. Monitoring of Water Quality for Contact Recreation around Whakaraupō and Banks Peninsula	191

STAFF REPORTS

17. Triannual Water Management Zone Committee Update	197
18. Central Plains Water Trust - Presentation of the Annual Sustainability Report 2021/22	215

19.	Three Waters Activities - March, April, May, and June 2023	285
20.	Amendment to the Alcohol Restrictions in Public Places Bylaw 2018 - Permanent Alcohol Ban in Woolston Village	319
21.	Streets for People - Gloucester Street	339
22.	Draft Equity and Inclusion Policy - for consultation	347
23.	Endorsing the Strategic Framework for the Canterbury Climate Partnership Plan ..	357
24.	Christchurch Heritage Trust Loan Application.....	367
25.	Central City Biannual Report: January to June 2023	387
26.	Mayor's Monthly Report.....	401
27.	Resolution to Exclude the Public.....	407

Karakia Whakamutunga

Karakia Tīmatanga

Whakataka Te hau ki Te uru

Whakataka Te hau ki Te tonga

Kia makinakina ki uta

Kia mataratara ki Tai

E hi ake ana te atakura

He tio, he huka, he hau hu

Tihei Mauri Ora

External Recognition for Council Services

The Mayor, on behalf of the Council, will acknowledge the following external awards for Council services:

- The Council has been recognised as the first organisation in New Zealand to achieve accreditation as a *Water Skills for Life* provider by Water Safety New Zealand.
- Smart Christchurch received the Sustainability Through Technology prize at the 2023 Chief Information Officer Awards in recognition of its programme of innovative initiatives focusing on improving environmental outcomes for Christchurch communities.

1. Apologies Ngā Whakapāha

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

2. Declarations of Interest Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant and to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.

3. Public Participation Te Huinga Tūmatanui

3.1 Public Forum Te Huinga Whānui

A period of up to 30 minutes is available for people to speak for up to five minutes on any issue that is not the subject of a separate hearings process.

3.1.1 Eco-Action Nursery Trust

Kate Rivers and student leaders will speak on behalf of Eco-Action Nursery Trust regarding the progress they've made planting native forest in the Red Zone.

3.1.2 Robina Dobbie

Robina Dobbie will speak regarding the climate as a meteorological observer.

3.1.3 Susan Thorpe

Susan Thorpe will speak regarding climate matters.

3.2 Deputations by Appointment Ngā Huinga Whakaritenga

Deputations may be heard on a matter or matters covered by a report on this agenda and approved by the Chairperson.

There were no deputations by appointment at the time the agenda was prepared.

4. Presentation of Petitions Ngā Pākikitanga

There were no Presentation of Petitions at the time the agenda was prepared.

5. Council Minutes - 2 August 2023

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/1200158

Report of / Te Pou Matua: Katie Matheis, Team Leader Hearings & Committee Support
(Katie.Matheis@ccc.govt.nz)

Senior Manager / Pouwhakarae: Dawn Baxendale, Chief Executive (Dawn.Baxendale@ccc.govt.nz)


1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

For the Council to confirm the minutes from the Council meeting held 2 August 2023.

2. Recommendation to Council

That the Council confirm the Minutes from the Council meeting held 2 August 2023.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Minutes Council - 2 August 2023	23/1197858	8

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Katie Matheis - Team Leader Hearings & Committee Support
--------	--



Christchurch City Council MINUTES

Date: Wednesday 2 August 2023
Time: 9.30 am
Venue: Council Chambers, Civic Offices,
53 Hereford Street, Christchurch

Present

Chairperson
Deputy Chairperson
Members

Mayor Phil Mauger
Deputy Mayor Pauline Cotter
Councillor Melanie Coker
Councillor Celeste Donovan
Councillor Tyrone Fields
Councillor James Gough
Councillor Tyla Harrison-Hunt - via audio / visual link
Councillor Victoria Henstock
Councillor Yani Johanson
Councillor Aaron Keown
Councillor Sam MacDonald
Councillor Jake McLellan
Councillor Andrei Moore
Councillor Mark Peters
Councillor Tim Scandrett
Councillor Sara Templeton

Principal Advisor

Dawn Baxendale
Chief Executive
Tel: 941 8999

Katie Matheis
Team Leader Hearings & Committee Support
941 5643
katie.matheis@ccc.govt.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz

To watch a recording of this meeting, or future meetings live, go to:

<http://councillive.ccc.govt.nz/live-stream>

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, visit:

www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/



Karakia Tīmatanga: Given by all Councillors

The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

1. Apologies Ngā Whakapāha

Council Resolved CNCL/2023/00092

That the apologies received from Councillor Barber for absence and Councillor Johanson for early departure be accepted.

Councillor Peters/Councillor MacDonald

Carried

2. Declarations of Interest Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga

Councillor Gough declared an interest in Item 10 - Organics Processing Plant - revocation of previous decision, and Item 11 - Organics Processing Plant - Immediate Odour Risk Reduction.

Councillors Coker, Keown and Templeton declared an interest in Item 17 - Complaint under the Elected Members' Code of Conduct.

3. Public Participation Te Huinga Tūmatanui

3.1 Public Forum Te Huinga Whānui

3.1.1 Storm McVay

Storm McVay spoke regarding democratic process.

Councillor Templeton raised a Point of Order citing the public forum speaker's criticism of staff. The Mayor requested the speaker to refrain from criticising staff. The speaker continued and a second Point of Order was raised by Councillor Templeton, citing disrespect of staff. The Mayor requested the speaker be respectful of staff. The speaker continued and Deputy Mayor Cotter raised a third Point of Order in response to the speaker's criticism of elected members. The Mayor requested the speaker to refrain from naming Councillors. Upon continued comments by the speaker criticising elected members, Councillor Templeton and Deputy Mayor Cotter each raised further Points of Order. The Mayor requested the speaker to be respectful of elected members.

Councillors Coker, Donovan, Fields, Templeton and Deputy Mayor Cotter left the meeting at 9.32am during Item 3.1.1.

Deputy Mayor Cotter returned to the meeting at 9.37am.

3.1.2 Richard Peebles & Ray Edwards

Richard Peebles and Ray Edwards spoke regarding central city issues.

The meeting adjourned at 9.42am and reconvened at 9.55am. Councillors Coker, Donovan, Fields, and Templeton returned at this time.

Council
02 August 2023

Christchurch
City Council 

3.2 Deputations by Appointment Ngā Huinga Whakaritenga

There were no deputations.

4. Presentation of Petitions Ngā Pākikitanga

There was no presentation of petitions.

5. Council - Annual Plan Minutes - 27 June 2023

Council Resolved CNCL/2023/00093

That the Council confirm the Minutes from the Council - Annual Plan meeting held 27 June 2023.

AND

That the Council confirm the Minutes from the Council meeting held 5 July 2023.

AND

That the Council confirm the Minutes from the Council meeting held 19 July 2023.

Councillor Peters/Deputy Mayor

Carried

6. Council Minutes - 5 July 2023

Council Decision

Refer item 5.

7. Council Minutes - 19 July 2023

Council Decision

Refer item 5.

Council
02 August 2023



Deputy Mayor Cotter left the meeting at 10.22am and returned at 10.24am during consideration of Item 8.
Councillor Gough left the meeting at 10.24am and returned at 10.31am during consideration of Item 8.
Councillor Henstock left the meeting at 10.27am and returned to at 10.31am during consideration of Item 8.

8. Monthly Report from the Community Boards - July 2023

Lyn Leslie, Chairperson, and Penelope Goldstone, Community Governance Manager, joined the meeting for presentation of the **Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board** area report.

Callum Ward, Chairperson, and Keir Leslie, Deputy Chairperson, joined the meeting for presentation of the **Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere-Heathcote Community Board** area report.

Jason Middlemiss, Deputy Chair, and Matt McLintock, Manager Community Governance Team, joined the meeting for presentation of the **Waimāero Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board** area report.

Helen Broughton, Chairperson, and Marie Pollisco, Deputy Chair, joined the meeting for presentation of the **Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board** area report.

Emma Norrish, Chairperson, and Simon Britten, Deputy Chair, joined the meeting for presentation of the **Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board** area report.

Jackie Simons, Deputy Chairperson, and Chris Turner-Bullock, Community Governance Manager, joined the meeting for presentation of the **Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board** area report.

Council Resolved CNCL/2023/00094

Officer Recommendations accepted without change

That the Council:

1. Receive the Monthly Report from the Community Boards - July 2023.

Deputy Mayor/Councillor Scandrett

Carried

Attachments

- A Banks Peninsula Community Board Presentation to Council - 02 August 2023
- B Spreydon-Cashmere-Heathcote Community Board Presentation to Council - 02 August 2023
- C Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board Presentation to Council - 2 August 2023
- D Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board Presentation to Council - 2 August 2023
- E Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board Presentation to Council - 02 August 2023
- F Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board Presentation to Council - 02 August 2023

The meeting adjourned at 10.36am during consideration of Item 9 to seek procedural advice from Council Officers and reconvened at 10.56am.

Report from Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board - 12 July 2023

9. Rolleston Avenue and Park Terrace changes

Council Officers Lynette Ellis and Gemma Dioni joined the table to present Item 9 and answer questions from elected members. The Community Board Recommendations were Moved by Councillor McLellan and Seconded by Councillor Templeton.

During debate, Councillor Moore proposed an amendment (refer resolution 5 below), which was incorporated into the Motion by agreement of Councillors McLellan and Templeton as Mover and Seconder.

At the conclusion of debate, the meeting voted on resolutions 1 and 2 together, which were declared carried. The meeting then voted on resolution 3 by division, which was declared carried. The meeting then voted on resolutions 4 and 5 separately, both of which were declared carried.

The substantive resolution includes the original Community Board Recommendations 1 – 4 and resolution 5.

Council Decision

Part A

That the Council:

1. Approves the changes to Rolleston Avenue (**Attachment B**) for a five year period, which is the expected duration of the Canterbury Museum redevelopment project, and will be given effect through a Temporary Traffic Management Plan.
2. Notes that the Temporary Traffic Management Plan for the changes to Rolleston Avenue is required to be reviewed on a 12-monthly basis.
3. Approves the changes to Park Terrace (**Attachment C**) for a further trial period of five years:
 - a. Retaining the changes to Park Terrace as implemented for the:
 - i. Two-way cycle way on-road
 - ii. Pedestrian refuge crossing north of Armagh Street between two-way cycleway and traffic lanes
 - iii. Speed cushions on southbound lane on approach to the crossing
 - iv. Removal of one northbound traffic lane
 - v. Reconfigured cycle / pedestrian crossing at Salisbury Street
 - b. Changing the layout at the bus stop opposite Peterborough Street to remove the in-lane bus stop and bus border arrangement, and replace it with an indented bus stop.
4. Notes that if the Council agrees to the recommendations in this report, staff will report back to the Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board with resolutions to change the bus stop resolution under the Community Board delegation.

Councillor McLellan/Councillor Templeton

Carried/Lost

Council Resolved CNCL/2023/00095

Council
02 August 2023



That the Council:

1. Approves the changes to Rolleston Avenue (**Attachment B**) for a five year period, which is the expected duration of the Canterbury Museum redevelopment project, and will be given effect through a Temporary Traffic Management Plan.
2. Notes that the Temporary Traffic Management Plan for the changes to Rolleston Avenue is required to be reviewed on a 12-monthly basis.

Councillor McLellan/Councillor Templeton

Carried

Council Resolved CNCL/2023/00096

That the Council:

3. Approves the changes to Park Terrace (**Attachment C**) for a further trial period of five years:
 - a. Retaining the changes to Park Terrace as implemented for the:
 - i. Two-way cycle way on-road
 - ii. Pedestrian refuge crossing north of Armagh Street between two-way cycleway and traffic lanes
 - iii. Speed cushions on southbound lane on approach to the crossing
 - iv. Removal of one northbound traffic lane
 - v. Reconfigured cycle / pedestrian crossing at Salisbury Street
 - b. Changing the layout at the bus stop opposite Peterborough Street to remove the in-lane bus stop and bus border arrangement, and replace it with an indented bus stop.

The division was declared **carried** by 10 votes to 6 votes the voting being as follows:

For: Deputy Mayor Cotter, Councillor Coker, Councillor Donovan, Councillor Fields, Councillor Harrison-Hunt, Councillor Johanson, Councillor McLellan, Councillor Moore, Councillor Scandrett and Councillor Templeton

Against: Mayor Mager, Councillor Gough, Councillor Henstock, Councillor Keown, Councillor MacDonald and Councillor Peters

Councillor Johanson requested his vote against resolutions 3(a)(i) and (iv) be recorded.
Councillor Templeton requested her vote against resolution 3(b) be recorded.

Councillor McLellan/Councillor Templeton

Carried

Council Resolved CNCL/2023/00097

That the Council:

4. Notes that if the Council agrees to the recommendations in this report, staff will report back to the Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board with resolutions to change the bus stop resolution under the Community Board delegation.

Councillor Gough requested his vote against resolution 4 be recorded.

Councillor McLellan/Councillor Templeton

Carried

Page 6

Council Resolved CNCL/2023/00098

That the Council:

5. Consider long term solutions for this area in its Long-Term Plan 2024/34 considerations.

Councillor McLellan/Councillor Templeton

Carried

The meeting adjourned at 11.44am and reconvened at 11.59am. Councillor Gough was not present at this time.

10. Organics Processing Plant - revocation of previous decision

Council Resolved CNCL/2023/00099

Officer Recommendations accepted without change

That the Council:

1. Revokes the below resolution of the Finance and Performance Committee on 28 April 2022 (FPCO/2022/00019):
"3. Support the continued operation at the Metro Place site with the current process controls to manage and mitigate odour until an alternative facility, or redevelopment of the current site, is operational".
2. Revokes the below resolution of the Finance and Performance Committee on 26 May 2022 (FPCO/2022/00043):
"2. Confirm the previous resolution [3] of 26 April 2022".

Mayor/Deputy Mayor

Carried

Councillor Gough declared an interest in Item 10 and did not participate in the discussion or vote.

Councillor Henstock left the meeting at 12.01pm and returned at 12.09pm during consideration of Item 11.

Councillor Gough returned to the meeting at 12.03pm during consideration of Item 11.

11. Organics Processing Plant - Immediate Odour Risk Reduction

Council Resolved CNCL/2023/00100

Officer Recommendations accepted without change

That the Council:

1. Receive the information in the Organics Processing Plant – Immediate Odour Risk Reduction Report.
2. Note that additional time is needed to determine appropriate options for providing support and/or relief to affected households and that staff will report back in December 2023.

Mayor/Councillor MacDonald

Carried

Councillor Gough declared an interest in Item 11 and did not participate in the discussion or vote.

12. Christchurch Northern Corridor - Downstream Effects Bus Lane Trial: Request for Time Extension

Council Decision

Officer Recommendations accepted without change

That the Council:

1. Approve the continued operation and enforcement, in conjunction with the approved temporary traffic management plan, for the special purpose bus priority lanes on Cranford Street between Innes Road and Berwick Street through to the end of February 2024 or earlier if a decision on the final solution is taken before that time.
2. Note that staff are currently reviewing three original options for Cranford Street between Innes Road and Berwick Street, including a bus lane, clearway, and high-occupancy vehicle (HOV) lane.
3. Note that public consultation will be conducted in September to gather feedback on these three options, and following the consultation, staff will prepare a decision report outlining the public's preferred option for the Board and Council's approval in October/November 2023.

Deputy Mayor/Mayor

Carried/Lost

13. Proposed sale of 18m² site adjoining 43 Jollie St

Council Resolved CNCL/2023/00101

Officer Recommendations accepted without change

That the Council pass the following resolutions:

1. Declares the Council owned portion of land adjoining 43 Jollie Street known as Section 2 Survey Office Plan 16971 held in certificate of title CB30A/1183 and comprising 18 m² surplus to requirements.

Council
02 August 2023

Christchurch
City Council 

2. Approves the sale of the land to Kainga Ora at \$7,000 including gst if any, on a unilateral basis and in doing so resolves to depart from the policy to sell land using a market process on the following basis that:
 - a. This land was originally part of the adjoining site until the corner was taken to provide for a proposed road in 1958. The adjoining land never became road but an accessway for pedestrian and cycles.
 - b. Kainga Ora, who own the adjacent and contiguous land, are the obvious and natural owner for the property.
 - c. The sale will enable a housing development.
 - d. There is no other party that would be interested or benefit from purchasing or keeping this site.
 - e. The original use for which the land was acquired is no longer relevant and the land is now fee simple and able to be sold at market value by the Council.
3. Authorises the Manager Property Consultancy to undertake all actions, negotiate and conclude all the agreements necessary to facilitate the above in general accordance with this report on terms and conditions acceptable to him at his sole discretion, and in doing so make any decisions necessary to give effect to this.

Mayor/Councillor Scandrett

Carried

14. Community Loan Application - Canterbury Softball

A clearer version of the Softball Canterbury Terms of Trade document (included as part of Attachment C to the Agenda) was tabled at the meeting as the original version was of poor quality and difficult to read.

Council Resolved CNCL/2023/00102

Officer Recommendations accepted without change

That the Council:

1. Approve a Community Organisation Loan Scheme loan to the Canterbury Softball Association Limited of up to \$45,000 to complete the installation of artificial softball surfaces at Cuthberts Green Wainoni; with a loan term of three years, at an interest rate of 5.4% per annum.
2. Resolve that the loan is conditional upon:
 - a. Council taking general security on the current and fixed assets of the Canterbury Softball Association Limited.
 - b. Canterbury Softball Association Limited demonstrating that they have sufficient funding for the project to proceed.
3. Delegate authority to the Head of Community Support & Partnerships to make the necessary arrangements to implement this resolution noting that all loan documentation will be reviewed by Council's Legal Services Unit.

Councillor Peters/Councillor Fields

Carried

Attachments

- A Softball Canterbury Terms of Trade - Council 02 August 2023

Councillor MacDonald left the meeting at 12.20pm and returned at 12.23pm during consideration of Item 15.

15. Multicultural Elected Member Portfolio Report August 2023

Council Resolved CNCL/2023/00103

Councillor Harrison-Hunt's Recommendations accepted without change

That the Council:

1. Receive the information in the Multicultural Elected Member Portfolio Report August 2023 Report.
2. Proceed with an expression of interest with Ministry for Innovation and Employment (MBIE) through Immigration New Zealand for Christchurch to join the Welcoming Communities programme.
3. Request staff explore the re-establishment of a Pacific Advisory Group in partnership with the Pacific Community and the Ministry for Pacific People's (MPP).
4. Request staff provide advice on the establishment of a Diversity and Inclusion Panel or other appropriate mechanism to ensure the voice of diverse communities is considered.
5. Note that: A Partnering Agreement has been developed between the Ministry for Pacific Peoples and the Christchurch City Council that sets out our intention to work more closely on issues of common interest. A formal acknowledgement where Chief Executives of both parties will be organised and which all elected members will be invited to attend. Date and time to be advised.

Councillor Harrison-Hunt/Councillor Fields

Carried

16. Electoral matters

Council Officers Jo Daly and Helen White joined the table to present Item 16 and answer questions from elected members. Councillor Keown Moved and Councillor MacDonald Seconded the Officer Recommendations.

Councillor Donovan then Moved an amendment (refer to Recommendation 3 below), which was Seconded by Councillor Templeton. At the conclusion of debate on the amendment the meeting voted by division which resulted in a tied vote. Consistent with the Council's Standing Orders the amendment was then declared lost and the status quo maintained.

The meeting then voted on the original motion as Moved by Councillor Keown and Seconded by Councillor MacDonald which was declared carried.

Council Decision

That the Council:

1. Receives the report.

Council
02 August 2023



2. Notes that First Past the Post is the electoral system that will be in place for the next general election of the Council in 2025.

Councillor Keown/Councillor MacDonald

Carried/Lost

Council Decision

3. Request a report on the cost and logistics of a poll at the time of the next local body election to come back no later than April, 2024 to allow sufficient time to decide on a poll.

*The division was declared **a tie** the voting being as follows:*

For: Councillor Coker, Councillor Donovan, Councillor Fields, Councillor Harrison-Hunt, Councillor Johanson, Councillor Moore, Councillor Peters and Councillor Templeton

Against: Mayor Mauger, Deputy Mayor Cotter, Councillor Gough, Councillor Henstock, Councillor Keown, Councillor MacDonald, Councillor McLellan and Councillor Scandrett

Councillor Donovan/Councillor Templeton

Lost

Council Resolved CNCL/2023/00104

That the Council:

1. Receives the report.
2. Notes that First Past the Post is the electoral system that will be in place for the next general election of the Council in 2025.

Councillor Keown/Councillor MacDonald

Carried

Councillors Donovan, Moore, and Templeton requested their votes against the resolution be recorded.

The meeting adjourned at 12.59pm and reconvened at 2.02pm. Councillor Johanson was not present at this time.

17. Complaint under the Elected Members' Code of Conduct

The Mayor Moved and the Deputy Mayor Seconded a set of recommendations (refer resolutions 1 – 5 below). At the conclusion of debate, the meeting voted on the recommendations as Moved and Seconded, which were declared carried.

Officer Recommendations

That the Council:

1. Receive the report.
2. Resolve what action or penalty, if any, should be required in relation to the finding by the independent investigator that Cr Keown committed a serious breach of the Code of Conduct.

Council Resolved CNCL/2023/00105

That the Council:

1. Receive the report of Mr. Green of Brookfields Law outlining the conclusion of his investigation of Councillor Templeton's Code of Conduct complaint against Councillor Keown.
2. Agree that the Mayor will write a letter of censure to Councillor Keown in response to the conclusion of the report.
3. Request Councillor Keown make a personal apology to the staff named in the report and the Te Kaha Streets Hearing Panel.
4. Note that any staff performance questions or concerns should be raised through the Chief Executive.
5. Note that breaches of the code of conduct reflect on the whole of Council and undermine the integrity of other processes.

Mayor/Deputy Mayor

Carried

Councillors Coker, Keown and Templeton declared an interest in Item 17 and did not participate in the discussion or vote.

18. Mayor's Report - Hospital Parking

Consistent with Council Officer's advice, the recommended trial period outlined was changed from ten calendar days to fourteen calendar days (see italicised text in resolution 3 below) to allow two difference scenarios to be equally tested with weekday and weekend traffic flows. The Officer Recommendations were otherwise accepted without change.

Council Resolved CNCL/2023/00106

That the Council:

1. Designates any proposed changes to increase on-street carparking on Hagley Avenue (North of St Asaph Street) and Riccarton Avenue to be of metropolitan significance and the decisions to be exercised by the Council.
2. Requires staff to:
 - a. consult the Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board before any staff recommendation(s) on changes to increase on-street carparking on Hagley Avenue (North of St Asaph Street) and Riccarton Avenue are presented to Council; and
 - b. include members of the Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board in any future memos or briefings to Council on changes to increase on-street carparking on Hagley Avenue (North of St Asaph Street) and Riccarton Avenue.
3. Authorises staff to trial temporary lane closures on Hagley Avenue (North of St Asaph Street) and Riccarton Avenue that test potential options for increasing on-street carparking on those streets for a period of up to *fourteen* calendar days before reporting back to Council.

Mayor/Councillor MacDonald

Carried

Council
02 August 2023

Christchurch
City Council 

19. Resolution to Exclude the Public

Council Resolved CNCL/2023/00107

That at 2.15pm the resolution to exclude the public set out on pages 259 to 260 of the agenda be adopted.

Councillor Scandrett/Deputy Mayor

Carried

The public were re-admitted to the meeting at 2.17pm.

Karakia Whakamutunga: Given by all Councillors

Meeting concluded at 2.18pm.

CONFIRMED THIS 6th DAY OF SEPTEMBER 2023.

MAYOR PHIL MAUGER
CHAIRPERSON

6. Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor Governance Oversight for Projects Subcommittee Minutes - 10 May 2023

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/1341538

Report of / Te Pou Luke Smeele, Democratic Services Advisor

Matua: Luke.Smeele@ccc.govt.nz

Senior Manager /
Pouwhakarae: Lynn McClelland, Assistant Chief Executive Strategic Policy and Performance (lynn.mcclelland@ccc.govt.nz)


1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

The Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor Governance Oversight for Projects Subcommittee held a meeting on 10 May 2023 and is circulating the Minutes recorded to the Council for its information.

2. Recommendation Te Tūtohu Council

That the Council receives the Minutes from the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor Governance Oversight for Projects Subcommittee meeting held 10 May 2023.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Minutes Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor Governance Oversight for Projects Subcommittee - 10 May 2023	23/706665	22

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Luke Smeele - Democratic Services Advisor
--------	---



Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor Governance Oversight for Projects Subcommittee OPEN MINUTES

Date: Wednesday 10 May 2023
Time: 10:06am
Venue: Boardroom, Beckenham Service Centre,
66 Colombo Street, Beckenham

Present
Members Kelly Barber
Dr John Reid
Tania Wati

Principal Advisor
Mary Richardson
General Manager Citizens &
Community
Tel: 941 8999

Luke Smeele
Committee & Hearings Advisor
941 6374
luke.smeele@ccc.govt.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz

To watch a recording of this meeting, or future meetings live, go to:

<http://councillive.ccc.govt.nz/live-stream>

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, visit:

www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/



Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor Governance Oversight for Projects
Subcommittee
10 May 2023



-
- Part A** **Matters Requiring a Council Decision**
Part B **Reports for Information**
Part C **Decisions Under Delegation**
-

Karakia Tīmatanga: Dr John Reid

The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

1. Apologies Ngā Whakapāha

Committee Resolved OARCG/2023/00001

That the apology received from Julyan Fallon be accepted.

Member Barber/Member Reid

Carried

2. Declarations of Interest Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga

There were no declarations of interest recorded.

3. 2023 Election of Chair and Deputy Chair

The Committee discussed the practicality of having two Subcommittee's meeting separately.

Officer Recommendations

That the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor Governance Oversight for Projects Subcommittee:

1. Elects a Chair and Deputy Chair for 2023 as per Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002.

Committee Resolved OARCG/2023/00002

It was resolved on the motion of Member Kelly Barber, seconded by Member Dr John Reid that pursuant to Standing Order 20.2 that Item 3. 2023 Election of Chair and Deputy Chair lie on the table and will not be further discussed at this meeting.

Member Barber/Member Reid

Carried

Secritarial note

Item 3 will not go forward to another Subcommittee Meeting. The Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor Co-Governance Establishment Committee passed a motion on the 10 May 2023 to discontinue the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor Enduring Entity Subcommittee and the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor Governance Oversight for Projects Subcommittee.

Karakia Whakamutunga: Dr John Reid

Meeting concluded at 10:08am.

Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor Governance Oversight for Projects
Subcommittee
10 May 2023

Christchurch
City Council 

CONFIRMED THIS 21st DAY OF AUGUST 2023

IN ACCORDANCE WITH STANDING ORDER 23.4 AS THERE WAS NO CHAIR OF THIS
SUBCOMMITTEE.

DAWN BAXENDALE
CHIEF EXECUTIVE

7. Audit and Risk Management Committee Minutes - 20 June 2023

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/1257828

Report of / Te Pou Luke Smeele, Democratic Services Advisor

Matua: luke.smeele@ccc.govt.nz

Senior Manager /
Pouwhakarae: Lynn McClelland, Assistant Chief Executive Strategic Policy and
Performance (lynn.mcclelland@ccc.govt.nz)



1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

The Audit and Risk Management Committee held a meeting on 20 June 2023 and is circulating the Minutes recorded to the Council for its information.

2. Recommendation Te Tūtohu Council

That the Council receives the Minutes from the Audit and Risk Management Committee meeting held 20 June 2023.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
 A 	Minutes Audit and Risk Management Committee - 20 June 2023	23/947720	26

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Luke Smeele - Democratic Services Advisor
--------	---



Audit and Risk Management Committee OPEN MINUTES

Date: Tuesday 20 June 2023
Time: 1:04pm
Venue: Council Chambers, Level 2, Civic Offices,
53 Hereford Street, Christchurch

Present

Chairperson	Ms Kim Wallace
Deputy Chairperson	Councillor Jake McLellan
Members	Councillor Tyrone Fields
	Councillor Sam MacDonald
	Councillor Tim Scandrett
	Ms Jacqueline Robertson Cheyne
	Mrs Hilary Walton

Principal Advisor

Leah Scales
General Manager - Resources / CFO
Tel: 941 8999

Luke Smeele
Committee & Hearings Advisor
941 6374
luke.smeele@ccc.govt.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, visit:
www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/

**Audit and Risk Management Committee
20 June 2023**



-
- Part A** **Matters Requiring a Council Decision**
Part B **Reports for Information**
Part C **Decisions Under Delegation**
-

The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

1. Apologies Ngā Whakapāha

**Part C
Committee Decision**

There were no apologies.

2. Declarations of Interest Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga

Part B
Councillor Fields declared an interest in Item 18.
Ms Hilary Walton declared an interest in item 16.

3. Confirmation of Previous Minutes Te Whakaāe o te hui o mua

**Part C
Committee Resolved ARCM/2023/00012**

That the minutes of the Audit and Risk Management Committee meeting held on Friday, 21 April 2023 be confirmed.

Ms Wallace/Councillor MacDonald

Carried

4. Public Forum Te Huinga Whānui

Part B
There were no public forum presentations.

5. Deputations by Appointment Ngā Huinga Whakaritenga

Part B
There were no deputations by appointment.

6. Presentation of Petitions Ngā Pākikitanga

Part B
There was no presentation of petitions.

7. Consideration of the Council's Annual Plan 2023/24

Committee Comment

Audit and Risk Management Committee
20 June 2023



1. The Committee commented that including documents which detail how the submissions from the public on the draft annual plan had impacted the final annual plan would strengthen the process.
2. The Committee requested that a high level view of the impact of public submissions on the Annual Plan be included in future reports to the Committee.
3. The Committee noted that they had been advised by staff that there are minor amendments to the Annual Plan still to be made, however they are not significant in nature.
4. The Committee requested that if there are any major changes to the Annual Plan that they notify the Committee Chair.
5. The Committee noted the excellent work done by staff.
6. The Officer Recommendation was accepted without change.

Committee Decided ARCM/2023/00013

Part A

That the Audit and Risk Management Committee recommends that the Council:

1. Notes it has reviewed the general checklist and sign-offs by management, including significant forecasting assumptions, in respect of the information that provides the basis for the Annual Plan 2023/24.
2. Advises the Council that in the Committee's opinion an appropriate process has been followed in the preparation of this information.
3. Notes that the Annual Plan 2023/24 documents (including the report to Council) will be released when published in the Council Agenda for its meeting commencing 27 June 2023.

Councillor McLellan/Mrs Walton

Carried

8. Procurement and Contracts Unit FY23 Q3 Report

Committee Comment

1. The Committee commented that the focus on infrastructure reporting and procedure is beneficial and timely.
2. The Committee noted the cost saving achieved by staff.
3. The Officer Recommendation was accepted without change.

Committee Resolved ARCM/2023/00014

Part C

That the Audit and Risk Management Committee:

1. Receive the information in this Quarterly Procurement Report

Ms Wallace/Councillor MacDonald

Carried

Audit and Risk Management Committee
20 June 2023



9. LTP 2024-34 Update

Committee Comment

1. The Committee inquired what impact the easing of supply chain shortages would have on achieving desired objectives in the Long-Term Plan.
2. The Committee inquired what long term transition planning has been done regarding climate change.
3. The Committee commented that while beneficial work was taking place within Council more information on climate change work should be put in the public domain.
4. The Committee noted that the focus in the Long-Term Plan process on early engagement and deliverability are highly beneficial for achieving a positive result for residents.
5. Staff Recommendation was accepted without change.

Committee Resolved ARCM/2023/00015

Part C

That the Audit and Risk Management Committee:

1. Receive the information in the LTP 2024-34 Update report.

Ms Wallace/Councillor Fields

Carried

Councillor Fields left the meeting at 1:54pm.

Councillor Fields returned to the meeting at 1:56pm.

10. Resolution to Exclude the Public

Committee Resolved ARCM/2023/00016

Part C

That Chantelle Gernetzky and Anna Jones of Audit New Zealand, remain after the public have been excluded for Items 11-15 of the public excluded agenda as they have knowledge that is relevant to those items and will assist the Council.

AND

That at 2:06pm the resolution to exclude the public set out on pages 124 to 128 of the agenda be adopted.

Ms Wallace/Councillor MacDonald

Carried

The public were re-admitted to the meeting at 4:03pm.

Secretarial Note: The Chairperson, Ms Kim Wallace's term ends in July 2023.

The Committee thanked Ms Wallace for her outstanding service as Chairperson and acknowledged the excellent reputation she kept the Committee in during her six years in the role. The Committee noted the

Audit and Risk Management Committee
20 June 2023



wisdom, patience, knowledge and expertise she brought to the role and the significant improvements in risk management which were achieved under her diligent guidance.

Meeting concluded at 4:12pm.

CONFIRMED THIS 3rd DAY OF AUGUST 2023

CHAIRPERSON
MICHAEL WILKES

8. Christchurch West Melton Water Management Zone Committee Minutes - 25 May 2023

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/1258405

Report of / Te Pou Luke Smeele, Democratic Services Advisor

Matua: luke.smeele@ccc.govt.nz

Senior Manager /
Pouwhakarae: Lynn McClelland, Assistant Chief Executive Strategic Policy and Performance (lynn.mcclelland@ccc.govt.nz)


1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

The Christchurch West Melton Water Management Zone Committee held a meeting on 25 May 2023 and is circulating the Minutes recorded to the Council for its information.

2. Recommendation Te Tūtohu Council

That the Council receives the Minutes from the Christchurch West Melton Water Management Zone Committee meeting held 25 May 2023.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Minutes Christchurch West Melton Water Management Zone Committee - 25 May 2023	23/794643	32

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Luke Smeele - Democratic Services Advisor
--------	---



Christchurch West Melton Water Management Zone Committee OPEN MINUTES

Date: Thursday 25 May 2023
Time: 6.18pm
Venue: Te Hapua Halswell Library, Piharau Room, 341
Halswell Road, Halswell

Present

Chairperson	Annabelle Hasselman - Community Representative
Deputy Chairperson	Mike Patchett - Community Representative
Members	Brynlea Stocks - Community Representative
	Cailin Richardson-Hall - Community Representative
	Clare Piper - Community Representative
	Tyla Harrison-Hunt - Te Taumutu Rūnanga
	Councillor Phil Dean - Councillor Selwyn District Council
	Arapata Reuben – Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga

Committee Advisor
Luke Smeele
Tel: 941 6374
Christchurch City Council

Zone Facilitator
Shelley Washington
Tel: 027 294 5219
Environment Canterbury

Principal Advisor
Diane Shelander
Senior Policy Analyst
Tel: 941 8304
Christchurch City Council

www.ccc.govt.nz

Secretarial Note: Cr Phil Dean attended via Audio Visual Link and Cr Tyla Harrison-Hunt was delayed due to extraordinary circumstances therefore the Chairperson under Standing Order 7.5 used their discretion to start the meeting at 6:18pm once a quorum had formed.

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, visit:

www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/
www.ecan.govt.nz/news-and-notice/minutes/Pages/Default.aspx

Christchurch West Melton Water
Management Zone Committee
25 May 2023



Karakia Timatanga: Arapata Reuben

The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

1. Apologies

Committee Resolved CWZC/2023/00007

That the apologies received from Helen Rutter, Oscar Bloom, Mark Peters and Greg Byrnes for absence and Tyla Harrison-Hunt for lateness be accepted.

Annabelle Hasselman/Brynlea Stocks

Carried

2. Declarations of Interest

There were no declarations of interest recorded.

3. Identification of General Public Contributions

There were no public presentations.

4. Deputations by Appointment

There were no deputations by appointment.

5. Presentations by the Community

There were no presentations by appointment.

6. Confirmation of Previous Minutes

Committee Resolved CWZC/2023/00008

That the minutes of the Christchurch West Melton Water Management Zone Committee meeting held on Thursday, 23 March 2023 be confirmed.

Mike Patchett/Cailin Richardson-Hall

Carried

Mike Patchett requested a minor alteration of the minutes, which was accepted by the Committee. The Secretarial note below contains the changes which were adopted.

Secretarial Note: ~~Other Matters:~~ The Committee noted that a report was being prepared by Belinda Margetts on the Healthy Waterways Action plan to go before the Christchurch City Council in the coming months to seek recommendations on the draft proposal. **(changed to:** with an intention for the CCC to present the draft proposal at a Hui organised by the Community Waterways Partnership in June).

7. Matters Arising from the Minutes

No matters arose from the minutes.

8. Identification of Urgent Items by Committee Members

There were no urgent items.

Christchurch West Melton Water
Management Zone Committee
25 May 2023



9. Pūharakekenui-Styx Stormwater Management Plan

Paul Dickson provided a presentation to the Committee outlining the process and details around the Pūharakekenui-Styx Stormwater Management Plan.

The Committee acknowledge that the Christchurch City Council does not have the power to impose fines for noncompliance.

The Committee noted that galvanised roofs which have not been painted and are close to rivers do the most damage to water quality.

The Committee acknowledged that it was not the Christchurch City Council policy to favour one catchment over another.

The Committee noted that it would be valuable to have a discussion at a later meeting on whether to have a policy which focuses on improving catchments with poor water quality or one which focus on maintaining catchments with good water quality.

Officer Recommendations

That the Christchurch West Melton Water Management Zone Committee:

1. Receive the information in the Pūharakekenui-Styx Stormwater Management Plan Report.
2. Request to be consulted with in the following way:

Committee Resolved CWZC/2023/00009

That the Christchurch West Melton Water Management Zone Committee:

1. Receive the information in the Pūharakekenui-Styx Stormwater Management Plan Report.
2. Request to review the draft SMP once completed and a presentation from staff in August 2023.

Clare Piper/Mike Patchett

Carried

Attachments

- A Pūharakekenui-Styx Stormwater Management Plan Presentation

Cr Phil Dean left the meeting at 6:39pm

10. Erosion and Sediment Control Update

Deputy Chair Mike Patchett presented to the Committee an update on the sediment and erosion control resolutions passed by ECan and the Christchurch City Council.

The Committee discussed the most effective way to build on the positive momentum created around sediment and erosion control.

The Committee decided to remove recommendation four on the grounds it was not necessary.

**Christchurch West Melton Water
Management Zone Committee
25 May 2023**



The Committee noted the leaving of community representative Shona Sluys and Rapaki representative Kākati Royal. Rapaki are currently looking for a person to fill this vacancy on the Committee.

Officer Recommendations

That the Christchurch West Melton Water Management Zone Committee:

1. Notes the Christchurch City Council and Environment Canterbury resolutions of April 2023 and May 2023, respectively.
2. Requests a joint written report and joint verbal presentation from Christchurch City Council and Environment Canterbury staff by or on 28 September 2023 to report to the Zone Committee on the progress of implementing each of the resolutions their Councils passed.
3. Recommends that the Christchurch City Council adopt a holistic Ki uta ki tai approach to the development of the Port Hills Management Plan and work collaboratively with mana whenua and key stakeholders.
4. Request that senior ECan staff consult the Chair regarding the scope of their report to ECan Council on reducing sediment runoff within the Christchurch City Council Boundary.

Committee Resolved CWZC/2023/00010

That the Christchurch West Melton Water Management Zone Committee:

1. Notes the Christchurch City Council and Environment Canterbury resolutions of April 2023 and May 2023, respectively.
2. Requests a joint written report and joint verbal presentation from Christchurch City Council and Environment Canterbury staff by or on 28 September 2023 to report to the Zone Committee on the progress of implementing each of the resolutions their Councils passed.
3. Recommends that the Christchurch City Council adopt a holistic Ki uta ki tai approach to the development of the Port Hills Management Plan.

Mike Patchett/Cailin Richardson-Hall

Carried

Karakia Whakamutunga: Arapata Reuben

Meeting concluded at 7.22pm.

CONFIRMED THIS 27th DAY OF JULY 2023

**ANNABELLE HASSELMAN
CHAIRPERSON**

9. Selwyn Waihora Water Management Zone Committee Minutes - 10 July 2023

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/1302046

Report of / Te Pou
Matua: Luke Smeele, Committee and Hearings Advisor,
luke.smeele@ccc.govt.nz

Senior Manager /
Pouwhakarae: Lynn McClelland, Assistant Chief Executive Strategic Policy and
Performance (lynn.mcclelland@ccc.govt.nz)


1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

The Selwyn Waihora Zone Committee held a meeting on 10 July 2023 and is circulating the Minutes recorded to the Council for its information.

2. Recommendation to Council

That the Council receives the Minutes from the Selwyn Waihora Zone Committee meeting held 10 July 2023.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Minutes Selwyn Waihora ZC 10 July 2023	23/1302047	38

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Luke Smeele - Democratic Services Advisor
--------	---

MINUTES OF THE 120th MEETING OF THE SELWYN WAIHORA ZONE
COMMITTEE HELD IN THE TAI TAPU COMMUNITY CENTRE ON MONDAY 10
JULY 2023 COMMENCING AT 4PM

Meeting Agenda

Item	Time	Description
		<i>Public meeting begins</i>
1	4.00 pm (15 min)	Meeting commences with Karakia and formal order of business: <i>Chair</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Welcome • Apologies • Identification of Urgent General Business • Register of Interests review • Confirmation of minutes 8 May 2023 • Public contribution • Correspondence
2	4.15 pm (30 min)	Selwyn District Council (SDC) - Biodiversity Projects update – for information <i>Denise Ford, Senior Biodiversity Specialist, will present an update on biodiversity projects being implemented in the Selwyn Waihora zone including Tārerekautuku/Yarrs Lagoon.</i>
3	4:45 pm (40 min)	Environment Canterbury Groundwater Science Monitoring update – for information <i>Mitch Green, Groundwater Scientist, will present on the current state of groundwater (quality and quantity) including the annual survey results, and provide overview of the current issues, challenges and success related to managing groundwater in the zone.</i>
4	5:25 pm (20 min)	Zone Committee Action Plan Initiatives – for decision <i>Confirm the Zone Committee's position for a project and consider a proposal to support.</i>
5	5:45 pm (10 min)	Committee updates – for information <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Regional Integrated Plan – opportunities to contribute • Committee's Communications update • CCC, SDC and ECan Annual Plan adoptions • Upper Waikirikiri/Selwyn River catchment update • Community Waterways Partnership update

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Environment Canterbury Water and Land Committee 28 June 2023 Environment Canterbury Intensive Winter Grazing Flights Freshwater Farm Plans Ōtūwharekai/Ashburton Lakes Lessons Learnt report Near River Recharge and Targeted Stream Augmentation projects Whakakōhanga Kōrero update Actions from previous meetings.
6	5:55 pm (5 min)	General Business <i>Any items confirmed by the Committee for follow up or information.</i>
	6:00 pm	Meeting closed with <i>karakia</i>

PRESENT

Les Wanhalla (Te Rūnanga o Taumutu / Chair); Matt Dodson (Deputy Chair / Community Member); Councillor Vicky Southworth (Environment Canterbury Regional Council); Khan McKay (Community Member); James Booker (Community Member); Councillor Sophie McInnes (Selwyn District Council); Helen Troy (Community Member); Marie Pollisco (Christchurch City Council); Taylah Nelson-Tūhuru (Community Member).

ONLINE

Allanah Kidd (Community Member).

IN ATTENDANCE

Jaimee Grant (Facilitator, Environment Canterbury); John Benn (DOC); Sue Cumberworth (Quorum Sense Group); Murray Washington (SDC) & T Davel (Committee Advisor, SDC); Mitch Green (Groundwater Scientist, Environment Canterbury); and online - Antony Shadbolt (CCC).

L Wanhalla welcomed everyone, and J Grant then opened the meeting with a *karakia*.

APOLOGIES

Karaitiana Taiuru.

Moved – James Booker **Seconded** – Councillor Sophie McInnes

‘That the Selwyn Waihora Zone Committee receives the apology for information.’

CARRIED

L Wanhalla noted he was sad to see Mr Murray Washington from Selwyn District Council go when he retires at the end of July. He had worked with him not only in the zone committee space but also in relation to Taumutu. Mr Washington said he had been around this table since 2013 and had also been involved in the Joint Officers Group for Te Waihora. He said zone committees morphed slightly over time and also the meetings had changed somewhat. He wished the zone committee the best for the future and health of the catchment.

IDENTIFICATION OF URGENT GENERAL BUSINESS

No urgent business was noted.

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

No changes to the register were noted. M Pollisco will be added to the register.

CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

Minutes of the 119th Meeting of the Selwyn Waihora Zone Committee (Water Management) held on Monday 8 May 2023

Moved – Khan McKay / **Seconded** – Les Wanhalla

'That the minutes of the 118th meeting of the Selwyn Waihora Zone Committee (Water Management) held on Monday 8 May 2023 be confirmed as circulated.'

CARRIED

MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES

Nil.

PUBLIC CONTRIBUTION

J Benn from Department of Conservation noted that Robin Smith has also retired. He was the main contact person for the Living Waters project, amongst others. Mr Benn said that Mr Smith's knowledge on biodiversity will be missed.

CORRESPONDENCE

None.

REPORTS

1. Biodiversity Project update

D Ford, Senior Biodiversity Specialist from Selwyn District Council (SDC), presented to the Committee providing several updates on projects in the zone. It was noted the Selwyn District Biodiversity Strategy (SDBS) stakeholder engagement was taking place over July and August. In respect of the Tārerekautuku Yarrs Lagoon, it was noted the grey willows and other weed species are taking a long time to get under control. The funding for this project end in 2026. Refer to her presentation for more details.

L Wanhalla encouraged SDC staff and others to use the Kōwaro, the Māori name for Canterbury mudfish in lieu of its English counterpart.

In response to J Booker's query, D Ford noted that the Tārerekautuku lagoon relied on one or two races being left open so alternatives are being considered.

K McKay asked whether or not allowing recreational access would do more harm than not to which D Ford said it potentially could so access to the area needs to be considered carefully, possibly with access around the outside and excluding the core areas of the lagoon.

H Troy asked if the SDBS considered the Spatial Planning Bill as part of its development. D Ford was not sure.

M Pollisco asked what the timeframe was for SDBS and D Ford noted the engagement would take place until the end of the year and the public would be consulted.

Moved – Matt Dodson / **Seconded** – Sophie McInnes

That the Zone Committee:

- **Receives** the update on Selwyn District Council's biodiversity projects for its information and in consideration of its Action Plan 2021-24.'

CARRIED

2. Environment Canterbury Groundwater Science Monitoring update

M Green, Groundwater Scientist at Environment Canterbury presented to the committee (refer his presentation for more details).

The presentation covered the basics of geology for example, different sediments and the age. He noted how geology has changed on the coastal areas and even touched on artesian water. He spoke about challenges and issues in the Selwyn Waihora zone and then noted some actions to improve groundwater quality, water contaminants and others.

M Pollisco noted that increasing groundwater level is an issue for Christchurch City Council (CCC). M Green noted that Halswell had a higher groundwater table.

Cr McInness queried whether the over allocation of groundwater was likely to result in a review of allocationS. It was noted that consents needed to be considered and J Booker noted there were a number due to expire in 2035.

M Dodson noted that measured use versus consented use needed to be considered. L Wanhalla commented there are some that are not using their full allocation and they should consider what they are asking for in the future.

The committee thanked M Green for the presentation and invited him back to a future meeting.

Moved – Les Wanhalla / **Seconded** – Tayla Nelson-Tūhuru

'That the Zone Committee:

- **Receives** the update from Environment Canterbury on the Groundwater Science monitoring in the zone in consideration of its Action Plan 2021-24.'

CARRIED

3. Zone Committee Action Plan Initiatives

The Committee confirmed their recommendation to provide funding of \$6,274 to the Te Ara Kākāriki Ōkakaraiti Planting.

J Grant noted the discussion at the online briefing regarding which project to consider. She introduced S Cumberworth of Quorum Sense to brief the committee on what a curiosity day could look like. The purpose of the day would be to connect the community and farmers with an interest in regenerative farming principles and an educational opportunity for all. It was confirmed that \$3,024.50 was being requested to cover the costs of the day.

The Committee supported the proposal.

Moved – Les Wanhalla / **Seconded** – Tayla Nelson-Tūhuru

'That the Zone Committee:

- **Confirms** its decision to support for a recommendation of \$6,274 of the Selwyn Waihora Zone Committee Action Plan budget go toward the Te Ara Kākāriki Ōkakaraiti Planting Project for the FY2022/23.
- **Receives** information on a Curiosity Day co-hosted event to be considered for support using the Zone Committee Action Plan Budget FY2023/24.
- **Supports** the Curiosity Day proposal be recommended for funding using the Selwyn Waihora Zone Committee Action Plan Budget for FY2023/34.'

CARRIED

4. Committee updates

J Grant noted to the Committee the upcoming Northern and Southern webinars organised to receive feedback on the Regional Policy Statement.

M Pollisco noted that CCC recently adopted its annual plan with an increase in the water rate. Penalties also increased from 7–10%.

C McInnes said that Selwyn District Plan also recently adopted its Annual Plan. She noted it wasn't a particularly exciting plan and that the long-term plan consultation will soon start. That should be interesting with climate change. Council accepted an average rates rise of 5.9% which was still below inflation.

Cr Southworth also noted that Environment Canterbury's annual plan was more or less similar to what was proposed in the long-term plan. She noted that they would be increasing the communications in the next long-term plan as to what the rise means for people, as people may not fully appreciate and understand what it means for them.

Cr McInnes noted the retirement of Chief Executive David Ward and the incoming Chief Executive, Sharon Mason. She said she would be inviting her along to a future meeting.

Moved – Marie Pollisco / **Seconded** – Sophie McInnes

'That the Zone Committee:

***Receives** these updates for its information and in consideration of its Action Plan 2021-24.'*

CARRIED

5. General Business

L Wanhalla noted the upcoming rūnanga hui on gravel management, and on coastal erosion.

J Grant noted there would be a short online workshop on either of the 17th or 24th of July. She would be sending out the details as soon as possible.

J Grant led the karakia to close the meeting.

The meeting closed at 6.30pm.


CHAIRPERSON

14-08-23
DATE

10. Central City Parking Restrictions Committee Minutes - 7 August 2023

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/1399436

Report of / Te Pou Ann Fitzgerald, Democratic Services Advisor
Matua: (ann.fitzgerald@ccc.govt.nz)

Senior Manager / Lynn McClelland, Assistant Chief Executive Strategic Policy and
Pouwhakarae: Performance (lynn.mcclelland@ccc.govt.nz)


1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

The Central City Parking Restrictions Committee held a meeting on 7 August 2023 and is circulating the Minutes recorded to the Council for its information.

2. Recommendation Te Tūtohu Council

That the Council receives the Minutes from the Central City Parking Restrictions Committee meeting held 7 August 2023.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Minutes Central City Parking Restrictions Committee - 7 August 2023	23/1224456	46

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Ann Fitzgerald - Democratic Services Advisor
--------	--



Central City Parking Restrictions Committee OPEN MINUTES

Date: Monday 7 August 2023
Time: 1 pm
Venue: Committee Room 2, Level 2, Civic Offices,
53 Hereford Street, Christchurch

Present
Members Deputy Mayor Pauline Cotter
Councillor Jake McLellan
Lynette Ellis
Stephen Wright

Principal Advisor
Steffan Thomas
Head of Technical Services & Design
Tel: 941 6255

Ann Fitzgerald
Democratic Services Advisor
941 5989
Ann.Fitzgerald@ccc.govt.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, visit:
www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/

Central City Parking Restrictions Committee
07 August 2023



- Part A** **Matters Requiring a Council Decision**
Part B **Reports for Information**
Part C **Decisions Under Delegation**

The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

1. Apologies Ngā Whakapāha

Part C
Committee Decision

There were no apologies.

2. Election of Chairperson Te Whakatū Poumua

Part C
Committee Resolved CCPRC/2023/00001

It was resolved that Councillor Jake McLellan be appointed Chairperson of the Central City Parking Restrictions Committee.

Deputy Mayor/Member Ellis

Carried

3. Declarations of Interest Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga

Part B
There were no declarations of interest recorded.

4. Deputations by Appointment Ngā Huinga Whakaritenga

Part B
There were no deputations by appointment.

5. Central City Parking Restrictions Committee Terms of Reference and Delegations

Committee Decided CCPRC/2023/00002

Officer recommendation accepted without change

Part A

That the Council makes the following amendments to the Central City Parking Restrictions Terms of Reference:

- a. Delete the delegations under clause 8 “on street” and “off street” parking charges.
- b. Delete the delegation under clause 10 relating to specifying parking place or places as residents only parking area for the exclusive use of persons who resident in the vicinity.

Councillor McLellan/Member Wright

Carried

Page 2

Central City Parking Restrictions Committee
07 August 2023



6. Duke Street - Proposed No Stopping Restrictions

Committee Resolved CCPRC/2023/00003

Officer recommendation accepted without change

Part C

That the Central City Parking Restrictions Committee:

1. Revokes any previous resolutions pertaining to traffic controls made pursuant to any bylaw to the extent that they are in conflict with the traffic controls described in 2a- 2c below.
2. Approves, pursuant to Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, that:
 - a. the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time on the western side of Duke Street commencing at its intersection with St Asaph Street, and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 58 metres.
 - b. the parking of motor vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of five minutes at any time on the western side of Duke Street, commencing at a point 58 metres north of its intersection with St Asaph Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 33.5 metres.
 - c. the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time on the western side of Duke Street commencing at a point 91.5 metres north of its intersection with St Asaph Street, and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 15.5 metres.
3. Approves that recommendations 1 to 2 take effect when parking signage and/or road markings that evidence the restrictions described in the report on the meeting agenda are in place (or removed in the case of revocations).

Councillor McLellan/Deputy Mayor

Carried

7. Oxford Terrace- Short Term Parking between Montreal Street and Antigua Street

Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Central City Parking Restrictions Committee:

1. Approves that any previous resolutions pertaining to parking and /or stopping restrictions made pursuant to any bylaw to the extent that they are in conflict with the parking or stopping restrictions described in recommendation 2 below, be revoked.
2. Approves that in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017 that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of ten minutes, on the southern side of Oxford Terrace, commencing at a point 83 metres west of its intersection with Montreal Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of eight metres. This restriction is to apply at any time.
3. Approves that Resolutions 1 and 2 above, take effect when parking signage that evidence the restriction described in this staff report are in place (or removed in the case of revocations).

Central City Parking Restrictions Committee
07 August 2023



Committee Resolved CCPRC/2023/00004

Part C

That the Central City Parking Restrictions Committee:

1. Approves that any previous resolutions pertaining to parking and /or stopping restrictions made pursuant to any bylaw to the extent that they are in conflict with the parking or stopping restrictions described in recommendation 2 below, be revoked.
2. Approves that in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017 that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of ten minutes, on the southern side of Oxford Terrace, commencing at a point 83 metres west of its intersection with Montreal Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of eight metres. This restriction is to apply at any time.
3. Approves that Resolutions 1 and 2 above, take effect when parking signage that evidence the restriction described in this staff report are in place (or removed in the case of revocations).
4. Requests that staff provide a verbal update to this Committee on the effectiveness of this parking restriction solution, six months after the installation.

Councillor McLellan/Member Ellis

Carried

Secretarial Note:

Given the nature of pedestrian and traffic movements in this area of Oxford Terrace, the Committee requested an update on staff observations of traffic behaviours and the effectiveness of the parking restriction solution.

8. Halkett Street - Proposed No Stopping Restrictions

Committee Resolved CCPRC/2023/00005

Officer recommendation accepted with change

Part C

That the Central City Parking Restrictions Committee:

1. Approves that any previous resolutions pertaining to Parking or No Stopping Restrictions made pursuant to any bylaw to the extent that they are in conflict with the parking and stopping restrictions described in recommendations 2a to 2g below, be revoked.
2. Approves that, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017:
 - a. the stopping of vehicles be prohibited on the eastern side of Antigua Street, commencing at its intersection with Halkett Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 19 metres.
 - b. the stopping of vehicles be prohibited on the northern side of Halkett Street, commencing at its intersection with Antigua Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 7.5 metres.

Central City Parking Restrictions Committee
07 August 2023



- c. the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 30 minutes on the northern side of Halkett Street commencing at a point 7.5 metres of its intersection with Antigua Street, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 12 metres.
 - d. the parking of all vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 120 minutes on the northern side of Halkett Street commencing at a point 19.5 metres of its intersection with Antigua Street, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 57 metres.
 - e. a Loading Zone be installed on the northern side of Halkett Street, commencing at a point 77 metres east of its intersection with Antigua Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 14.5 metres. This Loading Zone is to be restricted to a maximum loading period of 5 minutes for Goods Vehicles Only. This restriction is to apply at all times.
 - f. the stopping of vehicles be prohibited on the northern side of Halkett Street, commencing at a point 91.5 metres east of its intersection with Antigua Street and extending in an easterly direction following the kerb around the eastern end of Halkett Street in a clockwise direction then extending in a westerly direction on the southern side to its intersection with Antigua Street.
 - g. the stopping of vehicles be prohibited on the eastern side of Antigua Street, commencing at its intersection with Halkett Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 12 metres.
3. Approve that these resolutions take effect when parking signage and/or road markings that evidence the restrictions described in the staff report are in place (or removed in the case of revocations).

Councillor McLellan/Deputy Mayor

Carried

The meeting closed at 1.25pm.

CONFIRMED THIS 29th DAY of AUGUST 2023

COUNCILLOR JAKE MCLELLAN

CHAIRPERSON

11. Monthly Report from the Community Boards - August 2023

Reference Te Tohutoro: 23/1276058

Report of Te Pou Matua: The Chairpersons of all Community Boards

Senior Leader: Mary Richardson, General Manager, Citizens and Community

Pouwhakarae: mary.richardson@ccc.govt.nz

1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

The purpose of this report is to provide the Council with an overview of initiatives and issues recently considered by the Community Boards. This report attaches the most recent Community Board Area Report included in each Boards public meeting. Please see the individual agendas for the attachments to each report.

Each Board will present important matters from their respective areas during the consideration of this report and these presentations will be published with the Council minutes after the meeting.

2. Community Board Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu a te Poari Hapori

That the Council:

1. Receive the Monthly Report from the Community Boards August 2023.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere-Heathcote Community Board Area Report August 2023	23/1276298	52
B 	Waimāero Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board Area Report August 2023	23/1276299	56
C 	Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board Area Report August 2023	23/1276300	62
D 	Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board Area Report August 2023	23/1276302	71
E 	Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board Area Report August 2023	23/1276303	78
F 	Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board Area Report August 2023	23/1276304	87

Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere-Heathcote Community Board
10 August 2023



14. Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere-Heathcote Community Board Area Report - August 2023

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/1050461

Report of / Te Pou Arohanui Grace, Community Governance Manager – Spreydon-Cashmere-Heathcote, arohanui.grace@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager / Mary Richardson, General Manager Citizens & Community
Pouwhakarae: (Mary.Richardson@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

This report provides the Board with an overview on initiatives and issues current within the Community Board area.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere-Heathcote Community Board:

1. Receive the Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere-Heathcote Community Board Area Report for August 2023.

3. Community Support, Governance and Partnership Activity

3.1 Community Governance Projects

Activity	Detail	Timeline	Strategic Priorities
Community & Youth Service Awards	Nominations for the Community & Youth Service Awards 2023 have been received.	Ongoing	Be an inclusive and equitable city which puts people at the centre.
Summer with your neighbours	Applications are open now until 11 August 2023. Summer with your neighbours is about bringing people closer together and celebrating the unique and diverse mix of each neighbourhood.	Applications open 13 Jul - 11 Aug. Events to be held 21 Oct – 31 Mar	Be an inclusive and equitable city which puts people at the centre.

3.2 Community Funding Summary


3.2.1 Community Board Discretionary Response Fund 2023/24 – as at 26 July 2023:

- Discretionary Response Fund balance for 2023/24 is \$15,500.00
- Youth Achievement and Development Fund balance is \$7,000.00
- The Off the Ground Fund balance is \$3,000.00
- The Shape Your Place Toolkit Fund balance is \$0.00

3.2.2 The 2023/24 Discretionary Response Funding Spreadsheet is **attached** for record purposes.

3.2.3 Youth Development Fund – Reporting back to Community Board:

Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere-Heathcote Community Board
10 August 2023

Name Event	Photos
<p>Rachel Denne Girls Brigade Young Leadership Training, Awesome Leadership Course.</p> <p>I had so much fun at Awesome Leadership, creating friends, learning many leadership skills, and doing community service at a local cat shelter. I really enjoyed it and benefited from attending it and hope to return for the next two years for level two and three.</p>	

3.3 Participation in and Contribution to Decision Making

3.3.1 Report Back on Other Activities Contributing to Community Board Plan [for items not included in the above table but are included in Community Board Plan]

- The Board adopted its Community Board Plan on 11 May 2023 and can be found online [here](#).

3.3.2 Council Engagement and Consultation

- Way Safer Streets** – The Board made a submission on the Council's Way Safer Streets proposal (**attached**).
- The Draft Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan** – The Board made a submission on the Council's Draft Greater Spatial Plan (**attached**).
- Safe Speed Neighbourhoods** – The Board made a submission on the Council's Safe Speed Neighbourhoods proposal (**attached**).
- Consultation** – The Council is consulting on various proposals. You can view more details on the Have Your Say website [here](#).
- Start Work Notices** – Various Start Work Notices have been sent to the Board throughout the month. All city-wide start work notices can be found at: <https://ccc.govt.nz/transport/works>.

3.4 Governance Advice

3.4.1 Public Forum – The Board received the following public forum presentations at its Community Open Forum on 13 July 2023 and its 27 July 2023 meeting:

- A group from Support for Development New Zealand (SFDNZ) spoke to the Board regarding garden development in the community – possible land access for the development of a community garden and planting trees in accessible areas.
- A local resident spoke to the Board regarding issues on Leitch Street with potholes and flooding.
- A member of Somerfield Residents Association spoke to the Board requesting an upgrade for Somerfield Park toilets and Somerfield Community Centre.

3.4.2 Deputations – The Board received the following deputations at the Board's 13 July 2023 meeting:

Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere-Heathcote Community Board
10 August 2023



- Three deputations were received by the Board regarding the proposed bus stop markings for Duncan Street.
- 3.4.3 **Correspondence** – The Board received the following correspondence at its 13 July 2023 meeting:
 - Request to have repairs to Fusilier Street, Hussar Place and Martell Place footpaths.
- 3.4.4 **Briefings** – The Board received the following briefings/workshops in July 2023:
 - Board Plan workshop
 - South Library and Service Centre – Concept Design
- 3.4.5 **Board Requests** – The Board made the following requests during Elected Members' Information Exchange at its 13 July 2023 meeting:
 - Footpath on McCormacks Bay Road – the Board requested staff investigate extending the sealed footpath along McCormacks Bay Road to Main Road, to link the Community Centre and the Coastal Pathway.
 - Coastal Pathway and Redcliffs Medical Centre Traffic – the Board requested staff advice on the proposed traffic management plan for vehicular access from Main Road into Redcliffs Medical Centre carpark, across the Coastal Pathway.
 - Heathcote Expressway MCR Opening – the Board requested staff advice on the possibility of a celebration of the opening Heathcote Expressway Cycleway being arranged.

4. Advice Provided to the Community Board

- 4.1 **Ticket Report** – A report on open and completed tickets (requests for service) in June 2023 is **attached**.
- 4.2 **Graffiti Snapshot Report** – A report on Graffiti for June 2023 is **attached**. **Memo – Council-produced 2023 winter events 2023** is **attached**.
- 4.4 **Memo – Engagement on 14 Tree Planting Plans** is **attached**.
- 4.5 **Memo – Cracroft Reserve and Surrounds** – At its 15 December 2022 the Board noted that a resident is concerned with the level of service at Cracroft Reserve and the surrounding area. A memo providing advice is **attached**.
- 4.6 **Memo – Tsunami Warning System Update** – A memo informing the Board of a review of options regarding the Tsunami Early Warning System is **attached**.
- 4.7 **Memo – Heathcote Expressway Section 2 Update** – A memo updating the Board on construction progress of the Heathcote Expressway Major Cycle Route Section 2 Major Cycle Route is **attached**.

Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere-Heathcote Community Board
10 August 2023

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A	2023/24 Discretionary Response Funding Spreadsheet	23/1177293	
B	Board Submission - Way Safer Streets	23/1177296	
C	Board Submission - Draft Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan	23/1177297	
D	Board Submission - Safe Speed Neighbourhoods	23/1177299	
E	Ticket Report	23/1177105	
F	Graffiti Snapshot Report June 2023	23/1177107	
G	Memo - Council-produced 2023 winter events	23/1177110	
H	Memo - Engagement on 14 Tree Planting Plans	23/1177112	
I	Memo - Cracroft Reserve and Surrounds	23/1177114	
J	Memo - Tsunami Warning System Update	23/1177115	
K	Memo - Heathcote Expressway Section 2 Update	23/1177116	

Signatories / Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Arohanui Grace - Manager Community Governance, Spreydon-Cashmere-Heathcote Jane Walders - Community Board Advisor Heather Davies - Community Development Advisor Shanelle Temaru-Ilalio - Community Recreation Advisor Menime Ah Kam-Sherlock - Community Recreation Advisor Bec Carr - Support Officer
Approved By	Arohanui Grace - Manager Community Governance, Spreydon-Cashmere-Heathcote Matthew McLintock - Manager Community Governance Team Matthew Pratt - Acting Head of Community Support and Partnerships

Waimāero Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board
07 August 2023

Christchurch
City Council 

12. Waimāero Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board Area Report - August 2023

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/1049567

Report of / Te Pou Maryanne Lomax, Community Governance Manager,
Matua: (Maryanne.Lomax@ccc.govt.nz)
Senior Manager / Mary Richardson, General Manager Citizens & Community
Pouwhakarae: (Mary.Richardson@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

This report provides the Board with an overview on initiatives and issues current within the Community Board area.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Waimāero Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board:

1. Receive the Waimāero Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board Area Report for August 2023.

3. Community Support, Governance and Partnership Activity

3.1 Community Governance Projects

Activity	Detail	Timeline	Strategic Alignment
Summer with your Neighbours	<p>Applications opened on 13 July and close on 11 August 2023.</p> <p>Staff will make recommendations on the applications received and present these to the Board to allocate the funding at their meeting in September 2023.</p> 	13 July - 11 August 2023	Strengthening Communities Together Strategy

3.2 Dusk to Dawn 2023

The Papanui Youth Development Trust In partnership with the Waimāero Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood and Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Boards hosted the sixth Dusk to Dawn event from 8pm, Friday 30 June to 8am, Saturday 1 July 2023.

The rain did not deter 150 eager teens from participating in the 12 hour event that was supported by 40+ Youth Leaders and Council staff members.

Waimāero Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board
07 August 2023



The night of activities included a visit to launchpad, Graham Condon pool, dancing at a silent disco, riding recycled Pedalmania bikes and quizzes at several local youth facilities and finished off with a new release movie at Hoyts cinemas.

Although exhausted the teens all came up with a smile in the morning and eager for a hot chocolate and sausage sizzle!

A big thank you to all our leaders and volunteers for holding it together over a marathon of a night. Special thanks go to the Council's outstanding recreation staff for opening up and crewing the Graham Condon Sport and Recreation Centre.



3.3 Give Gear Get Great – Fendalton Open Air School

After seeing the Give Gear Get Great promotion and donation bin at the Fendalton Library, the Fendalton Open Air School PTA approached local recreation staff about having a similar model set up at their school, with the idea of un-used and donated sports gear being recycled back into the school community. This was carried over term 2 this year and the school were encouraged to see use much sports gear re-purposed and donated to children and families that needed it.



3.4 Burnside High School 24-7 Youth Work Update

The Burnside 24-7 Youth Work team had an action-packed and resilient Term 2, overcoming disruptions from teacher strikes and personal health challenges. Despite these obstacles, they remained devoted to their initiatives and mentoring programmes, forging meaningful connections with students.

A significant highlight was witnessing the remarkable growth of the Year 9 and 10 boys' group, as deep friendships flourished among the boys.

Throughout the strikes, their commitment to mentoring students and supporting the Rainbow Club during NZ schools' Pride Week never wavered. Additionally, they actively explored opportunities to collaborate with the counselling team, aiming to enhance their impact.

Inclusive and welcoming, they successfully engaged new students in their mentoring programmes, guiding discussions on crucial topics like school attendance and responsible social media usage. Moreover, their after-school group, "Cards and Carbs," fostered friendships and laughter among students.

An unforgettable adventure unfolded on Mount Somers, where a Youth Worker accompanied an Outdoor Education class. The captivating setting provided the perfect backdrop for heartfelt conversations on diverse subjects, enriching their bond with the students.

Recording impressive hours of work, mentorship, and group interactions, the team extends its thanks for the unwavering support received from the Board. They also acknowledge the invaluable role played by partners and communities in their inspiring youth work journey. (I can give you some stats if you want)

With unwavering dedication and passion, the Burnside High 24-7 Youth Work team continues to create a positive impact on the lives of young people, empowering them to thrive and grow.

3.5 Bryndwr Area Update

Community Development Advisor, Natalie Dally, has been working on a number of projects in the Bryndwr area.

These include a new Community Newsletter for the area called the "Bryndwr Banter". An initial group of four organisations in the area, St Aidans, The Village, Rangatahi Youth and New Generation Church got together and discussed needs in the area. The need to inform and connect came out as key and so the first joint project for the group was born, the development of a Community Newsletter that would go out quarterly to residents and businesses alike.

The Bryndwr Community Gardens joined in, and the Christchurch Community Church and each organisation wrote a bit about themselves and what they offer along with a few other details.

With the Kainga Ora housing redevelopment on Clyde Road due to have some residents go in at the end of July this was a perfect opportunity to introduce new residents to the area through the Banter. A calendar of local events/activities was also provided with the newsletter.

The Banter was delivered to the area the group defined as being part of their catchment throughout July 2023. From the first issue going out we hope to stimulate more groups to step forward and share what they to offer in the community and get the community connections



Waimāero Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board
07 August 2023



and conversations going. The next step, along with the Spring edition, will be looking at a community event for the area.

The Bryndwr Community Gardens has had discussions with Natalie around security and the possibility of getting a fruit tree put in, so younger volunteer gardeners could munch on an apple while they work or people from the community could pop over and enjoy the fruits of the garden's labours.

After conversations with Parks and looking at the lease agreements for the reserve, Natalie has arranged for a solar security light to go in the garden as a trial to see how this works. It will also benefit attendees of the Aikido gym as they will be able to see the path to get to the building at night. We will be hoping to get a couple of fruit trees planted in the garden in the next month or two. The group are excited and just deciding what trees they would like before we grab our spades and get stuck in.

3.6 Bishopdale Mall – Safety Project Update

The Christchurch North Community Patrol are looking at setting up a safer plate's session in Bishopdale Mall, the dates still to be confirmed. The Business Centre Association (with support from our Community Development Advisor, Natalie Dally) will be surveying business about their and employee needs, in terms of a secure space to lock bicycles. With many places in the mall being under different ownership it is hoped the survey will help to identify how many people would use a "bike shed" and therefore the size needed and possible locations.

At the same time, it is envisaged that the results from the Business survey will be circulated back to businesses as well and a few projects identified to progress. Some of the repeated comments were occasional drunk or homeless person in the area making a nuisance of themselves, a couple of tenants in the social housing causing issues, some racism, harassing/threatening of staff and customers, shoplifting, young people hanging around the loos or the back of the shops.

Physical issues included the old Mitre 10 building being unsafe and an eyesore, the loos needing an upgrade, no shade sail on the playground and trip hazards on the pavement.

They identified some solutions, possible liquor ban, increase the foot traffic with market days, security cameras, relaxing Council regulations around signage, tables, and chairs on the pavement, promote the village feel and add more colour, signs to slow down speeding mobility scooters. The most popular suggestion was having a friendly roving mall security guard who could be on hand as needed.

3.7 Kainga Ora Belfast Housing Development – Public Information Session feedback

On 5 July 2023, Kainga Ora held two information sessions (one at midday and the other in the evening) to share what's going on in the area and get any feedback from the community were held at the Belfast Community Network. Around 20 people turned up for the sessions and were able to get their questions answered.

A summary of answers from the session included:

- there will be residents only access via a secure gate which they can open remotely;
- the 27 houses will be part of the rental portfolio, no ownership options;
- completion of the homes is in three stages - November 2023, February and June 2024;
- while the initial information letters were sent to those impacted by the construction activity, communications have been widened to include all streets in the estate after feedback.

Waimāero Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board
07 August 2023



A walk through will be held of both Belfast sites (Main North Road, 556 and 653) for direct neighbours and those who went to the information sessions. Housing Support Managers will attend the walk through.

If anyone has any issues, please contact the call centre on 0800 801601. The Housing team also took the time to get to know a little more about the community and are looking at ways forward with communication on projects to and with communities.

3.8 Community Funding Summary

3.8.1 A report to establish the Board's 2023-24 Discretionary Response Fund and Youth Development Fund is included in this meeting agenda. A status report on these funds will be provided in the Area Report starting in September 2023.

3.9 Participation in and Contribution to Decision Making

3.9.1 Report back on other Activities contributing to Community Board Plan

- The Waimāero Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood 2023-25 Community Board Plan was adopted by the Board at their meeting in May 2023. Progress on the plan will be reported back to the Board on a quarterly basis.

3.9.2 Council Engagement and Consultation

• What Matters Most?

As part of the early engagement for the development of the Council's Long Term Plan, a new campaign has been launched which will help us discover what matters most of Christchurch and Banks Peninsula residents about our city.

You can create an account and provide your feedback via the website at <https://letstalk.ccc.govt.nz/whatmattersmost>

This early gathering of information will be open until 13 August 2023.



• Recently closed engagement – Jeffreys Reserve Tree Planting Plan

Earlier this year the Council adopted the Urban Forest Plan for Ōtautahi Christchurch. To make the most of some government funding, and the remaining time left in the 2023 planting season (which runs from April – September), Council developed plans for 14 parks and reserves across Christchurch and Banks Peninsula.

One of these plans is for Jeffreys Reserve in Fendalton.

Engagement closed on 17 July 2023 and staff are currently analysing the feedback and will report back to the Board for a decision over the coming months.

Waimāero Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board
07 August 2023



4. Advice Provided to the Community Board

- 4.1 Customer Service Request Report - Hybris monthly report for June 2023 attached, providing an overview of the number of Customer Service Requests that have been received, including the types of requests being received and a breakdown of how they are being reported (refer to **Attachment A**).
- 4.2 Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Graffiti Report – June 2023 (refer to **Attachment B**).
- 4.3 **Nor'West Arc Cycleway Update** - Negotiations between Council staff and a preferred contractor for Section 3A (University to Aorangi Road) are ongoing. Assuming negotiations are successful, construction is now anticipated to begin in late August. Staff will provide a further update once the contract has been awarded and programme confirmed.
- 4.4 Memo - Response to Taumata Arowai draft chlorine exemption decisions 4 July 2023 (*circulated 6 July 2023*).
- 4.5 Memo - Tsunami Warning System Update (*circulated 11 July 2023*).
- 4.6 Memo - Multicultural Recreation and Community Centre update (*circulated 11 July 2023*).

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A	Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Hybris Ticket Report - June 2023	23/1049568	
B	Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Graffiti Snapshot - June 2023	23/1143708	

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Maryanne Lomax - Manager Community Governance, Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood
Approved By	Matthew McLintock - Manager Community Governance Team Matthew Pratt - Acting Head of Community Support and Partnerships

Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board
10 August 2023



17. Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board Area Report - August 2023

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/980327

Report of / Te Pou
Matua: Emma Pavey, Community Governance Manager Papanui-Innes-Central (Emma.Pavey@ccc.govt.nz)

General Manager /
Pouwhakarae: Mary Richardson, General Manager Citizens & Community (Mary.Richardson@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

This report provides the Board with an overview on initiatives and issues current within the Community Board area.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board:

1. Receive the Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board Area Report for August 2023.

3. Community Support, Governance and Partnership Activity

3.1 Community Governance Projects

Activity	Detail	Timeline	Strategic Alignment
Board Plan - Shirley Community Reserve	Engagement with the community to determine a vision for the future of Shirley Community Reserve. Consultation has opened as detailed further below.	Ongoing	Te Haumako Te Whitingia Strengthening Communities Together Strategy
Board Plan - Implementation of Safety Initiatives	Includes advocacy for short and medium-term solutions to address youth safety issues at Northlands Shopping Centre and the surrounding area. Collaborative work being explored for youth workers in the Papanui ward to make connections, be present after school at the mall, and potentially to develop a youth health and wellbeing space.	Ongoing	Te Haumako Te Whitingia Strengthening Communities Together Strategy
Board Plan - Downstream Effects Management Plan (DEMP)	Since the opening of the Christchurch Northern Corridor (CNC), the Council has monitored the impact of the works as part of the DEMP Stage 2. The St Albans, Edgware and Mairehau transport projects site details traffic improvements made in these areas aimed at	Ongoing	Liveable city

Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board
10 August 2023

	managing the traffic from the CNC and improving pedestrian and cycle connections.		
2023-24 Strengthening Communities Funding	<p>The Strengthening Communities Fund supports community-focused organisations whose projects contribute to the strengthening of community wellbeing.</p> <p>The Board's Discretionary Response Fund, from which the Board funds its own projects, as well as those of community organisations will also be refreshed in the funding round.</p>	The Board will consider funding recommendations at this meeting.	Te Haumako Te Whitingia Strengthening Communities Together Strategy
Summer with your neighbours (SWYN)	<p>SWYN applications have opened for the 2023-24 summer season. To date we have received six applications with the closure date being Friday, 11 August 2023.</p> 	Applications will be presented to the September Board meeting for decision.	Te Haumako Te Whitingia Strengthening Communities Together Strategy
Edible and Sustainable Garden Awards 2023	<p>A partnership between the Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board and the Canterbury Horticultural Society provides an opportunity to celebrate all types of food gardens.</p> <p>Photos are included below from the Board member's visit to MacFarlane Park Community Garden to present the certificate to the Children's Gardening Club.</p>	Certificates have been presented by Board members to recipient in the community	Te Haumako Te Whitingia Strengthening Communities Together Strategy Resilient Communities



Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board
10 August 2023



3.2 Upcoming Community Events and Activities

- **FRESH Events 2023**

Information on events from Youth & Cultural Development (YCD) is available at [this link](#).



- **Volunteer Events**

Visit [this link](#) for the variety of volunteer events held around the city. Activities vary, but may involve general clean ups, planting, weeding and mulching. Some planting events are family-friendly and [eligible for Children's University \(CU\) credits](#).

Also visit [this link](#) to volunteer at a Council-produced event.

- **Other upcoming community events and festivals in the city**

Visit [this link](#) for the variety of community events and festivals held around the city. This also links to the [What's On](#) site, where can found one-off and regular events like:

- [The Vegan Night Māketē](#) – Christchurch's regular Vegan Night Māketē (market) showcases the best local plant-based foods and goods, raises awareness of the environmental/animal welfare and health benefits of veganism, and brings the community together. Held on the last Saturday of the month at the Phillipstown Community Hub – 39 Nursery Road.



- [Smart Christchurch Innovation Expo 2023](#) – To be held 10-11 Septembers 2023 at Te Pae – Ōtautahi Christchurch's world-class convention and exhibition centre – showcasing the latest breakthroughs in technology and cutting-edge ideas.

- [Evening with the Park Rangers](#) – An opportunity on 15 August 2023, from 4.30pm, to get to know some of the Park Rangers and learn about the work they do in Ōtautahi Christchurch. This event is held at the Climate Action Campus, 180 Avonside Drive. Enjoy good food, good company, and an educational evening learning about local conservation.

Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board
10 August 2023

- **Christchurch City Council Libraries Events**

Christchurch City Libraries run a wide range of classes and programmes both in libraries and through its learning centres for everyone from babies to seniors, with information at [this link](#).

The Libraries' Events Calendar can be found [here](#), and there are dedicated pages for significant events like [Christchurch Family History Expo](#) - Friday 18 to Sunday 20 August 2023, [Uike Kātoanga'i 'o e Lea Faka-Tonga - Tonga Language Week](#) Sunday 3 to Saturday 9 September 2023, and the [WORD Christchurch Festival](#).

3.3 **Participation in and Contribution to Decision Making**

3.3.1 **Report back on other Activities contributing to Community Board Plan**

- **Matariki in the Zone**

Richmond Community Gardens hosted an amazing turnout for Matariki in the Zone on the evening of 15 July, with an awesome hāngī being unearthed to the delight of all.



Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board
10 August 2023

- **Kadavu Community Garden**

The good work of [Vaka Tautua](#) in the Pacifica community came to light in the connections made when the special award within the Edible and Sustainable Garden Awards (results at [this link](#)) for beginner gardener in the Board area was presented for Kadavu Community Gardens.



- **Northwest Sports Recreation Community Hub**

The Northwest Sports Recreation Community Hub successfully convened a community meeting on the evening of 31 July 2023, hosted at Morrison Ave Bowling Club. The purpose of this gathering was to inform the development of a strategic plan to enhance and advance opportunities for increased sports and recreation participation within the Northwest community.



The meeting garnered a commendable turnout, with approximately 60 attendees, signifying community members' significant interest and support. This event provided a valuable platform for engaging in constructive dialogue and gathering crucial insights and ideas from participants. The contributions made during this and the next two meetings will be pivotal in shaping the forthcoming strategic plan to create a dynamic and inclusive sports and recreation environment within the Northwest area.

3.3.2 Council Engagement and Consultation

- **Pūharakekenui Styx Stormwater Management Plan** (*consultation closes 4 September 2023*)




Feedback is being sought on the Draft Pūharakekenui-Styx Stormwater Management Plan, which has three key purposes: proposing targets for lowering stormwater contaminants; describing the ways stormwater discharges will be improved over time to meet environmental objectives; and discussing how flooding risks will be dealt with, if there are any. The draft plan and portal for making a submission can be found at the Kōrero mai | Let's talk webpage: <https://letstalk.ccc.govt.nz/puharakekenui-styx-SMP>.

Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board
10 August 2023

- **Shirley Community Reserve** (*consultation closes 14 August 2023*)

Shirley Community Reserve is a key priority for the Community Board, and the consultation on its future is currently open on the Kōrero mai | Let's talk webpage: <https://letstalk.ccc.govt.nz/SCR>.

Residents are being given the opportunity to rank which option best captures their ideal community reserve. An overview of facilities in the area, the history of the reserve and a summary of the early feedback from the schools is also included.

	A community hub	...
	Keep the space as it is	...
	A recreation and play space	...

- **What Matters Most** (*early feedback closes 13 August 2023*)

Early engagement for the Long Term Plan is being helped with this new online tool: www.ccc.govt.nz/whatmattersmost. The key activity of the campaign is a participatory budgeting exercise where people have 100 points they can attribute to 17 core services. They are invited to put those points on as many or as few

services as they like – there is no right or wrong answer. The invitation is to help sort the must-haves from the nice-to-haves, for the development of the Council's next Long Term Plan.



Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board
10 August 2023



3.4 Governance Advice

3.4.1 Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board Submissions

Since the last Area Report, Board submissions on 'Way Safer Streets' projects in the area (**Attachment A**), and on the Draft Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan (**Attachments B**), have been approved.

3.4.2 Plan Change 4 – Short Term Accommodation

The previous Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board nominated Tim Lindley and Sunita Gautam to act as the Board's representatives at the Plan Change 4 – Short Term Accommodation appeal mediation. Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board is one of the successors to that disestablished board to which the latter nominee has been elected, and can now report that the Environment Court has released the final rules for Plan Change 4 subsequent to the appeal mediation as detailed in **Attachment C**.

3.4.3 Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board Plan 2023-25 – Monitoring as at July 2023

Refer to **Attachment D** for a summary of occurrences to July 2023 relevant to the advancement of the Board's priorities.

3.4.4 Customer Service Request (CSR) Report for the Papanui-Innes-Central Wards

Reporting on the 1 July – 31 July 2023 statistics will be available in next month's report, providing an overview of the number of CSRs that have been received, including the types of requests being received and a breakdown of how they are being reported. The Snap Send Solve promotion in the last month may have helped contribute to increased ticket volumes for graffiti in the Central Ward.

[Snap Send Solve](#) is the smartphone app the Council offers to help make reporting issues easy, and it is still possible to [report issues online](#), by calling Council on 03 941 8999 or visiting one of the Council's [Service centres](#).

3.4.5 Planned roadworks and closures

Planned roadworks and closures are indicated on the map at [this link](#), which includes those related to contractors as well, while Start Work Notices (SWN) as noted in the following section relate to work being carried out by the Council.

3.4.6 Traffic count data

Vehicle traffic count data collected by the Council for some key locations is displayed at these links for [signalised intersections](#) and [link roads](#).

4. Advice Provided to the Community Board

4.1 Start Work Notices (SWN)

SWN relating to the Board area are separately circulated to the Board. All Board area and city-wide start work notices can be found at [this link](#). Recent SWN relating to the Board area are:

- Hutcheson Street - water supply mains renewal
- Whiti-reia Cathedral Square - upgrade work and safety improvement (updated)

Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board
10 August 2023



4.2 Graffiti Snapshot

The Graffiti Snapshot for June 2023 can be found as **Attachment E** to this report. The Council also provides information on graffiti, including tips to prevent it, and about becoming a Graffiti Programme volunteer, at [this link](#).

4.3 Memoranda

Memoranda related to matters of relevance to the Board have been separately circulated for the Board's information and are listed below.

- CCC: Outdoor dining policy consultation to begin (circulated 3 August 2023)
- CCC: Tūranga ground-source remediation works (circulated 2 August 2023)
- CCC: Update on CRAF Speed Restriction in Richmond (circulated 26 July 2023)
- CCC: Environment Court releases final rules for Plan Change 4 (short-term accommodation) (circulated 26 July 2023)
- CCC: Options for increasing on-street parking around Christchurch Hospital (circulated 14 July 2023)
- CCC: Richmond Neighbourhood Greenway Metropolitan (circulated 12 July 2023)
- CCC: Multicultural Recreation and Community Centre update (circulated 11 July 2023)
- CCC: Tsunami Warning System Update (circulated 11 July 2023)
- CCC: Severn Street Trees (circulated 10 July 2023)
- CCC: Linwood Ave Street Trees (circulated 10 July 2023)
- Orion: Orion strengthening our network update - works on MacKenzie Avenue and Ensors Road (circulated 7 July 2023)

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A	Board Submission on Way Safer Streets	23/1149559	
B	Board Submission on Draft Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan	23/1149560	
C	Memo - Environment Court releases final rules for Plan Change 4 (short-term accommodation)	23/1180904	
D	Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board Plan 2023-25 – Monitoring as at July 2023	23/1205114	
E	Graffiti Snapshot - June 2023	23/1141832	

Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board
10 August 2023



Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Mark Saunders - Community Board Advisor Lyssa Aves - Support Officer Trevor Cattermole - Community Development Advisor Stacey Holbrough - Community Development Advisor
Approved By	Emma Pavey - Manager Community Governance, Papanui-Innes-Central Matthew McLintock - Manager Community Governance Team Matthew Pratt - Acting Head of Community Support and Partnerships

Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board
10 August 2023



13. Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board Area Report - August 2023

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/852487

Report of / Te Pou Jessica Garrett, Community Governance Manager,
Matua: jessica.garrett@ccc.govt.nz
Senior Manager / Mary Richardson, General Manager Citizens & Community
Pouwhakarae: (Mary.Richardson@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

This report provides the Board with an overview on initiatives and issues current within the Community Board area.

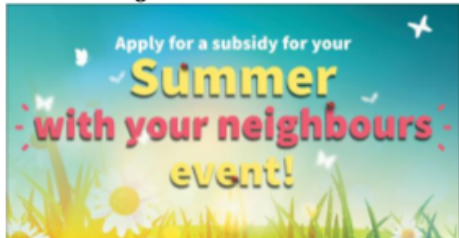
2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board:

1. Receives the Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board Area Report for August 2023.

3. Community Support, Governance and Partnership Activity

3.1 Community Governance Projects

Activity	Detail	Timeline	Strategic Alignment
Summer with your neighbours	<p>Applications for funding assistance to hold Summer with your Neighbours events opened on 13 July 2023 and closes 11 August 2023. Applications for a small funding subsidy can be made online at: ccc.govt.nz/GetTogether</p> <p>Staff will make recommendations on the applications received which will be presented to the Board at its 14 September 2023 meeting.</p> 	Ongoing	Te Haumako Te Whitingia Strengthening Communities Together Strategy

3.2 Participation in and Contribution to Decision Making

Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board
10 August 2023

3.2.1 Report back on other Activities contributing to Community Board Plan [for items not included in the above table but are included in Community Board Plan]

• Matariki Celebrations

Community-led events to celebrate Matariki were organised within the Templeton, Hornby and Riccarton communities. While inclement weather caused the cancellation of the Hornby event, Oak Development Trust and Templeton School parents were successful in providing celebrations for the wider community to enjoy.

The three libraries in the ward, Te Hāpua: Halswell Centre, Upper Riccarton and Hornby provided Matariki events for preschoolers and drop in after-school craft sessions.



• Get Active Sports

Epic Sports provide Get Active Sports in Wycla and Harrington Parks on Mondays and Fridays respectively as well as Hip Hop classes at Hornby Salvation Army.

The Riccarton project contributes to the Board's Community Board Plan Riccarton priority of providing things for young people to do.



Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board
10 August 2023

3.2.2 Council Engagement and Consultation.

- **What Matters Most** - Open for feedback: 5 July 2023 to 13 August 2023

Pre-engagement activities for the 2024-34 Council Long Term Plan are currently being provided in the Board area. Sessions in each of the three wards are being provided to enable Board members to directly engage with the communities.

- Hornby – Matariki event, 21 July (shifted to Hornby indoor market)
- Halswell – Te Hāpua: Halswell Centre, Tuesday 1 August 3pm to 5pm
- Riccarton – Westfield Mall, Friday 11 August 5pm to 8pm.

Staff have been engaging with the community at various events and meetings as opportunities arise to hear thoughts on the Long Term Plan.



- **Way Safer Streets** - Open for feedback: 16 June 2023 to 16 July 2023

A range of improvements are being proposed to make it safer for people to walk, cycle and bus, and that help reduce congestion, lower emissions.

The submission lodged on behalf of the Board is attached (See **Attachment D**).

- **Cruising and Prohibited Times on Roads Bylaw** - Open for feedback: 27 June 2023 to 25 July 2023. A review of the bylaw that regulates antisocial road-user behaviour. The Cruising and Prohibited Times on Roads Bylaw was last reviewed in 2014. It sets rules to reduce cruising and to restrict access to some roads in rural and industrial areas where there is a history of antisocial behaviour, such as racing and burnouts. It enables police to take certain actions and complements other powers they have.

The submission lodged on behalf of the Board is attached (See **Attachment G**).

- **Draft Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan** - Open for feedback: 19 June 2023 to 23 July 2023.

This plan by the Whakawhanake Kāinga Komiti will provide a blueprint for how future population and business growth will be accommodated.

The submission lodged on behalf of the Board is attached (See **Attachment E**).

- **Proposed Plan Change 4: Short-term accommodation**

Proposed Plan Change 4: Short-term accommodation, proposing a change to the resource consent requirements for visitor accommodation in a house or unit in most residential, rural and papakāinga zones (particularly where a host is not living on the premises) was notified in September 2020. At its meeting on 13 October

Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board
10 August 2023



2020, the Board's Submissions Committee decided to exercise its delegated authority to complete and lodge a submission on Proposed Plan Change 4 on behalf of the Board. The submission was subsequently drafted and lodged by the closing date.

The hearing of the Plan Change, originally scheduled for May 2021 was, at the request of the Council, adjourned to allow time for additional evidence to be produced and Board representatives spoke to the submission at the hearing in October 2021. The Council decided at its meeting on 31 March 2022 to adopt the Panel's recommendation that the plan change be approved with some modification.

Airbnb Australia Pty Limited subsequently appealed the decision. The Board was represented at mediation of the appeal and subsequently signed consent memoranda. A consent order has now been made by the Environment Court is attached (**Attachment F**).

- **Further Submissions on Our proposed Housing and Business Choice Plan Change 14**

There was an opportunity to make further Submissions on Our proposed Housing and Business Choice Plan Change 14 in response to the original submissions made on the Plan Change.

A number of further submissions were made on behalf of the Board by the closing date of 17 July 2023.

- **Additional Further Submissions on Our proposed Housing and Business Choice Plan Change 14**

There is an opportunity to make additional further Submissions on a number of additional points from submissions lodged on Our proposed Housing and Business Choice Plan Change 14.

Further submissions must be received by 7 August 2023.

- **2/8 Goulding Avenue gifting**

Consultation on the 2/8 Goulding Avenue gifting opened on 25 July and closes on 23 August 2023.

When Hornby Library moves into its new home at [Matatiki Hornby Centre](#), Christchurch City Council will no longer need the property at 2/8 Goulding Avenue. It is proposed that the remainder of the building be gifted to Hornby Community Care Trust who currently own 1/8 Goulding Avenue.



4. Advice Provided to the Community Board

4.1 Rempstone Drive – Street Trees

At its 9 March 2023 meeting, the Community Board received a petition tabled by received a petition tabled by Mr Alan Jackson, seeking the remediation and ongoing maintenance or removal of silver birch trees on Rempstone Drive from Vanderbilt Place to Archduke Lane.

Staff have responded (refer **Attachment A**) as per the attached Staff Memorandum.

4.2 Community fundraising efforts for Matatiki hydrotherapy pool

Staff provided the attached memorandum (**Attachment H**) updating the Board on community fundraising efforts for the hydrotherapy pool at Matatiki Hornby Centre. The hydrotherapy pool approved by Council as a priority addition to the Hornby Library, Customer Services and southwest leisure centre requires funding of \$3,935,350. With the community set to raise \$1.4 million towards the project, the Council has committed an additional \$2.5 million towards the balance.

The Rotary Club of Hornby and the Greater Hornby Residents' Association are leading the community fundraising efforts for the pool. The total raised to date is \$700,000 – halfway to the \$1.4 million goal.

Other fundraising initiatives include a 'Buy a Bubble' campaign, a 'Splash for Cash' community day on 10 November 2023 and a range of activities, including a charity auction and mufti days at local schools.

4.3 Night works on Carmen Road

Construction of the South Express Major Cycle Route through Taggart Reserve, Paparua Stream Reserve, Transmission Corridor along the back of Riccarton Racecourse to Carmen Road then south to link to the existing shared path on Buchanans Road is underway. Construction across Carmen Road includes a signalised crossing for cyclists and pedestrians.

Staff have advised (refer **Attachment B**) that the construction works across Carmen Road (State Highway 1) will be carried out at night from 23 July for a period of 6-8 weeks, weather and site conditions dependent. Work will be undertaken between the hours of 6pm and 6am Sunday to Thursday nights inclusive, on Carmen Road near the entrance to the Transmission Corridor. The night works are required due to the high volume of traffic on Carmen Road and the challenges this poses to the required traffic management on the State Highway which comes under the jurisdiction of Waka Kotahi.

To carry out the trenching across the road and to ensure the safety of all road users and the construction crews, single lane closures are required. One lane in each direction will remain open.

4.4 Street Lighting on Caulfield Avenue, Longhurst

At the Board meeting on 13 July 2023 the Board noted that there is local concern about the low level of street lighting on Caulfield Avenue, Longhurst and requested that staff investigate the standard of street lighting on Caulfield Avenue, Longhurst, between Hamill Road and Noodlum Way and advise whether lighting improvements can be made.

Staff have advised that:

- The lighting design has been reviewed and the conclusion is it is as per standards

Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board
10 August 2023



- The standard does not take into account the surrounding area, i.e. typically buildings/amenities beyond the road corridor boundary.
- This portion of the road has significant open space, therefore the concentration of light usually reflected off buildings/dwellings to provide perceived ample lighting, etc does not exist and therefore is dispersed giving the impression of low lighting.
- Increased wattage would not improve the area due to the openness. Just more concentrated light on the road.

There will be similar areas throughout the city with the same issues.

4.5 Condition of Marshs Road, Halswell

At the Board meeting on 13 April 2023 a series of photographs were shown depicting the degraded condition of Marshs Road, Halswell. Members agreed to request staff advice on any planned resurfacing of the road.

Staff have advised that as the road is so deteriorated it has been included in a programme of work to be completed this year. The resurfacing season gets underway in October.

4.6 Graffiti Snapshot

For the Board's information, attached is a Graffiti Snapshot, an update on graffiti as of June 2023 (refer **Attachment C**).

4.7 Hornby Community Patrol

Hornby Community Patrol is a volunteer organisation operating as the "Eyes and Ears" of the community for the Police and citizens. The organisation patrols the areas of Sockburn, Templeton, Prebbleton, Halswell, Broomfield, Hei Hei, Islington, Wigram, Park House and Hornby.

For the Board's information, below are the Hornby Community Patrol statistics for June 2023:

Vehicle related :	136	Special service:	141	Graffiti:	19
Com service hrs:	40	Property damage:	4	People related:	5
Number of 3ws:	110	Schools patrolled :	39	Property related:	5
No. patrol hours:	196	Km's:	1430	No. patrols:	25

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board
10 August 2023

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A	Staff memorandum - Rempstone Drive - Street trees	23/1098627	
B	Internal or External Memos Notification of night works on Carmen Road 31 July 2023 Report	23/1123038	
C	Graffiti Snapshot - June 2023	23/1148956	
D	Way Safer Streets Submission	23/1167671	
E	Submission on Draft Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan	23/1167672	
F	Proposed Plan Change 4: Short-term accommodation Appeal by Air bnb Consent order	23/1167673	
G	Submission Cruising and Prohibited Times on Roads Bylaw	23/1174697	
H	Internal or External Memos Community fundraising efforts for Matatiki hydrotherapy pool ramping up 31 May 2023 Report	23/829335	

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Noela Letufuga - Support Officer Helen Miles - Community Recreation Advisor Marie Byrne - Community Development Advisor Faye Collins - Community Board Advisor Bailey Peterson - Community Development Advisor Jessica Garrett - Manager Community Governance, Halswell Hornby Riccarton
Approved By	Jessica Garrett - Manager Community Governance, Halswell Hornby Riccarton Matthew McLintock - Manager Community Governance Team Matthew Pratt - Acting Head of Community Support and Partnerships

Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board
07 August 2023

Christchurch
City Council 

17. Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board Area Report - August 2023

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 22/1765270

Report of / Te Pou Christopher Turner-Bullock, Community Governance Manager
Matua: christopher.turner@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager / Mary Richardson, General Manager Citizens & Community
Pouwhakarae: (Mary.Richardson@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

This report provides the Board with an overview on initiatives and issues current within the Community Board area.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board:

1. Receive the Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board Area Report for August 2023.

3. Community Support, Governance and Partnership Activity

3.1 Participation in and Contribution to Decision Making

3.1.1 Report back on other Activities contributing to Community Board Plan [for items not included in the above table but are included in Community Board Plan]

- **Mo Tagata**

Mo Tagata hosted Vanuatu Canterbury on Saturday 29th July at Le Maota, the Pacifica Hub at 77 Brighton Mall in New Brighton.

Marking the occasion with dance, singing, food, flags and traditional dress, the Vanuatu community came together from all across the Canterbury to celebrate 43 years of independence.

Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board
07 August 2023



Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board
07 August 2023

- **Parklands Community Centre Renovations**

The Parklands Community Centre re-opened for all users on 1 July 2023, work is completed in all spaces, including the leased spaces to the Parklands United Sports Club, Parklands Toy Library and Canterbury Genealogy. Parkview Lounge kitchen and toilets have been replaced and Parklands United Sports toilets have been totally refurbished (photos below). The flooring in the sports hall will be completed shortly, the floor will be cleaned, the lines re-marked and any new lines added, and finally sealed. The facilities team will also look into improving the access/security following the network upgrade.



Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board
07 August 2023

- **Avonside Girls High School – Mural Project at QEII Park**

Avonside Girls High School received funding for a Creatives in Schools project to undertake a community mural and approached Council to discuss options for QEII Park. A connection was made with the Santa Parade Trust whose building is on the Travis Road frontage of the main entry/exit of QEII Park. The students started this project with research and design development under the umbrella of 'Relocation and Belonging'. The plan was to create a mural that celebrates the journey that Avonside Girls' High school has been on over their 100-year history, and particularly the school's move to the suburb of New Brighton 4 years ago.

The students all developed their own mini murals and practiced on big pieces of wood. They then looked at the commonalities across the students work i.e. the Avon river, Avonside students, and a mix of flora and fauna associated with both the old and new school sites. Students also pointed out strengths that they saw in each others work that they thought should also feature in the class mural - a girls hair becoming the river, eels and native birds. Everything in the final mural came from the students ideas, and historical photographs.

Kophie, the mural artist, then worked with students to pull all of these strengths and commonalities and ideas together into this final design, which the artist and students then painted together.

Avonside Girls' High school opened in the previous location in 1919 at a time when young women were often still fighting for access to education beyond their early teen years. Therefore, it was important for the students that the mural acknowledged the Avonside Girls' that came before them and how fortunate current students are to know that the 'future is ours' with the amount of opportunities students have access to.



- **Upcoming Events**

Wicked Rogaine Night Series of three events will be held on Wednesday 9 August at South New Brighton Domain. The following two events will be held on Wednesday 16 August at Holliss Reserve and Wednesday 23 August at Ferrymead Park. These fun afterwork rogaines are suitable for gurus to newbies who have a moderate level of fitness can participate. A high level of navigation ability is not required. Rogaining involves teams of two to five members visit as many checkpoints as possible in the time allowed. Shorter duration rogaines often allow solo competitors. Checkpoints are scored differently depending on level of

Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board
07 August 2023



difficulty in reaching them; therefore teams choose a strategy so route selection becomes a vital component. For further information go to www.wickedrogaines.nz

- **Events Report-back**

Matariki Night Market – Carnaby Lane in New Brighton was held on Saturday 15 July from 4-8pm with over 40 market stalls and a variety of local entertainment and a great array of food to purchase.

Matariki in the Zone – held on Saturday 15 July at Richmond Community Garden hosted by Avebury House, Richmond Community Garden and Avon-Ōtākaro Network. This was a popular event to celebrate Matariki and aspects of Māori tradition with food, music, activities and a week-long trail lighting display. There was live music and activities for kids big and small - wood-carving, flax-weaving, marshmallow-toasting and delicious hāngi with huge thanks to Tuahiwi Marae. It was served alongside a boil-up, vegetable soup, fried bread, hot chocolate and booze-free mulled wine! When the sun went down, the lights came up! It was a brilliant day out.

Haeata Community Campus Streets for People Design Jam – The second design Jam with Students from Haeata Community Campus was held on Wednesday 28 June. Around 15 students from Years 6-9 attended the session. By sketching, collaboration and in discussion, students expressed their experiences, understanding, names and issues of the spaces they play and move about in within Aranui. These ideas are then implemented into models that help explore new ideas for improving the Aranui Streetscapes.



Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board
07 August 2023

Bromley Community Planting Days - The Bromley Community Centre in collaboration with Council Staff held two planting days during the school holidays. Held on Tuesday 4 and Tuesday 11 July the centres school Holiday programme got involved in planting the fence line on the Northern side of the Centre Boundary. Thirty two locals of all ages got on the tools with parents and children working together and getting involved across both days with over 700 plants put in the ground with mulch and protectors placed to ensure long term survival of the plants.



Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board
07 August 2023

Te Tiriti o Waitangi Training

Having received numerous requests from community groups for support in developing competency around speaking Te Reo Māori, understanding Tikanga Māori and Te Ao Māori, the Waitai Community Governance Team organised a workshop on Te Tiriti o Waitangi held on the Friday 21 July 2023 for community leaders in the Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood area.

Enlisting the help of Treaty Educator Alice Perkins, staff organised for a one day workshop, which gave participants an overview of the history of Aotearoa, an understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and it's relevance in modern contexts. Around 16 representatives from across the ward area attended the workshop from a range of different organisations including environmental, youth, Residents' Associations, Community Gardens and community services.

The workshop is intended to be a starting point, from which to initiate and continue further conversations around how to be better Treaty partners. Staff have received lots of positive feedback from attendees who are keen to see more workshops to follow-up going forward. The groups also shared some of the opportunities they are providing for their communities or taking up as part of their own learning journeys. It was great to hear of several Te Reo Māori beginners and intermediate courses hosted by The Bridge Hub South Brighton and Spencerville Residents' Association as well as several other groups who are offering learning opportunities around the significance of Matariki and events held to mark the occasion.

Staff will continue to work with community groups in the East to establish what are the next steps and what support could be offered going forward to help community groups continue to develop their competency, so that they in turn can engage with, motivate and support the communities they serve.



Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board
07 August 2023



4. Advice Provided to the Community Board

4.1 Community Planning for Tsunami Events

At its meeting on 16 June 2021, the Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board requested staff advice on proposal for community planning for tsunami events. Attached for the Boards information is a staff memorandum responding to the request (refer **Attachment A**).

4.2 Traffic Related Issues Along Rutherford Street

At its meeting on 8 May 2023, the Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board received a public forum presentation from Petrina Sutherland in relation to traffic related issues along Rutherford Street. Attached for the Boards information is the staff responses to the request (refer **Attachment B**).

4.3 Customer Service Requests/Hybris Report

For the Board's information, attached is a copy of the June Hybris Report (refer **Attachment C**).

4.4 Red Zone Aspirations

At its meeting on 10 July 2023 during Elected Members Information Exchange, the Board requested staff advice on how to progress community aspirations for Evans Avenue and Blighs Garden.

Manager Residential Red Zone has provided the following response:

The Evans Ave area is scheduled for stopbanking and a Stormwater Management Area in the District Plan, however these are not included within the current 3W LTP programme, meaning that they will be most likely be delivered beyond the 10-year window. Parks are not currently driving any 'temporary' uses in future Stormwater Management Areas, as we have a full work programme of permanent restoration and recreational projects underway. We are always open to considering any temporary community led initiatives however, which can be applied for [here](#).

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A	Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board - Tsunami Event Planning - Staff Memorandum	23/1045905	
B	Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board - Rutherford Street Issues - Staff Response	23/1045981	
C	Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board - Hybris Report - June 2023	23/1050200	

Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board
07 August 2023

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Cindy Sheppard - Community Board Advisor Emily Toase - Community Development Advisor Jacqui Miller - Community Recreation Advisor Rory Crawford - Community Development Advisor Christopher Turner-Bullock - Manager Community Governance, Coastal-Burwood-Linwood
Approved By	Christopher Turner-Bullock - Manager Community Governance, Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Matthew McLintock - Manager Community Governance Team Matthew Pratt - Acting Head of Community Support and Partnerships

Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board
07 August 2023

Christchurch
City Council 

16. Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board Area Report - August 2023

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/738887

Report of / Te Pou

Matua:

Penelope Goldstone, Community Governance Manager

General Manager /

Pouwhakarae:

Mary Richardson, General Manager Citizens & Community
(Mary.Richardson@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtaka Pūrongo

This report provides the Board with an overview on initiatives and issues current within the Community Board area.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board:

1. Receive the Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board Area Report for August 2023.

3. Community Support, Governance and Partnership Activity

3.1 Community Funding Summary

- 3.1.1 **Community Board Discretionary Response Fund (DRF) 2022/23** – as at 20 July 2023 the Discretionary Response Fund unallocated balance for 2022/23 is \$20,143.

- 3.1.2 The 2022/23 Discretionary Response Funding Spreadsheet is attached for record purposes. (**Attachment A**).

- 3.1.3 **Youth Development Fund (YDF) 2022/23** – No applications have been received and allocated funding since the Board's 10 July 2023 meeting.

Please note: At the Board's 12 December 2022 meeting, the Board's YDF was established for the current Board term (2022-2025). Board members Reuben Davidson and Luana Swindells have delegated approval for these decisions.

- 3.1.4 **Community Board Strengthening Communities Fund (SCF) - 2023/24** – Decisions will be made at the Board's 7 August 2023 meeting on applications received for SCF consideration. The community funding budget for Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board, for this year, is \$199,233. Any remainder after the SCF allocations will be transferred to the Board's 2023/24 DRF for allocation during the year.

- 3.1.5 **Community Board Projects** – The Board will be making decisions on three nominated projects at this meeting - Summer With Your Neighbours is one such project. Staff capacity has been approved for each.

- 3.1.6 **Summer With Your Neighbours (SWYN)** – Open for applications until 5pm, 11 August 2023, the project is promoted by Council with funding allocated towards neighbourhood/community gathering/events held between 21 October 2023 and 31 March 2024. The project is about bringing people closer together and celebrating the unique and diverse mix of each neighbourhood or community.

Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board
07 August 2023

3.2 Participation in and Contribution to Decision Making

3.2.1 Council Engagement and Consultation.

- **Have your Say** – at the time of writing the report the following consultations were open within the Community Board Area and city-wide consultation:

Topic	Closing Date	Link
What Matters Most – Long Term Plan Engagement	13 August 2023	What matters most? Kōrero mai Let's talk (ccc.govt.nz)

- **Start Work Notices** – Various Start Work Notices have been sent to the Board throughout the month. All Board area and city-wide start work notices can be found at: <https://ccc.govt.nz/transport/works>.
- **Draft Tourism Environment Action Plan** – The Board made a submission to the Draft Tourism Environment Action Plan. **(Attachment B)**.
- **Cruising and Prohibited Times on Road Bylaw Review** – The Board made a submission to the Cruising and Prohibited Times on Road Bylaw Review. **(Attachment F)**.

3.3 Governance Advice

3.3.1 Hui a Hapori Community Open Forum – The Board received the following Hui a Hapori Community Open Forum presentations on 26 June 2023:

- Lyttelton Retailers on the impact of Cruise Ships on their respective businesses.
- Anti-Social Road Users Community Group.

3.3.2 Board Requests – The Board made the following requests at its 10 July 2023 meeting:

- Convene the Board's Submissions Committee to formulate the Board's submission on the Draft Tourism Environment Action Plan and the Council's Cruising and Prohibited Times on Roads bylaw.
- The Board agreed to hold a site visit to the Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust.

3.3.3 Board Briefings – The Board received the following briefings during July 2023:

- Reserve Committees Update.
- 2023-2025 Community Board Plan Implementation Plan and Monitoring.

4. Advice Provided to the Community Board

- 4.1 Birdlings Flat Street Lighting Project Update** – Memorandum updating the Board on the progress of the Birdlings Flat Street Lighting Project. **(Attachment C)**.
- 4.2 Graffiti Report** – the Graffiti Snapshot Report for June 2023 is attached. **(Attachment D)**.
- 4.3 Customer Service Requests Report** – providing an overview of the number of Customer Service Requests that have been received, including the types of requests being received and a breakdown of how they are being reported from 1 June 2023 to 30 June 2023 is attached. **(Attachment E)**.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board
07 August 2023

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A	Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board 2022/23 Discretionary Response Summary as at 11 July 2023	23/1093810	
B	Draft Tourism Environment Action Plan Submission	23/1140501	
C	Memorandum: Birdlings Flat Street Lighting Project Update - 18 July 2023	23/1125912	
D	Graffiti Snapshot Report - June 2023	23/1090353	
E	Customer Service Requests Report - June 2023	23/1049827	
F	Cruising and Prohibited Times on Road Bylaw Review Submission	23/1177816	

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	<p>Liz Beaven - Community Board Advisor</p> <p>Leonie Hall - Support Officer</p> <p>Jane Harrison - Community Development Advisor</p> <p>Philipa Hay - Community Development Advisor</p> <p>Adrianna Hess - Banks Peninsula Governance Adviser</p> <p>Natasha McDonnell - Banks Peninsula Governance Advisor</p> <p>Trisha Ventom - Community Recreation Advisor</p> <p>Andrea Wild - Community Development Advisor</p>
Approved By	<p>Penelope Goldstone - Manager Community Governance, Banks Peninsula</p> <p>Matthew McLintock - Manager Community Governance Team</p> <p>Matthew Pratt - Acting Head of Community Support and Partnerships</p>

Report from Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board – 7 August 2023

12. Consider Objections to the Revocation of Local Purpose Reserve (road) 242R Lake Terrace Road Shirley

Reference Te Tohutoro:	23/1256470
Report of Te Pou Matua:	Colin Windleborn, Property Consultant colin.windleborn@ccc.govt.nz
Senior Leader Pouwhakarae:	Bruce Rendall, Head of Growth and Property, Sustainable City bruce.rendall@ccc.govt.nz

Nature of Decision or Issue and Report Origin

- 1.1 That pursuant to Section 24(1)(b) of the Reserves Act 1977, the Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board has considered matters raised by the objectors to the proposal and considering all matters have made recommendations for the Council's consideration and approval.
- 1.2 This report arose from a Decision Report to the Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board 7 August 2023 meeting.

1. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board recommends to Council that it pass the following resolutions:

Noting: That pursuant to Section 24(1)(b) of the Reserves Act 1977 the board has considered the matters raised by the objectors to the proposal and considering all matters supports the following resolutions appropriate.

1. Recommend that the Council proceed with the application for revocation on the basis that:
 - a. submitters do not raise any compelling arguments against the revocation;
 - b. there is no immediate or foreseeable use of the reserve for its designated purpose as "road";
 - c. there are no other immediate or foreseeable uses for this land;
 - d. the revocation is unlikely to result in any appreciable loss of reserve amenity or level of service for the public.
 - e. the revocation and disposal of the land will provide wider benefit to the community through making it available for housing and releasing capital to re-invest in achieving community outcomes.
2. Staff are authorised to proceed with the reserve revocation and subject to the Department of Conservation ratifying the revocation, Section 1 Survey Office Plan 552966 (the land) be declared surplus and made available for sale.
3. Authorises the Manager Property Consultancy to negotiate, conclude and administer all the agreements necessary to facilitate the recommendations above on terms and conditions acceptable to him, and in doing so make any decisions necessary to give effect to this.

2. Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board Recommendation to Council Te Tūtohu

Part A









That the Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board recommends to Council that it pass the following resolutions:

Noting: That pursuant to Section 24(1)(b) of the Reserves Act 1977 the board has considered the matters raised by the objectors to the proposal and considering all matters supports the following resolutions appropriate.

1. Recommend that the Council proceed with the application for revocation on the basis that:
 - a. submitters do not raise any compelling arguments against the revocation;
 - b. there is no immediate or foreseeable use of the reserve for its designated purpose as “road”;
 - c. there are no other immediate or foreseeable uses for this land;
 - d. the revocation is unlikely to result in any appreciable loss of reserve amenity or level of service for the public.
 - e. the revocation and disposal of the land will provide wider benefit to the community through making it available for housing and releasing capital to re-invest in achieving community outcomes.
2. Staff are authorised to proceed with the reserve revocation and subject to the Department of Conservation ratifying the revocation, Section 1 Survey Office Plan 552966 (the land) be declared surplus and made available for sale.
3. Authorises the Manager Property Consultancy to negotiate, conclude and administer all the agreements necessary to facilitate the recommendations above on terms and conditions acceptable to him, and in doing so make any decisions necessary to give effect to this.
4. That the immediate neighbours be given first right of refusal on the purchase of the land.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Report Title	Reference	Page
1	Consider Objections to the Revocation of Local Purpose Reserve (road) 242R Lake Terrace Road Shirley	23/685561	94

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A ↓ 	Plan of Road to Vest	21/126803	101
B ↓ 	Review of Properties for Disposal	18/578152	102
C ↓ 	Report on Revocation of Reserve Status	22/1626493	104
D ↓ 	Resolution for Revocation of Reserve Status	22/1751981	111
E ↓ 	Public Notice	23/190244	113
F ↓ 	Map and Locations of Mail Out	23/1164031	114
G ↓ 	Letter delivered to Residents	23/703351	115
H ↓ 	Precis of Objections with Comment	23/691420	116

Consider Objections to the Revocation of Local Purpose Reserve (road) 242R Lake Terrace Road Shirley

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/685561

Report of / Te Pou
Matua: Colin Windleborn, Property Consultant
colin.windleborn@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager /
Pouwhakarae: Mary Richardson, General Manager Citizens & Community
(Mary.Richardson@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Nature of Decision or Issue and Report Origin

- 1.1 The Purpose of this report is for the Waitai Coastal- Burwood-Linwood Community Board to consider the objections to revoke the reserve status and make available for disposal 450m2 of Local Purpose Reserve (road).
- 1.2 This property is one of a list of properties identified as part of a Property Review Process in June 2018 as not being required by Council.
- 1.3 The Decisions in this report are of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The level of significance was determined by assessing the impact of revocation of the road reserve on the provisions contained within The Reserves Act 1977.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board recommends to Council that it pass the following resolutions:

Noting: That pursuant to Section 24(1)(b) of the Reserves Act 1977 the board has considered the matters raised by the objectors to the proposal and considering all matters supports the following resolutions appropriate.

1. Recommend that the Council proceed with the application for revocation on the basis that:
 - a. submitters do not raise any compelling arguments against the revocation;
 - b. there is no immediate or foreseeable use of the reserve for its designated purpose as "road";
 - c. there are no other immediate or foreseeable uses for this land;
 - d. the revocation is unlikely to result in any appreciable loss of reserve amenity or level of service for the public.
 - e. the revocation and disposal of the land will provide wider benefit to the community through making it available for housing and releasing capital to re-invest in achieving community outcomes.
2. Staff are authorised to proceed with the reserve revocation and subject to the Department of Conservation ratifying the revocation, Section 1 Survey Office Plan 552966 (the land) be declared surplus and made available for sale.

3. Authorises the Manager Property Consultancy to negotiate, conclude and administer all the agreements necessary to facilitate the recommendations above on terms and conditions acceptable to him, and in doing so make any decisions necessary to give effect to this.

3. Reason for Report Recommendations Ngā Take mō te Whakatau

- 3.1 The revocation decision is not a choice as to what is a better use of the land (as a Local Purpose Reserve (road), or the possible alternative use) as another form of reserve, but a decision as to whether the loss of reserve land is appropriate and can be justified in the light of the Reserves Act 1977.
- 3.2 It is relevant to understand how the land would be used if revocation proceeds, including the public interest in that use i.e., as a residential section.
- 3.3 The revocation of the reserve status is unlikely to result in an appreciable loss of reserve amenity or level of service for the public.
- 3.4 That part of the land which was required for road was vested as road in 2021 with the balance remaining as Local Purpose Reserve (road) – which is the subject of the reserve revocation contained in this report.
- 3.5 Having considered the objections, officers recommend that the Council proceed with the application for revocation. This recommendation is based on:
 - 3.5.1 Submitters do not raise any compelling arguments against the revocation;
 - 3.5.2 there is no immediate or foreseeable use of the reserve for its designated purpose as “road”;
 - 3.5.3 it is not suitable or required for public use; and
 - 3.5.4 there is wider benefit to the community in making this land available for housing and releasing the capital to re-invest in achieving community outcomes.

4. Alternative Options Considered Ētahi atu Kōwhiringa

- 4.1 Option One: Recommend revoking status and retain as fee simple.

Advantages

- Land is available for future unknown demand.
- No further disposal costs.
- Land is accessible to whole community –all be it this is somewhat limited.

Risks and Disadvantages

- Retention as an underutilised asset.
- Ongoing costs including maintenance/rates.
- Council has already identified the land as surplus.

- 4.2 Option Two: Recommend revoking status and sell land.

Advantages

- Is in accordance with the decisions made when all Council Property reviewed in 2018.
- Potential for future housing which will increase rate take.

- Sales proceeds available for future debt reduction or other Council activities including bringing the road up to a suitable standard.
- Reduced maintenance and operating expenditure.

Risks and Disadvantages

- Wouldn't meet the requirements of the objectors.
- Possible low market interest.
- Loss of amenity to the adjoining properties.

- 4.3 Option Three: Recommend upholding the objections and not revoke the reserve status and retain land.

Advantages

- Would meet the requirements of the objectors.
- Reserve remains accessible to the community.
- No further disposal costs.

Risks and Disadvantages

- Retention of an underutilised asset.
- Ongoing maintenance costs.
- The land is not required for road.

5. Detail Te Whakamahuki

- 5.1 In 1976 a subdivision reserved land for roading purposes, to provide future access to adjacent landholdings when they were subdivided. The Land was described as 242R Lake Terrace Road Local Purpose Reserve(road) comprising 804 m².
- 5.2 The adjacent land to the rear was subdivided, and the road reserve land was not needed for access and remained as Local Purpose Reserve (road).
- 5.3 Dwellings were constructed on 244, and 2 units on 242 Lake Terrace Road with legal access off Lake Terrace Road with an informal access through the Local Purpose Reserve (road).
- 5.4 In 2018 Council undertook a review of its property holdings and 242R Lake Terrace Road was identified as being surplus. **Attachment B**
- 5.5 In 2020 a decision was made to provide access to 244, and 2 units on 242 Lake Terrace Road, by way of vesting a portion of the Local Purpose Reserve (road) as road-354 m² with the remainder of the property(450m²) being left as Local Purpose Reserve (road). **Attachment A**
- 5.6 A report was presented to the Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board on 12 December 2022 to gain consent to commence the procedures under the Reserves Act 1977 for the revocation of the reserve status of the land. **Attachment C with resolution Attachment D**
- 5.7 A notice of Councils intention to revoke the reserve status was hand delivered to 21 residents in the proximity of the land on 26 January 2023 with a notice advertising Councils intention placed in the Christchurch Press on Monday 30 January 2023 and available on Councils website. **Attachments E and F and G**
- 5.8 Council received 3 enquiries with respect to the public notification and 3 objections to the revocation. **Attachment H** details the submissions and officers' comments with respect to the objections.



5.9 A meeting with the objectors was held onsite on 10 February 2023.

5.10 The decision affects the following wards/Community Board areas:

5.10.1 Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board.

6. Policy Framework Implications Ngā Hiraunga ā- Kaupapa here

Strategic Alignment Te Rautaki Tīaroaro

6.1 Aligns with the Council's resolution CNCL/2018/00143, which confirmed the report which undertook the Property Review Process to declare a number of properties surplus and CCBCC/2022/00024 which confirmed the previous resolution subject to consulting with Community Housing Providers and following the procedures under the Reserves Act 1977.

6.2 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2021 - 2031\)](#):

6.3 Internal Activities

6.3.1 Activity: Facilities, Property and Planning

- Level of Service: 13.4.10 Acquisition of property right projects, e.g. easements, leases and land assets to meet LTP funded projects and activities. - At least 90% projects delivered to agreed timeframes per annum.

Policy Consistency Te Whai Kaupapa here

6.4 The decision is consistent with Council's Plans and Policies.

Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

6.5 The decision does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does specifically impact Mana Whenua, their culture, and traditions.

6.6 The decision does not involve a matter of interest to Mana Whenua and will not impact on our agreed partnership priorities with Ngā Papatipu Rūnanga.

6.7 Ngā Papatipu Rūnanga have been consulted with and the revocation and will continue if the revocation process is continued and the land is declared surplus and available for sale.

Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

6.8 Once the legal status of the land is changed with a dwelling construct on the site, the impact on Council's climate change considerations will be negligible.

Accessibility Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Hunga Hauā

- 6.9 The revoking of the reserve status will have no effect on accessibility as the land is not needed for access.

7. Resource Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

- 7.1 Cost to Implement – There are costs associated with the reserve revocation with respect to the process.
- 7.2 Maintenance/Ongoing costs – There will be costs if Council chooses to bring the access up to Councils roading standards.
- 7.3 Funding Source – will be from the proceeds of the sale.

Other He mea anō

- 7.4 There is no legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision.

8. Legal Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report Te Manatū Whakahaere Kaupapa

- 8.1 Reserves Act 1977

Statutory Provisions to Revoke the Reservation over Public Reserve under Reserves Act 1977

The Local Purpose Reserve (road) is held by the Council “in trust” by Council as the local authority administering body under the Reserves Act 1977.

Section 24(1) (b) of the Reserves Act 1977, provides that Council can pass a resolution, if it considers for any reason to be stated in the resolution that the reservation of the whole or part of the land as reserve should be revoked. The Minister (of Conservation) at his discretion may by notice in the Gazette revoke the reservation of the whole or part of the land as reserve.

ii. Public Notice Requirements under Reserves Act 1977

Subsection (2) (a) of Section 24(1) provides that the administering body (Council) after consulting the Commissioner (Director General of Conservation) shall (mandatory) publicly notify the proposed revocation of the reservation specifying the reasons.

iii. Right of Objection

Subsection (2) (b) of Section 24(1) provides that every person claiming to be affected by the proposal to revocation shall have a right of objection and may at any time within one month after the date of the first publication of the notice of the proposal, give notice in writing of his objections to the proposed revocation to the Principal Administrative Officer. A copy of the objections along with a copy of the resolution, after the administering body (the Council) has considered those objections, is sent to the Minister of Conservation.

Note: that any person who does not lodge an objection shall be deemed to have assented to the revocation.

iv. Consideration of Revocation by Minister of Conservation

Subsection (2) (e) of Section 24(1) provides that the Minister shall as soon as practicable consider the proposed revocation and all objections received and the resolution of the administering body (the Council) and the attitude of the administering body.

The Minister shall have power to receive such submissions and make enquiries as he thinks fit on the proposal. The Minister may follow such procedures as he determines.

v. Approval to Reserve Revocation

Once approved then Gazettal of the Revocation over the Local Purpose Reserve (road) would result in the uplifting of the reserve status and provide Council with a freehold title (subject to the legal interests) i.e. the easement.

Other Legal Implications Ētahi atu Hīraunga-ā-Ture

- 8.2 The legal consideration for Council is that it also has to take into account its statutory duty to consult with the community in its decision making under the Local Government Act 2002 (sections 78, 81 to 83 and 93) and in terms of its Significance & Engagement Policy 2019.

9. Risk Management Implications Ngā Hīraunga Tūraru

- 9.1 There are no significant risks associated with this decision.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A	Plan of Road to Vest	21/126803	
B	Review of Properties for Disposal	18/578152	
C	Report on Revocation of Reserve Status	22/1626493	
D	Resolution for Revocation of Reserve Status	22/1751981	
E	Public Notice	23/190244	
F	Map and Locations of Mail Out	23/1164031	
G	Letter delivered to Residents	23/703351	
H	Precis of Objections with Comment	23/691420	

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūtuturutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Colin Windleborn - Property Consultant Ron Lemm - Manager Legal Service Delivery, Regulatory & Litigation
Approved By	Angus Smith - Manager Property Consultancy Bruce Rendall - Head of City Growth & Property



A			
ISSUE	AMENDMENT	SIGNED	DATE
PROPOSED SUBDIVISION			
Christchurch City Council 	SURVEYED		DRAWING NUMBER RPS3160-02
	DRAWN	JA	ORIGINAL SHEET SIZE A4
	DATE	07/2020	WBS 304/5985
TECHNICAL SERVICES & DESIGN	© COPYRIGHT CHRISTCHURCH CITY COUNCIL AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY CREATIVE COMMONS ATTRIBUTION 3.0 NEW ZEALAND LICENSE		PROJECT NUMBER RPS3160
			SCALES 1:250 SHEET 1 OF 1

Council
05 July 2018

Christchurch
City Council 

Report from Coastal-Burwood Community Board – 5 June 2018

12. Property Review Process (C-B)

Reference: 18/578152

Presenter(s): Kim Money – Chairperson Coastal-Burwood Community Board

1. Coastal-Burwood Community Board Decisions Under Delegation

Part B

1. That dependent on the Council decision recommended, the Coastal-Burwood Community Board requests that staff provide advice on the potential alternative uses of 19 and 21 Ben Rarere Avenue and 44 Lakewood Drive.

2. Coastal-Burwood Community Board Recommendation to Council

(Original Staff Recommendation accepted without change)

Part A

That the Council:

1. Approves the retention of the following properties for a future strategic purpose.
Burwood:
 - a. 95 Lakewood Reserves 44 Lakewood Drive
 - b. Ben Rarere Sections 19 Ben Rarere Avenue
 - c. Ben Rarere Sections 21 Ben Rarere Avenue
2. Declares the following properties surplus for disposal.
Burwood:
 - a. Burwood Ward Land Less than 300 m2 35A Yarmouth Street
 - b. Lake Terrace Road Reserve 242F Lake Terrace Road
3. Grants delegated authority to the Property Consultancy Manager to:
 - a. Commence the sale process for the properties set out in resolution 2 above in accordance with Councils normal practices and policies. Including unilateral dealings where a tender is not practical.
 - b. Conclude the sale of the these properties on the best terms considered available, as supported by valuation advice and in consideration of other factors including marketing and market dynamics, including if the minimum price is not achievable by tender then the property may be sold by private treaty.
 - c. To do all things and make decisions at his sole discretion that are necessary to give effect to this resolution.

Council
05 July 2018

Christchurch
City Council 

Attachments

No.	Report Title	Page
1	Property Review Process	

No.	Title	Page
A	Process Flow Chart	
B	Burwood Property List	
C	Workshop Outcomes	

Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board
12 December 2022



10. Revocation of Reserve Status 242R Lake Terrace Road Shirley

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 22/1626493

Report of / Te Pou
Matua: Colin Windleborn, Property Consultant,
colin.windleborn@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager /
Pouwhakarae: Jane Davis, General Manager Infrastructure, Planning & Regulatory
Services (jane.davis@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Nature of Decision or Issue and Report Origin

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board to consider the recommendation in this report to commence the procedures to revoke the reserve status of Section 1 SO 552966 comprising 450m2 242 R Lake Terrace Road Shirley under section 24.1(b) of the Reserves Act 1977.
- 1.2 The decision in this report is of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The level of significance was determined by assessing the impact of revocation of the road reserve on the surrounding land which no longer requires the land to be retained as road, along with the land already being declared surplus.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board:

Noting that:

- a. On the basis the site is no longer required for road reserve purposes as the development of land adjoining the road reserve is such that road access from this parcel of land is no longer a requirement.
 - b. Council resolved - CNCL/2018/00143 - *Approves that the property at Lake Terrace Road Reserve 242F Lake Terrace Road not be declared surplus for disposal until it has been considered for social housing.*
 - c. Ōtautahi Community Housing Trust confirmed that they had no need for the property.
 - d. Any sale process will include engagement with the Te Waipounamu Community Housing Network.
1. Approves:
- a. The commencement of the revocation procedures under Section 24.1(b) of the Reserves Act 1977 seeking to revoke the reserve classification over 242 R Lake Terrace Road Shirley vested in Christchurch City Council, Record of the Title 987805 subject to:
 - i. Public Notification as described by Section 119 of the Reserves Act 1977 (and no sustainable objections being received) and;
 - ii. The consent of the Minister of Conservation pursuant to Section 24 of the Reserves Act 1977 being obtained,
 - b. Following notification of the revocation that the road reserve classification over 242R Lake Terrace Road Shirley vested in Christchurch City Council, Record of the Title 987805 will be revoked:
 - i. if there are no submissions and;

Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board
12 December 2022



- ii. Department of Conservation ratification is obtained.
2. Subject to 1. above supports staff acting on the prior resolution to declare the property surplus.
3. Approves the Property Consultancy Manager be delegated the authority to manage and conclude all of the negotiations and transactions required to finalise the revocation process, the subsequent registration of a new fee simple title and sale of the property in accordance with normal Council practices.
4. Approves the Head of City Growth and Property to determine sale terms and conditions in the event there are offers to purchase from social housing providers.
5. On the basis that there are submissions on the reserve revocation process, then in accordance with Section 120 of the Reserves Act 1977 the matter will be brought back to Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board to consider these.

3. Reason for Report Recommendations Ngā Take mō te Whakatau

- 3.1 The parent property lot 7 (804 m²) was created in the mid 1970's for road access to an adjacent property to the immediate north which when subdivided access would be needed.
- 3.2 The adjacent land was eventually developed, with access provided from alternative roads, therefore the subject property was no longer required for road.
- 3.3 The site was resurveyed in 2021 with part of the property 354m² Section 2 retained as road and the balance of 450m² Section 1 held as Local Purpose (Road) Reserve.
- 3.4 It is now necessary to revoke the reserve status under the Reserves Act 1977 for of Section 1 in order for it to be sold.

4. Alternative Options Considered Ētahi atu Kōwhiringa

- 4.1 Do nothing
 - 4.1.1 Advantages
 - There are no advantages in taking no action.
 - 4.1.2 Disadvantages
 - Council would not realise the capital value it has locked into an asset which is surplus to requirements.
 - The land would remain as road reserve with Council being responsible of its ongoing maintenance.

5. Detail Te Whakamahuki

- 5.1 In 1976 a subdivision of a large portion of land was undertaken with a portion of land reserved (Lot 7) for future access to a larger parcel of land to the North (Lot 4 DP 21727).
- 5.2 Over a number of years Lot 4 had was further subdivided with the final subdivision in 1998 resulting in access to lot 4 being from Oakmont Green.
- 5.3 The land (Lot 7) therefore was not needed for access.

Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board
12 December 2022

- 5.4 On 5 July 2018, Council considered a report on a Property Review Process (C-B) from the 5 June 2018 Coastal-Burwood Community Board meeting.
- 5.5 Council resolved - CNCL/2018/00143- that
 4. Approves that the property at Lake Terrace Road Reserve 242F Lake Terrace Road not be declared surplus for disposal until it has been considered for social housing.
- 5.6 In 2021 Lot 7 was subdivided with 354m² Section 2 being declared road with the remainder of 450m² Section1 being Local Purpose (Road) Reserve.
- 5.7 In October 2022 Ōtautahi Community Housing Trust confirmed that they had no need for the property.

Plan showing creation of Lot 7



Plan showing land Adjacent to Lot 7 subdivided – with no access required



Aerial Plan of Lot 7 subdivided into Orange section 2 (road) and red arrow section 1 road (reserve)



Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board
12 December 2022



- 5.8 Once the road reserve revocation has been completed then Lot 1 will be fee simple and able to be sold on the open market, hence the reason for this report and decision.
- 5.9 The Community Board has the delegation to revoke the reserve status of land following the appropriate statutory obligations being met.
- 5.10 The decision affects the following wards/Community Board areas:
- 5.10.1 Waitai Coastal- Burwood-Linwood Community Board.

6. Policy Framework Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā- Kaupapa here

Strategic Alignment Te Rautaki Tīaroaro

- 6.1 Aligns with the Councils resolution CNCL/2018/00143, which confirmed the report which undertook the Property Review Process to declare a number of properties surplus.
- 6.2 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2021 - 2031\)](#):
- 6.2.1 Activity: Facilities, Property and Planning
- Level of Service: 13.4.10 Acquisition of property right projects, e.g. easements, leases and land assets to meet LTP funded projects and activities. - At least 90% projects delivered to agreed timeframes per annum.

Policy Consistency Te Whai Kaupapa here

- 6.3 The decision is consistent with Council's Plans and Policies.

Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 6.4 The decision does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Mana Whenua, their culture and traditions.
- 6.5 The decision does not involve a matter of interest to Mana Whenua and will not impact on our agreed partnership priorities with Ngā Papatipu Rūnanga.

Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board
12 December 2022



Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

- 6.6 This does not impact on Council's climate change considerations as there will be no physical or use change to the current land, only a change in legal status.
- 6.7 Once the land is sold there will be a dwelling constructed upon the land.

Accessibility Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Hunga Hauā

- 6.8 The revoking of the reserve status will have no effect on accessibility as the land is not needed for access.

7. Resource Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

- 7.1 Cost to Implement – sale costs.
- 7.2 Maintenance/Ongoing costs – Nil.
- 7.3 Funding Source – Nil.

Other He mea anō

- 7.4 There is no legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision.

8. Legal Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report Te Manatū Whakahaere Kaupapa

- 8.1 Section 24 of the Reserves Act 1977 provides specific provision to revoke reserve status with Section 119 detailing how public notification needs to be undertaken.
- 8.2 Once these matters have concluded then the supporting documentation is sent to the Department of Conservation for approval and subsequent notice of the revocation is given in the *Gazette*.

Other Legal Implications Ētahi atu Hīraunga-ā-Ture

- 8.3 Should public notification of Council's intent to revoke the Lands reserve status result in a sustainable objection being upheld, and precipitate the need to initiate a hearings process. The involvement of the Legal Services Unit would be required. However, this eventuality (i.e. *sustainable* objection being received) is considered remote. In the unlikely event of a sustainable objection the matter will be reported back to the Waitai Coastal- Burwood-Linwood Community Board for further decisions.

9. Risk Management Implications Ngā Hīraunga Tūraru

- 9.1 There are no significant risks associated with this decision.
- 9.2 This does not mean there are no risks, however, any potential risks (such as the outcome of the public notification process, which cannot be guaranteed) are considered to be limited.

Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board
12 December 2022



Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

There are no attachments to this report.

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūtutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Colin Windleborn - Property Consultant
Approved By	Angus Smith - Manager Property Consultancy Bruce Rendall - Head of City Growth & Property Jane Davis - General Manager Infrastructure, Planning & Regulatory Services

For Action

MEMO TO: Windleborn, Colin - Property Consultant

MEMO ISSUED: 13/12/2022

COPY TO:

MEETING: Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board Meeting of
12/12/2022

Please note for action by you:

CCBCC/2022/00024 **Revocation of Reserve Status 242R Lake Terrace Road Shirley**

STAFF REPORT 22/1626493

AGENDA ITEM NO. 10

INITIAL DUE DATE OF ACTION **13/03/2023 - Note:** This applies to **For Action** items only, not to **For Information** memos.

NOTE For Action Please Colin. Please note the Board resolution is different from the Officer Recommendation.

Community Board Resolved CCBCC/2022/00024

Part C

That the Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board:

Noting that:

- a. On the basis the site is no longer required for road reserve purposes as the development of land adjoining the road reserve is such that road access from this parcel of land is no longer a requirement.
 - b. Council resolved - CNCL/2018/00143 - *Approves that the property at Lake Terrace Road Reserve 242F Lake Terrace Road not be declared surplus for disposal until it has been considered for social housing.*
 - c. Ōtautahi Community Housing Trust confirmed that they had no need for the property.
 - d. Any sale process will include engagement with the Te Waipounamu Community Housing Network.
1. Approves:
- a. The commencement of the revocation procedures under Section 24.1(b) of the Reserves Act 1977 seeking to revoke the reserve classification over 242 R Lake Terrace Road Shirley vested in Christchurch City Council, Record of the Title 987805 subject to:
 - i. Kainga Ora being contacted directly regarding their potential use of the land for housing.
 - ii. Public Notification as described by Section 119 of the Reserves Act 1977 (and no sustainable objections being received) and;

- iii. The consent of the Minister of Conservation pursuant to Section 24 of the Reserves Act 1977 being obtained,
 - b. Following notification of the revocation that the road reserve classification over 242R Lake Terrace Road Shirley vested in Christchurch City Council , Record of the Title 987805 will be revoked:
 - i. if there are no submissions and;
 - ii. Department of Conservation ratification is obtained.
2. Request a briefing from Ōtautahi Community Housing Trust regarding potential future use of the section for residential development.

Tim Baker/Alex Hewison

Carried

[Open Item in Minutes](#)

This action sheet has been automatically produced by an administrator using **Infocouncil**.

Please note: if this item is *for information*, no updating in Infocouncil is required. If the item is *for action* then:



- Click the **Actions** button on the InfoCouncil Toolbar to update the outstanding actions.
- **For completed actions: Please update the notes and update the finalisation date.**
- **For ongoing actions: Please update the notes and the expected completion date.**
- Please continue to update the comments until the matter has been finalised.

32 The Press Monday, January 30, 2023

Family Notices

Deaths

Index

CARR, Bruce
DAVIDSON, Anita
FOSTER, William
MOORE, Jennifer
OSBORN, John
TITHERIDGE, James

CARR, Bruce Thomas:
Peacefully, on January 27, 2023, at The Russley Village, aged 92 1/2 years. Dearly loved and devoted husband of the late Rosemary, treasured father and father-in-law of Alastair and Melanie, Sonja and Israel, and Tony and Melissa. Much adored Grandad of Oliver, and James Le Lievre; Cohen, Hazel, and Frances Carr. Dearly loved brother-in-law and dear friend of Jim and Victoria McBryde. Messages may be addressed to The Family of the late Bruce Carr, c/- PO Box 39001, Christchurch 8545. In accordance with Bruce's wishes, a private cremation has taken place.

Lamb & Hayward
03 359 9018

DAVIDSON, Anita Audrey (nee Wilson):
Surrounded by her loving family, On Tuesday, January 24, 2023. Loved wife of Douglas (Doug) (deceased). So dearly loved mother and mother-in-law of Louise Davidson-Nunns and Steve Nunns. Dearly loved and cherished Nana of Raymond Davidson-Nunns. Dearly loved sister and sister-in-law of Norma and Dick Turner (both dec), Maynard and Colleen Wilson (both dec), Florence Henderson (dec), Raymond (dec) and Patricia Wilson, and Yvonne and Jimmy Edwards (both dec). Loved sister-in-law of Sheila and Stanley (dec) Matson (Aberdeen), Ian and Isobel Davidson (Aberdeen), and Marjory and Ian MacKay (Invercargill, Sootland). Loved by her nieces and nephews and missed by her wee dog Millie. As per Anita's wishes a private family service will be held. Messages to 31 Lyon Street, Invercargill 9810 or to Anita's tribute page at [fraserfunerals.co.nz/tributes](https://www.fraserfunerals.co.nz/tributes)

J FRASER & SONS
PH 03 218 4095

FOSTER, William Gary (Gary):
Passed away suddenly at Christchurch Hospital on Saturday, January 28, 2023, aged 74 years. Much loved husband and best friend of Pam, treasured father of Sharee, Carey, Mel and Rod, loved and adored Grandad of Hayden and Laura, Aimee, Reagan, Shannon, and Annabelle, and Great-Grandad-to-be of Baby Retallick. Eldest son of the late Bill and Joyce, awesome big brother of Trish and Jim, Kevin, Tracey and Craig, and David and Janine, son-in-law of Jean and the late Merv, and a caring and goofy brother-in-law, uncle and great-uncle. The family would like to thank the staff of Christchurch Hospital ICU for their respectful care of Gary. Messages may be addressed to The Family of the late Gary Foster, c/- PO Box 39001, Christchurch 8545. A Service to honour Gary's life will be held in our Westpark Chapel, 467 Wairakei Road, Burnside, on Thursday, February 2, at 2.00pm.

Lamb & Hayward
03 359 9018

MOORE, Jennifer Jean (Jenny):
Passed away on January 27, 2023 at Nelson Tasman Hospice, aged 65 years. Loved wife of Aynsley. Loved mother and mother-in-law of David and Esther, and Andrew; and loved grandmother of Julien. Beloved daughter of the late Bob and Betty Muir (Gore). Loved sister of Margaret, and a loved sister-in-law of Laurie and Robyn, and John and Kay. A loved aunt of her nephews and nieces. Messages c/- 19 Ngaitama Street, Nelson South 7010. In lieu of flowers, donations to Nelson Tasman Region Hospice would be appreciated and can be made at <https://www.nelsonhospice.org.nz/support-hospice/donate-funds/> or may be made at the service. A Funeral Service for Jenny will be held at Beachside Conference Centre, Beach Road, Tahunanui, on Friday, February 3, 2023 commencing at 12.00 noon, followed by interment at Marsden Valley Cemetery, Stoke.

JOHN R. HIND
johnrhind.co.nz

Simplicity Funerals
03 539 0066 / 03 929 5145

There's No Place Like Homed
advertise.stuff.co.nz/homed

OSBORN, John Richard:
Suddenly passed away at home, surrounded by his loving family on Saturday, January 28, 2023, aged 88 years. Dearly loved husband and best friend of Dendrah for 64 years. Dearly loved father and father-in-law of Gary and Raewynne (Hamilton), Carol and Paul Haars (Christchurch), Kerry and Paul du Mez (Invercargill). Loved Grandad of Rebecca, Emma, Rachel, Fiona, Brendon, and Pip. Loved Great-Grandad of his great-grandchildren. Loved brother of Fay Hill (Christchurch). In lieu of flowers donations to St John Ambulance would be greatly appreciated and can be left at the service. A service to celebrate John's life will be held on Thursday, February 2, 2023, 10.00am, J Fraser and Sons Chapel, Comer Esk and Doon Streets, Invercargill. A private cremation will follow. Messages to 16 Langshaw Road, RD 2, Invercargill or to John's tribute page at [fraserfunerals.co.nz/tributes](https://www.fraserfunerals.co.nz/tributes)

J FRASER & SONS
PH 03 218 4095

TITHERIDGE, James Henry:
Passed away suddenly and unexpectedly on Sunday, January 22, 2023, aged 18 years. Amazing and gentle son to his proud parents; Mark and Amanda. Adored grandson of Doris and the late Ross, Anita and the late Raymond Thistoll and his honorary Grandma, Jean MacDonald. Loved nephew of Grant and Vanessa Titheridge, Tony and Sonia Thistoll, and Paul Thistoll. Cousin to Bella and Florence. In keeping with James's family wishes, a private family service has been held. Messages for the Titheridge family can be sent to PO Box 563, Christchurch 8140.

JOHN R. HIND
johnrhind.co.nz

In Memoriam
PALMER, Barbara Jean:
23.09.1946 — 30.01.2022
Our wife, mum, sister, nana and aunty.
You are no longer here with us, no more laughter, jokes or play.
Not a moment in our lives go by that we don't think of you each day.

ROYAL, Ngahirata Bacardi:
It has been 2 years today that you left your mother, family, friends, and myself. So, so tragic for you and everybody, just when you were starting to blossom into the beautiful young woman that you were.

Classifieds

Situations Vacant

Sunday Star★Times

We are looking for an adult contractor to deliver The Sunday Star Times to our subscribers in Christchurch.

You will need to provide your own reliable vehicle (car, small wagon or van), must have full licence and able to work in the early hours of the morning. You will be paid a good contract rate which includes your hours and vehicle running costs.

To express your interest, please go to:
www.stuffapplications.co.nz

Stuff

Public Notices

NGĀTI TŪMATAUENGA NZ ARMY MILITARY EXERCISE GRENADE RANGE QUALIFICATION 7th FEBRUARY 2023

The general public is to be advised that a New Zealand Army exercise will be conducted in the West Melton Rifle Range area on 7th February 23.

The exercise will involve up to 25 personnel of the Combat Service Support Battalion from Burnham Military Camp.

Training will involve soldiers conducting and running a grenade range activity as part of a qualifying course.

Grenades will be thrown from 10am - 4pm on 7 February 23.

The New Zealand Army takes fire risk seriously and will ensure fire mitigation is present.

For more information please contact:
SSGT S.W McCauley on 03 337 8774.

NGĀTI TŪMATAUENGA NZ ARMY MILITARY EXERCISE Night Firing Activity 8th February 2023

The general public is to be advised that a New Zealand Army Exercise will be conducted in the West Melton Rifle Range area on 8th February 23.

The exercise will involve up to 25 personnel of the Combat Service Support Battalion from Burnham Military Camp.

Training will involve soldiers conducting and running a low light range activity as part of a qualifying course.

The range practice will commence at 4pm and finish at 10.30pm.

The New Zealand Army takes fire risk

Public Notices

NOTICE OF INTENTION TO REVOKE LOCAL PURPOSE (ROAD RESERVE) RESERVE

Christchurch City Council gives public notice that it intends to pass a resolution to authorise and give effect to the following action;

Pursuant to Section 24 of the Reserves Act 1977, revoke the reserve status of the land specified in Schedule below, and sell the property on the open market.

The land is no longer required for its original intention to provide a road link to the development of adjacent properties.

Schedule

0.0450 hectares being Section 1 Survey Office Plan 552966 contained in Record of Title 987805.

A plan of the proposed revocation and further details may be obtained from

Colin Windleborn
Property Consultant
Christchurch City Council
PO Box 73014
Christchurch 8154
Phone (03) 941 6856
Email: colin.windleborn@ccc.govt.nz

Any person or organisation wishing to make a submission or objection to the proposal may do so in writing (stating the grounds) addressed to:

Christchurch City Council, PO Box 73 014, Christchurch 8154

Attention: Colin Windleborn Property Consultant,
no later than no later than 5pm on Monday,
27 February 2023.

Alternatively, submissions or objections may be emailed to:
colin.windleborn@ccc.govt.nz

Manage your subscription online

Visit my.stuff.co.nz

NOTICE OF SALE OF PROPERTY AT 12 RIWAI STREET, TEMPLETON. CHRISTCHURCH BY VIRTUE OF SALE ORDER

NOTICE is hereby given that pursuant to a Sale Order issued out of the High Court of New Zealand at Christchurch under CIV-2022-409-186 dated 11 May 2022 in favour of the abovementioned Judgment Creditor/Entitled Party, the Sheriff offers for sale by auction all that the parcel of land containing 12 Riwai Street, Templeton, Christchurch, being an estate in fee simple containing 457 square metres more or less being legally described as Lot 1 Deposited Plan 82260 and being all the land comprised and described in Certificate of Title CB47C/517 (Canterbury Registry) be sold by way of public auction by **Harcourts Grenadier** at their premises at 98 Moorhouse Avenue, Addington, Christchurch on Wednesday 15 February 2023 at 11.00 am unless the total amount of the Judgment herein together with interest and all costs and expenses be sooner paid.

The Particulars and Conditions of sale may be inspected prior to the sale at the office of the Sheriff of the High Court at Christchurch without payment of fee at any time between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m. Monday to Friday. Particulars and Conditions may also be inspected prior to the sale at the office of Grenadier Real Estate Limited and at the offices of MinterEllisonRuddWatts, Level 22, PwC Tower, 15 Customs Street, Auckland CBD, the solicitors for the Judgment Creditor/Entitled Party.

Adult Entertainment/Escorts

\$40, Yosi, size 6, professional massage in Riccarton. 021 962 511.

A.M4M. Asian, fit. Best sensual erotic. Good svc. Ph. JD. Linwood 24/7. 021-1540820

BUBBLY Debs. Avonside. 38DD. Classy. You'll be back. Phone: 021-0261-2761.

JENNY, blonde, mature, slim, very busty, beautiful lingerie. Great rates. Ph 021 180 3640.

MASSAGE. Relaxing, good service. 7 days Ph 021-227-5744

SEXY sassy mature prof lady avail for clean mature men. I've got mad skills and all the goodies that will make you feel so amazing. 1 hr spec. Sumner 022 133-0154

YOKO Sexy busty Relaxing massage. Ph. 027-646-0865 Riccarton

Adult Massage

BEAUTIFUL Asian ladies. Nice slow massage and hot full service. 021-554-277.

PROFESSIONAL massage, txt Annie 027 412 1815.

SINGAPORE, good massage with oils. Please call 021 258 9507.

Therapeutic Massage

Advertisers in this column are strictly non-sexual.

021-0292-6668. Asian therapeutic massage by exp male masseur. Near city.

STRESSED, Sore, Tired Book professional Thai Massage today 0276428961 10am-8pm

THAI Traditional Therapeutic Massage. Redwood. Phone: 022 314 6978.

Public Notices

Council Land 242 R Lake Terrace Road – Landowners Notified



246 Lake Tce Road Shirley Christchurch 8061	246B Lake Terrace Shirley Christchurch 8061	240 Lake Tce Road Shirley Christchurch 8061
248 Lake Tce Road Shirley Christchurch 8061	249 Lake Tce Road Shirley Christchurch 8061	247 Lake Tce Road Shirley Christchurch 8061
245 Lake Tce Road Shirley Christchurch 8061	243 Lake Tce Road Shirley Christchurch 8061	241 Lake Tce Road Shirley Christchurch 8061
239A Lake Tce Road Shirley Christchurch 8061	239 Lake Tce Road Shirley Christchurch 8061	238 Lake Tce Road Shirley Christchurch 8061
236 Lake Tce Road Shirley Christchurch 8061	234 Lake Tce Road Shirley Christchurch 8061	2/242 Lake Tce Road Shirley Christchurch 8061
1/242 Lake Tce Road Shirley Christchurch 8061	232 Lake Tce Road, Shirley, Christchurch 8061	6A Oakmont Green, Shirley, Christchurch 8061
6 Oakmont Green, Shirley, Christchurch 8061	18 Pepperwood Place, Shirley, Christchurch 8061	244 Lake Tce Road Shirley Christchurch 8061

Civic Offices • 53 Hereford Street • PO Box 73014 • Christchurch • New Zealand

Ph (03) 941 6856 • email colin.windleborn@ccc.govt.nz www.ccc.govt.nz

our ref: 304/5985

Christchurch
City Council

17th January 2023

03 941 8999

53 Hereford Street
Christchurch 8013

PO Box 73013
Christchurch 8154

ccc.govt.nz

Occupier
Shirley
Christchurch 8061

Dear Occupier,

Council Land 242 R Lake Terrace Road

I am writing to you to inform you, that as you are an adjoining owner of **242 R Lake Terrace Road**, Council has identified this land as no longer being required for its intended purpose. Council is therefore considering revoking the reserve status of the land, and following that place the property on the open market.

Council will therefore be placing a public notice signalling its intention.



Before I place the advertisement I thought I would give you the advance notice of the advertisement, which will be in the Christchurch Press and will signal Councils intention to revoke the reserve status of the land. Any person is able to make a submission or objection (within 30 days of the notice) to the proposal which will be considered by Council before a decision on the revocation is made.

If you have any queries with respect to this notice you can email me at colin.windleborn@ccc.govt.nz or ring me on 03 9341 6856.

Yours faithfully

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Colin Windleborn'.

Colin Windleborn
Property Consultant
Property Consultancy Team
CORPORATE SUPPORT UNIT

Ref: 304/5985 e-mail colin.windleborn@ccc.govt.nz Phone (03) 941 6856

Christchurch
City Council

Precis of Objections to Revocation of Reserve Status 242R Lake Terrace Road.

Objector	Matters Raised	Officer Comments
1 Anne Benson	When I bought my property I was told that this area was a reserve so therefore was not going to be built on. Why has this changed? As a reserve it could be planted with some native trees to reduce maintenance. It is a dangerous stretch of road, not suitable for any further development.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The original need for this land as Local Purpose Reserve (road) is redundant given that the land which would have required road access has been developed with alternative access. Council has provided 2 properties (3 owners) with access from the land by vesting a portion of the Local Purpose Reserve (road) as road, previous to this, the properties legal access was off the main Lake Terrace Road. This has left the balance of the land as Local purpose reserve (road) with the future use of the land being considered during the revocation process. 2. If Council wished, it could consider changing the classification of the land to one which would be appropriate for its potential future use i.e. Local Purpose Reserve (amenity) if the land was left as reserve and planted in trees. This would still require some degree of maintenance to water and release the trees until they were established. Councils Open Space team have determined that there is no need for more reserve in the area. 3. Councils Roading Department have commented that the addition of a residential property will not compromise road safety in the area. Although bringing the road up to a suitable standard should be contemplated.
2 Rebekah Rollinson	<p>Myself and my partner currently reside at Lake Terrace Road. When we initially purchased the property, we were informed that this was a Road reserve and that there was no consent to build on this land. Due to this, this was one of the reasons we purchased our property.</p> <p>Then approximately about 2 years ago, the council changed their mind and advised it was no longer considered a reserve and the property was going to be put on the open market. Now the latest correspondence we have received, advises that you are going to revoke the reserve status. Is it considered a reserve or not?, as this is extremely contradictory.</p> <p>My issues are as follows: Loss of privacy, Loss of light, Lack of parking, Loss of property value, Disruption during the build, Access to property Also mine and my immediate neighbors are very close knit community and we constantly support each other and I feel this would be compromised.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Council holds numerous parcels of land as Local Purpose Reserves - in this case it is road with the primary purpose being land, which when the occasion arises, would eventually be used as road. If the land is not required for that purpose then Council has to consider for what purpose the land is required using the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977- which is the process Councils is undertaking at present. 2. Neither of the 2 properties adjacent to the Local Purpose Reserve(road) had legal access over this land although they have physically been using the land to access their garages as well as parking- their legal access was off Lake Terrace Road. When Council looked at the land and its future it considered the 2 properties (3 owners) and vested a portion of the land as road giving these 2 properties legal access with 2 road frontages. 3. The issues detailed are subjective and any change from the current circumstances will mean some temporary change if/when development of the property occurs. The effect of the future change in use of the land on the adjoining land is unknown – in the case of light, parking and access has changed when the portion of land became road as now the properties enjoy legal access additional parking and an improvement in the value of their properties. Any development of the property will require compliance with the Building Act as well as the rules within Christchurch City Councils District Plan. 4. The effect of an additional residential property on the relationships with owners of adjoining properties is an unknown.
3 Gary McAuley	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1/ The loss of light & shadowing of our property should the section get built on 2/ Loss of privacy 3/ parking issues 4/ Road access dangers <p>I bought my property next to the reserve for a quiet peaceful retirement, never imagined in my wildest dreams that CCC would do away with a green space so townhouses could be built, surely not ??</p>	<p>These issues are subjective with an argument each of the effects mentioned will be lessened if the property was developed rather than left as road reserve. i.e.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <u>Loss of Light:</u> Possible depending on what house would be built but dwelling would need to comply with District Plan requirements. 2. <u>Privacy:</u> If the land was developed as reserve – a foraging forest then there would be additional people visiting the site. 3. <u>Parking:</u> All of the resident's park over the current roadway now with my visit on Friday seeing approx. 4. <u>Road Access dangers:</u> The addition of 1 residential property will not compromise road safety as has been confirmed by Councils Roading Department. 5. <u>Greenspace:</u> The intention was that the land would eventually be road so the greenspace would have gone.

Report from Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere-Heathcote Community Board – 10 August 2023

13. Dedication of Local Purpose (Road) Reserve as road - 189R Worselys Road

Reference Te Tohutoro: 23/1293141
Report of Te Pou Matua: Stuart McLeod, Property Consultant
(Stuart.McLeod@ccc.govt.nz)
Senior Leader: Mary Richardson, General Manager Citizens & Community
Pouwhakarae: (Mary.Richardson@ccc.govt.nz)

Purpose and Origin of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 This report seeks a resolution under Section 111 of the Reserves Act 1977 dedicating the Local Purpose (Road) Reserve described as Lot 603 DP 550047 as road.
- 1.2 This report is a result resource consent RMA/2015/3550 that required Lot 603 DP 550047 to vest in Council as Local Purpose (Road) Reserve. The road is now formed over the Local Purpose (Road) reserve and it can be dedicated as a road.

1. Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere-Heathcote Community Board Recommendation to Council

(Original officer recommendations accepted without change)

Part A


That the Council:

1. Resolves pursuant to Section 111 of the Reserves Act 1977 to dedicate the Local Purpose (Road) Reserve containing 69m² described as Lot 603 Deposited Plan 550047 as road and
2. Authorises the Manager Property Consultancy to take all steps necessary to complete all necessary documentation to conclude the dedication of Lot 603 Deposited Plan 550047 as road.

Keir Leslie/Tim Scandrett

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Report Title	Reference	Page
1	Dedication of Local Purpose (Road) Reserve as road - 189R Worselys Road	23/817840	118

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	304/6616 DP 550047 Title Plan.pdf	22/1264539	122

Dedication of Local Purpose (Road) Reserve as road - 189R Worsleys Road

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/817840

Report of / Te Pou
Matua:

Stuart McLeod, Property Consultant, stuart.mcleod@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager /
Pouwhakarae:

Jane Davis, General Manager Infrastructure, Planning & Regulatory
Services (jane.davis@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Nature of Decision or Issue and Report Origin

- 1.1 This report seeks a resolution under Section 111 of the Reserves Act 1977 dedicating the Local Purpose (Road) Reserve described as Lot 603 DP 550047 as road.
- 1.2 This report is a result resource consent RMA/2015/3550 that required Lot 603 DP 550047 to vest in Council as Local Purpose (Road) Reserve. The road is now formed over the Local Purpose (Road) reserve and it can be dedicated as a road.



- 1.3 This is a procedural matter and the decisions in this report are of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The level of significance was determined by considering the benefits to road users and rate payers of dedicating this land as road to ensure the road corridor can remain open.
- 1.4 Once this Local Purpose (Road) Reserve is dedicated as road.

2. Officer Recommendations / Ngā Tūtohu

That the Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere-Heathcote Community Board recommends to Council that it

1. Resolves pursuant to Section 111 of the Reserves Act 1977 to dedicate the Local Purpose (Road) Reserve containing 69m² described as Lot 603 DP 550047 as road and
2. Authorises the Manager Property Consultancy to take all steps necessary to complete all necessary documentation to conclude the dedication of Lot 603 DP 550047 as road.

3. Reason for Report Recommendations / Ngā Take mō te Whakatau

- 3.1 This is an enabling decision that provides continuity of the realigned Worsleys Road by ensuring all parts of the formed road are recognised as a "legal" road.

4. Alternative Options Considered / Ētahi atu Kōwhiringa

4.1 Do nothing.

4.1.1 Advantages

- There are no advantages with this option.

4.1.2 Disadvantages

- Creates reputational risk because it is contrary to the long term intended outcome of the resource consent.
- The road has been formed and is in use, to do nothing would create a nonsense.
- In theory the land would not be a road and cannot be used as such by members of the public.

5. Detail / Te Whakamahuki

5.1 Cashmere Estates is a consented long running multistage subdivision creating in excess of 350 residential allotments. One of the consent conditions was to realign Worsleys Road to better enable traffic movement and safety.

5.2 Part of the realigned road crosses over an historic drainage easement created by Deed of Conveyance 125411 (198 D 131). Under normal circumstance this easement would have been surrendered to enable Lot 603 DP 550047 (Plan attached) to vest in Council as road freed of all encumbrances.

5.3 Due to commercial pressures and operational restrictions caused by the Covid 19 pandemic in 2020/21, to enable the subdivision to progress in a timely manner it was decided to vest this portion of land in Council as a Local Purposes (Road) Reserve subject to the above easement.

5.4 At the time this provided a practical solution allowing the staged subdivision to proceed and the road to be formed, it also necessitated the creation of additional service easements over the reserve of that will now be surrendered, namely;

5.4.1 A right to convey water, drain water and sewage over Lot 603 in favour of the Christchurch City Council and

5.4.2 A right to convey telephonic communications in favour of Enable Networks Limited and

5.4.3 A right to convey electricity in favour of Orion New Zealand Limited

5.5 Section 111 of the Reserves Act 1977 authorises the Council to pass a resolution dedicating a road reserve as road, the process to dedicate Lot 603 as road can now be completed.

5.6 The surrender of the easements over the reserve will be dealt with under an existing delegation to the Head of Sustainable City Growth and Property and the Manager Property Consultancy. Page 69 Delegation Register

Section	Delegation	HOP	HSCGP	MPC
	To agree to the surrender of easements over land vested as reserve under the Reserves Act 1977, and to sign all required documentation.		✓	✓

5.7 The decision affects the following wards/Community Board areas:

5.7.1 Cashmere Ward – Waihoru - Spreydon Cashmere Heathcote Community Board.

6. Policy Framework Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā- Kaupapa here

Strategic Alignment /Te Rautaki Tīaroaro

- 6.1 Aligns with the Council's Transport Strategy in the draft Christchurch Transport Plan by providing consistent and safe street design and connecting communities through the road network.
- 6.2 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2021 - 2031\)](#):
- 6.3 Transport
 - 6.3.1 Activity: Transport
 - Level of Service: 16.0.2 Improve roadway condition, to an appropriate national standard, measured by smooth travel exposure (STE) - >=75% of the sealed local road network meets the appropriate national standard

Policy Consistency / Te Whai Kaupapa here

- 6.4 The decision is consistent with Council's draft Christchurch Transport Plan and Policies by enabling safe streets and growth.

Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 6.5 The decision does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Mana Whenua, their culture and traditions.
- 6.6 The decision does not involve a matter of interest to Mana Whenua and will not impact on our agreed partnership priorities with Ngā Papatipu Rūnanga
- 6.7 There is no impact on Mana Whenua. Any impact on Mana Whenua would have been considered in the resource consent application and addressed. That application has been approved and the resource consent granted.

Climate Change Impact Considerations / Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

- 6.8 The decisions in this report do not impact on climate change. Environmental effects were considered as part of the resource consent and were found to be less than minor. The development has already occurred and was not contrary to the relevant provisions set out in the District Plan or the purpose and principles of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Accessibility Considerations / Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Hunga Hauā

- 6.9 Accessibility was considered as part of the design standards for road corridors and footpaths. There is a shared pedestrian cycleway on the newly formed road.

7. Resource Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex / Ngā Utu Whakahaere

- 7.1 Cost to Implement – Minor, costs are limited to staff time and disbursements.
- 7.2 Maintenance/Ongoing costs – Minimal as the road is newly formed.
- 7.3 Funding Source – Transport – Growth

Other / He mea anō

- 7.4 There are no other considerations.

8. Legal Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report / Te Manatū Whakahaere Kaupapa

- 8.1 Section 111 of the Reserves Act 1977 authorises local authorities to dedicate Local Purpose (Road) Reserves as Road.

Other Legal Implications / Ētahi atu Hīraunga-ā-Ture

- 8.2 There is no legal context, issue, or implication relevant to this decision.

9. Risk Management Implications Ngā Hīraunga Tūraru

- 9.1 There are no significant risks associated with the decisions in this report. Conversely there is reputational risk if a decision is not made. Lot 603 would remain a reserve and would not be a legal road.

Attachments / Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A	304/6616 DP 550047 Title Plan.pdf	22/1264539	

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance / Te Whakatūtutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).
(a) This report contains:
(i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
(ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.
(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories / Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Stuart McLeod - Property Consultant
Approved By	Angus Smith - Manager Property Consultancy Andrew Milne - Team Leader Asset Planning Lynette Ellis - Head of Transport & Waste Management



Title Plan - DP 550047

Survey Number	DP 550047
Surveyor Reference	14122 - Cashmere Estate Roothing
Surveyor	Michael John Paterson
Survey Firm	Inovo Projects Ltd
Surveyor Declaration	I Michael John Paterson, being a licensed cadastral surveyor, certify that: (a) this dataset provided by me and its related survey are accurate, correct and in accordance with the Cadastral Survey Act 2002 and the Rules for Cadastral Survey 2010, and (b) the survey was undertaken by me or under my personal direction. Declared on 28 Oct 2020 12:58 PM

Survey Details

Dataset Description	Lots 600-604 Being a Subdivision of Lots 509-512 & 532-533 DP 515978 and Easements over Lots 501, 503, 504, 506, 508, 517 and 521 DP 515978		
Status	Deposited		
Land District	Canterbury	Survey Class	Class A
Submitted Date	28/10/2020	Survey Approval Date	29/10/2020
		Deposit Date	18/11/2020

Territorial Authorities

Christchurch City

Comprised In

RT 832836
RT 832838
RT 832825
RT 832826
RT 832827
RT 832828
RT 832846
RT 832847

Created Parcels

Parcels	Parcel Intent	Area	RT Reference
Area EA Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area EB Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area AA Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area EC Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Lot 600 Deposited Plan 550047	Fee Simple Title	0.0004 Ha	948720
Lot 602 Deposited Plan 550047	Fee Simple Title	0.4813 Ha	
Lot 603 Deposited Plan 550047	Vesting on Deposit for Local Purpose Reserve	0.0069 Ha	950518
	Road	0.4639 Ha	
Area WB Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
	Road	1.3722 Ha	
Area WA Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		



Title Plan - DP 550047

Created Parcels

Parcels	Parcel Intent	Area	RT Reference
Area WX Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area WC Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area WD Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area WE Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area WF Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area WG Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area WH Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area WI Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area WJ Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area WK Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area WL Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area WM Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area WN Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area WO Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area WP Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area WQ Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area WR Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area WS Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area WT Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area WU Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area WV Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area WW Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area WY Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area WZ Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Area XA Deposited Plan 550047	Easement		
Total Area		2.3247 Ha	



Schedule / Memorandum



27th July 2020

Land Registration District
Canterbury

Plan Number
DP 550047

Territorial Authority (the Council)
Christchurch City Council

Schedule of Existing Easements to be Revoked (In Part)				
Purpose	Burdened Land	Shown	In Respect To	Document
Right of Way, Rights to Convey Electricity, Water, Telecommunications and Computer Media and Rights to Drain Water and Sewage (Limited in Duration)	Lot 519 DP 515978	Lot 519 DP 515978	Lots 510, 512, 532 DP 515978	EI 11296459.10

Schedule of Existing Easements (In Gross) to be Revoked			
Purpose	Burdened Land	Shown	Document
Right to Convey and Drain Water	Lot 509 DP 515978	WD DP 515978	GN 49619.1



Schedule / Memorandum



Schedule of Existing Easements to be Revoked			
Purpose	Burdened Land	Shown	Document
Right of Way, Rights to Convey Electricity, Water, Telecommunications and Computer Media and Rights to Drain Water and Sewage (Limited in Duration)	Lot 501 DP 515978	ZA	EI 11296459.10
	Lot 510 DP 515978	ZB	EI 11296459.19
	Lot 512 DP 515978	ZD	
	Lot 509 DP 515978	Lot 509 DP 515978	EI 11296459.11
	Lot 511 DP 515978	Lot 511 DP 515978	EI 11296459.13
	Lot 533 DP 515978	Lot 533 DP 515978	EI 11296459.20
			EI 11296459.22
	Lot 412 DP 515978	Lot 412 DP 515978	EI 11296459.10
			EI 11296459.12
			EI 11296459.19
			EI 11296459.21
	Lot 510 DP 515978	Lot 510 DP 515978	EI 11296459.10
	Lot 512 DP 515978	Lot 512 DP 515978	EI 11296459.12
Right of Way, Rights to Convey Electricity, Water, Telecommunications and Computer Media and Right to Drain Sewage (Limited in Duration)	Lot 532 DP 515978	Lot 532 DP 515978	EI 11296459.19
			EI 11296459.21
			EI 11269459.23
	Lot 523 DP 515978	BN DP 515978	EI 11296459.10
	Lot 524 DP 515978	BP, BQ and PF DP 515978	EI 11296459.12
	Lot 525 DP 515978	BR DP 515978	EI 11296459.19
			EI 11296459.21
Right of Way, Rights to Convey Electricity, Water, Telecommunications and Computer Media and Right to Drain Sewage (Limited in Duration)	Lot 509 DP 515978	Lot 509 DP 515978	EI 11296459.24
	Lot 511 DP 515978	Lot 511 DP 515978	
	Lot 533 DP 515978	Lot 533 DP 515978	
Right of Way, Rights to Convey Electricity, Water, Telecommunications and Computer Media and Rights to Drain Water and Sewage	Lot 519 DP 515978	Lot 519 DP 515978	EI 11296459.12

Schedule of Existing Easements			
Purpose	Burdened Land	Shown	Document
Right to Convey Water	Lot 600	AA (Centreline Easement)	T.212249.1
Right to Drain Water	Lot 603	WB	Deed 125411 (198D.131)

Schedule / Memorandum



Memorandum of Easements			
Purpose	Shown	Burdened Land	Benefited Land
Right of Way, Rights to Convey Electricity, Water, Telecommunications and Computer Media and Rights to Drain Water and Sewage (Limited in Duration)	Lot 602	Lot 602	Lots 1-16 DP 26722 Lots 1-3 and 5-7 DP 26504 Lots 2 and 3 DP 42834 Lots 523-525 DP 515978

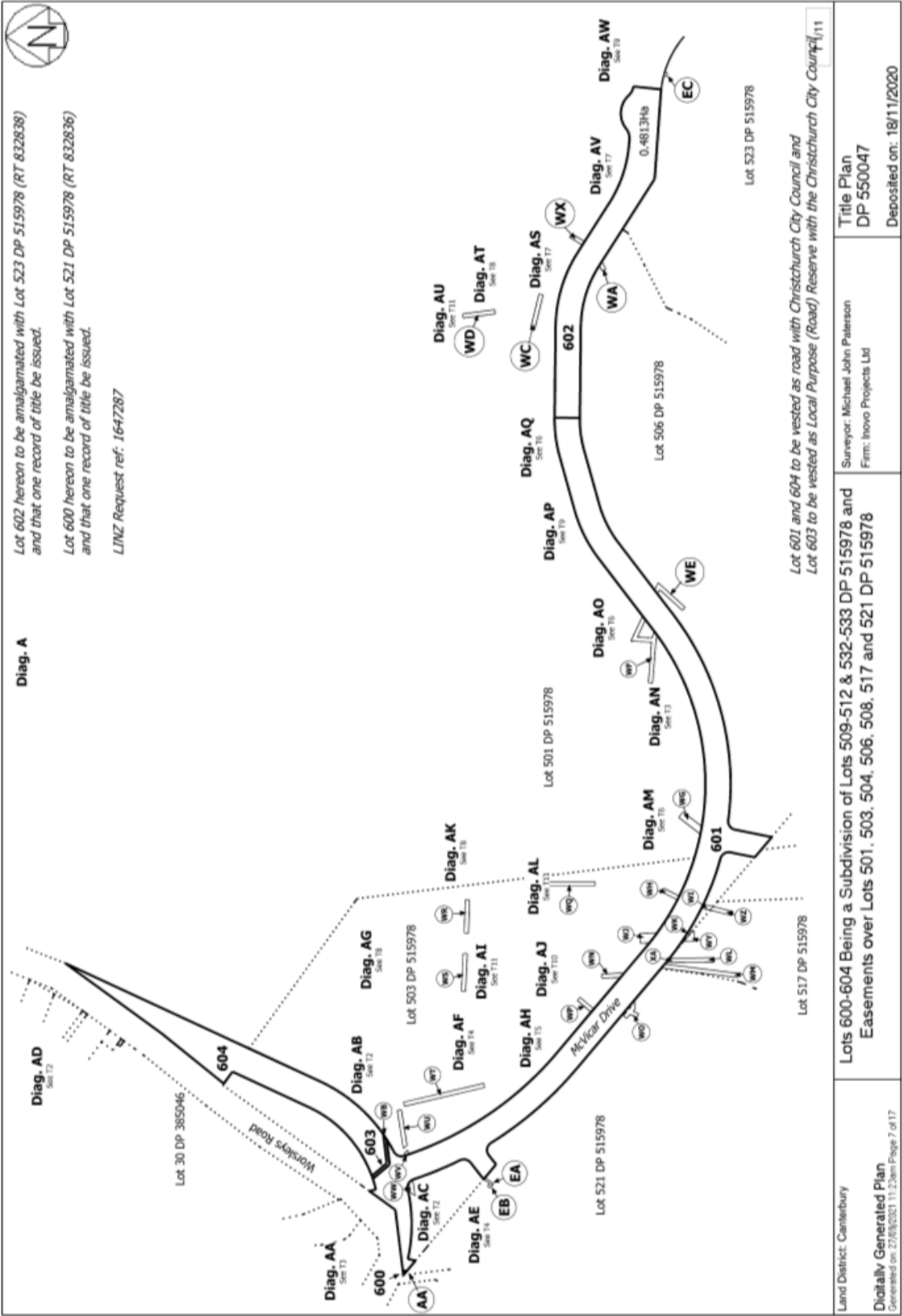
Memorandum of Easements in Gross			
Purpose	Shown	Burdened Land	Grantee
Right to Drain Water	WR, WT, WS, WQ, WV, WU, WP, WN, WJ, WH	Lot 503 DP 515978	Christchurch City Council
	WC, WD, WG, WF, WX	Lot 501 DP 515978	
	WW	Lot 504 DP 515978	
	WO	Lot 521 DP 515978	
	WM, WL, WY, WZ	Lot 517 DP 515978	
	WA, WE	Lot 506 DP 515978	
	WK, WI, XA	Lot 508 DP 515978	
Right to Convey Water, Rights to Drain Water and Sewage	WB	Lot 603	Enable Networks Ltd
Right to Convey Telecommunications	WB	Lot 603	
Right to Convey Electricity	WB	Lot 603	Orion NZ Ltd
	EA	Lot 521 DP 515978	
	EB	Lot 521 DP 515978	
	EC	Lot 523 DP 515978	
	602	602	

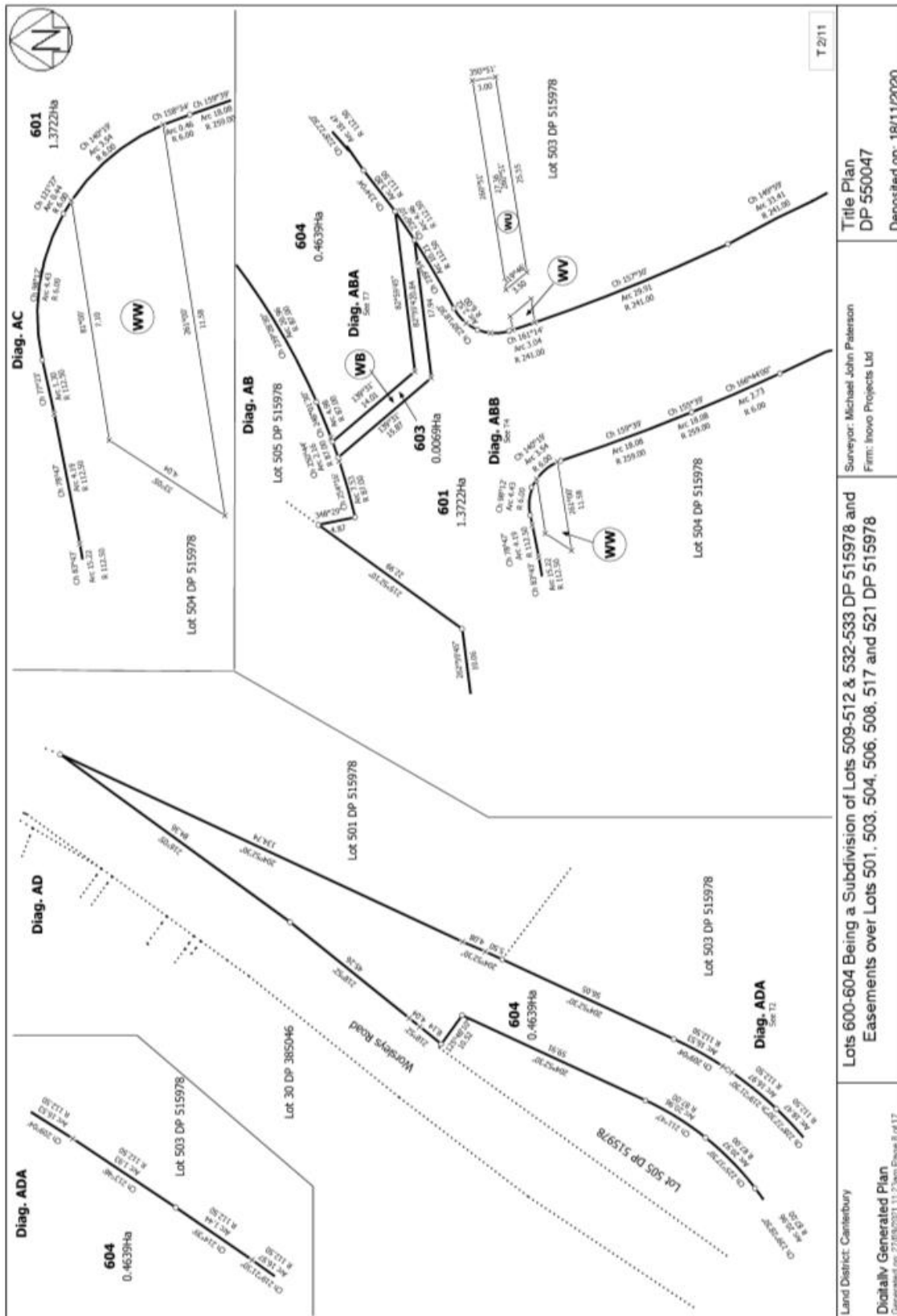
Schedule / Memorandum



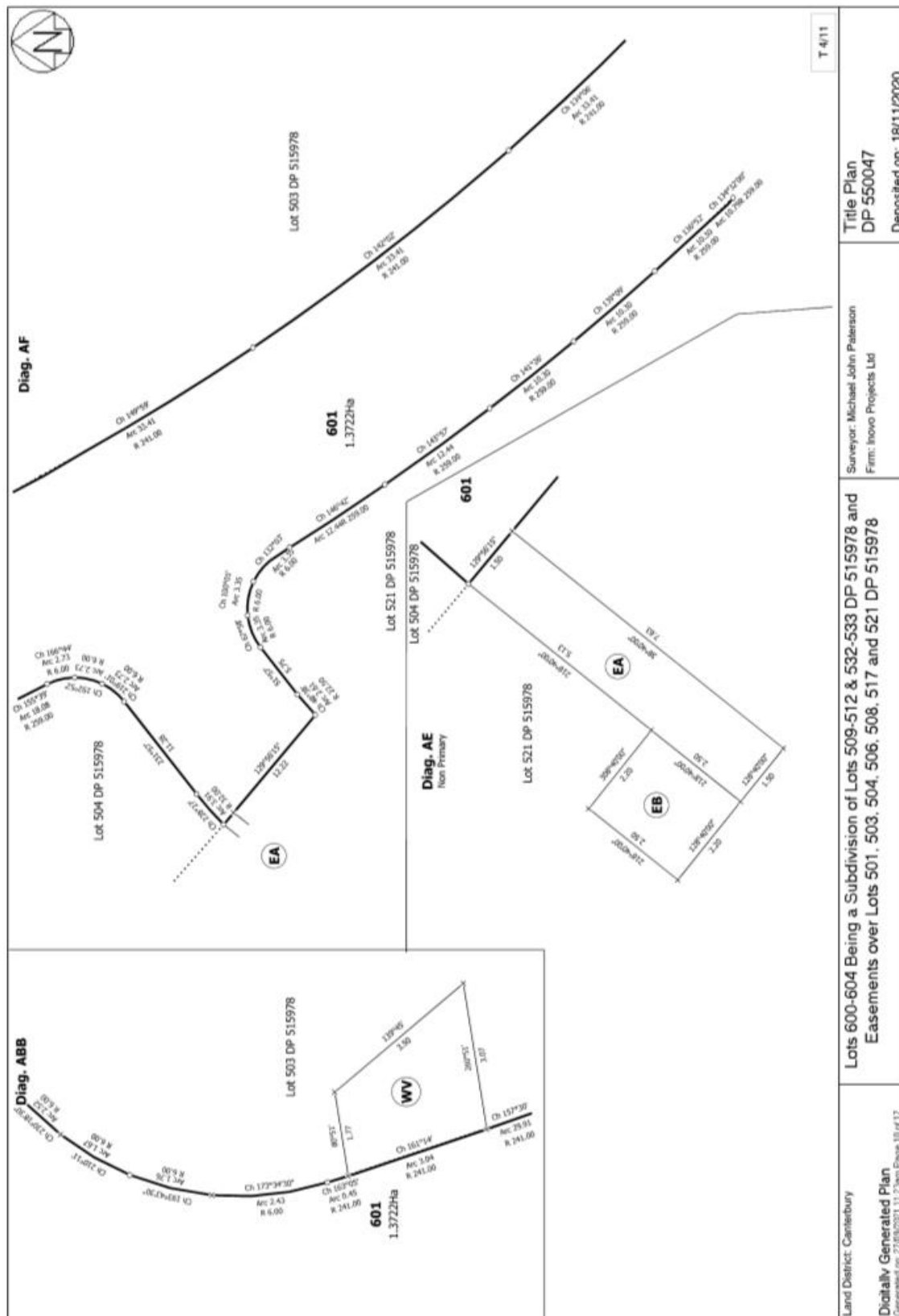
Notes:

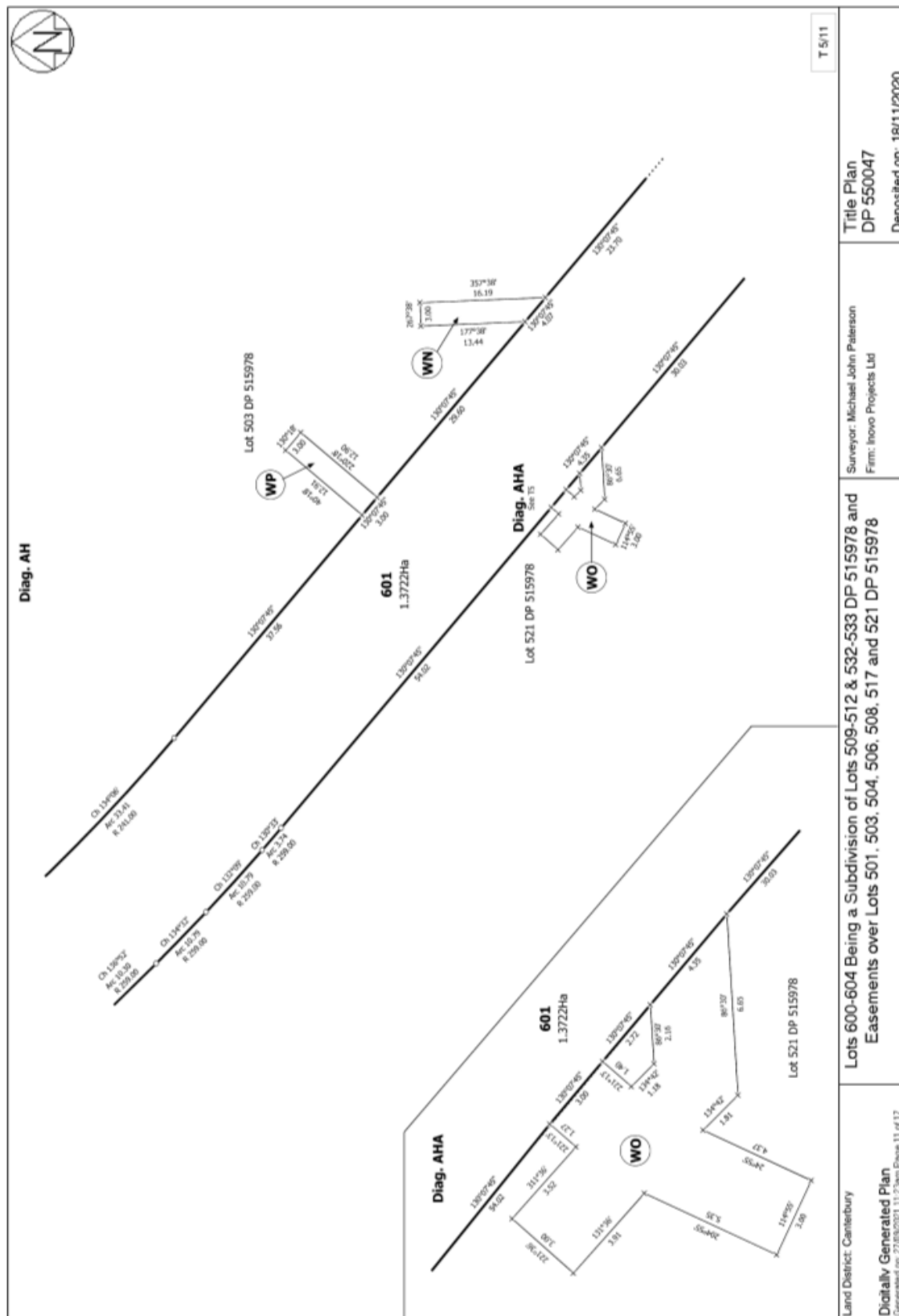
1. Lot 601 and 604 to be vested as road with Christchurch City Council
2. Lot 603 to be vested as Local Purpose (Road) Reserve with the Christchurch City Council
3. Lot 602 heron be amalgamated with Lot 523 DP 515978 (RT 832838) and that one registered title be issued. LINZ request no. 164287
4. Lot 600 heron be amalgamated with Lot 521 DP 515978 (RT 832836) and that one registered title be issued

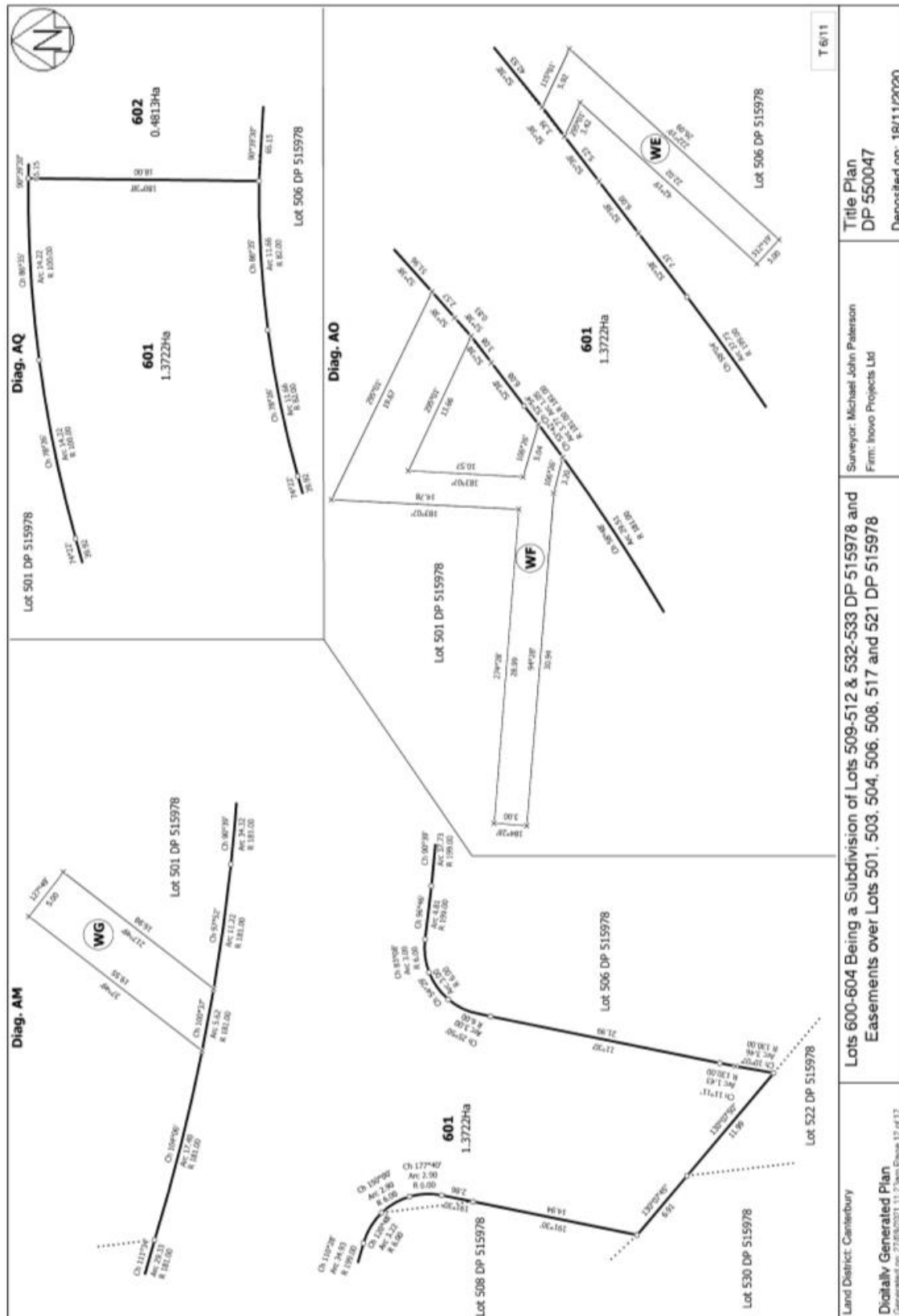




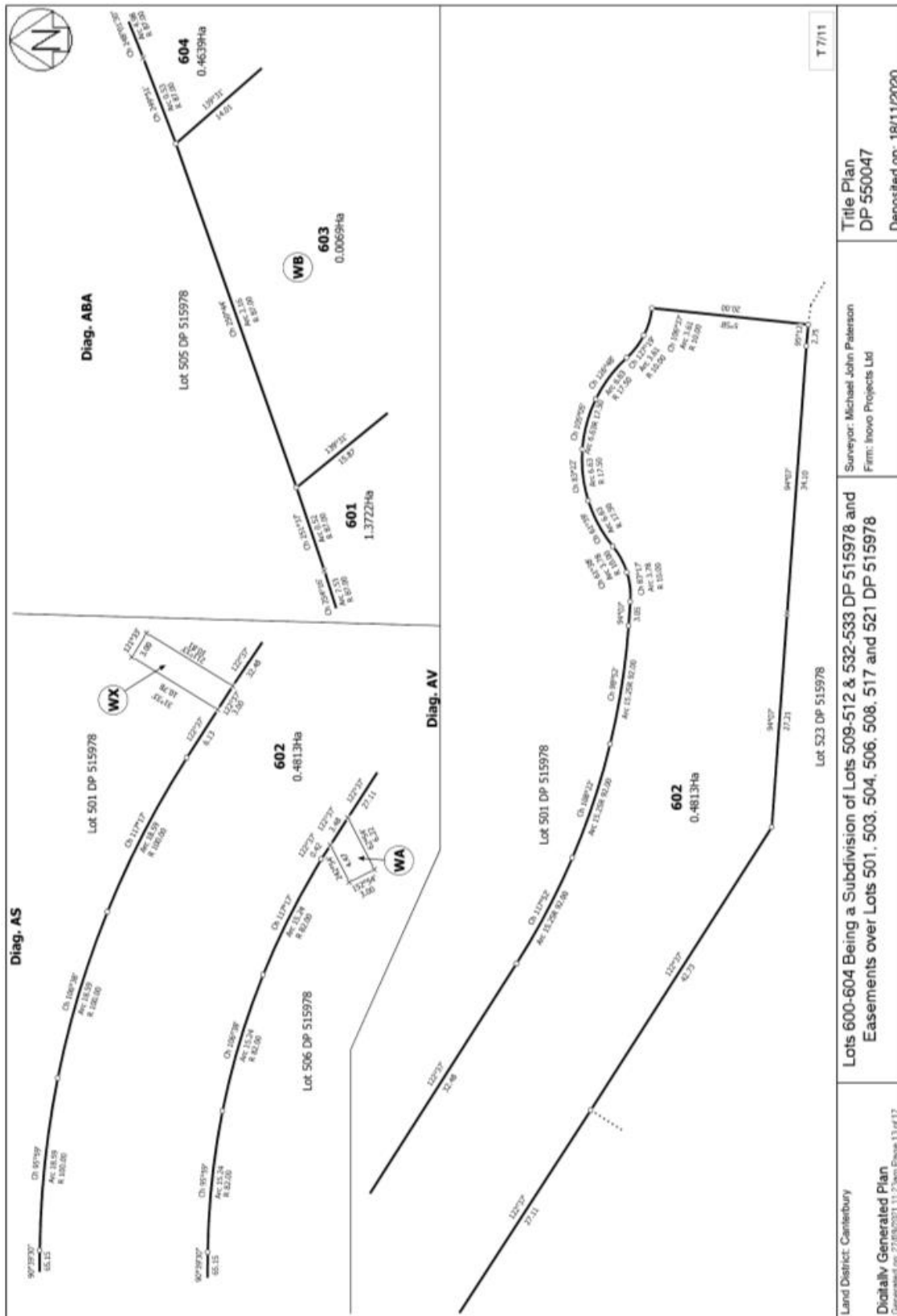


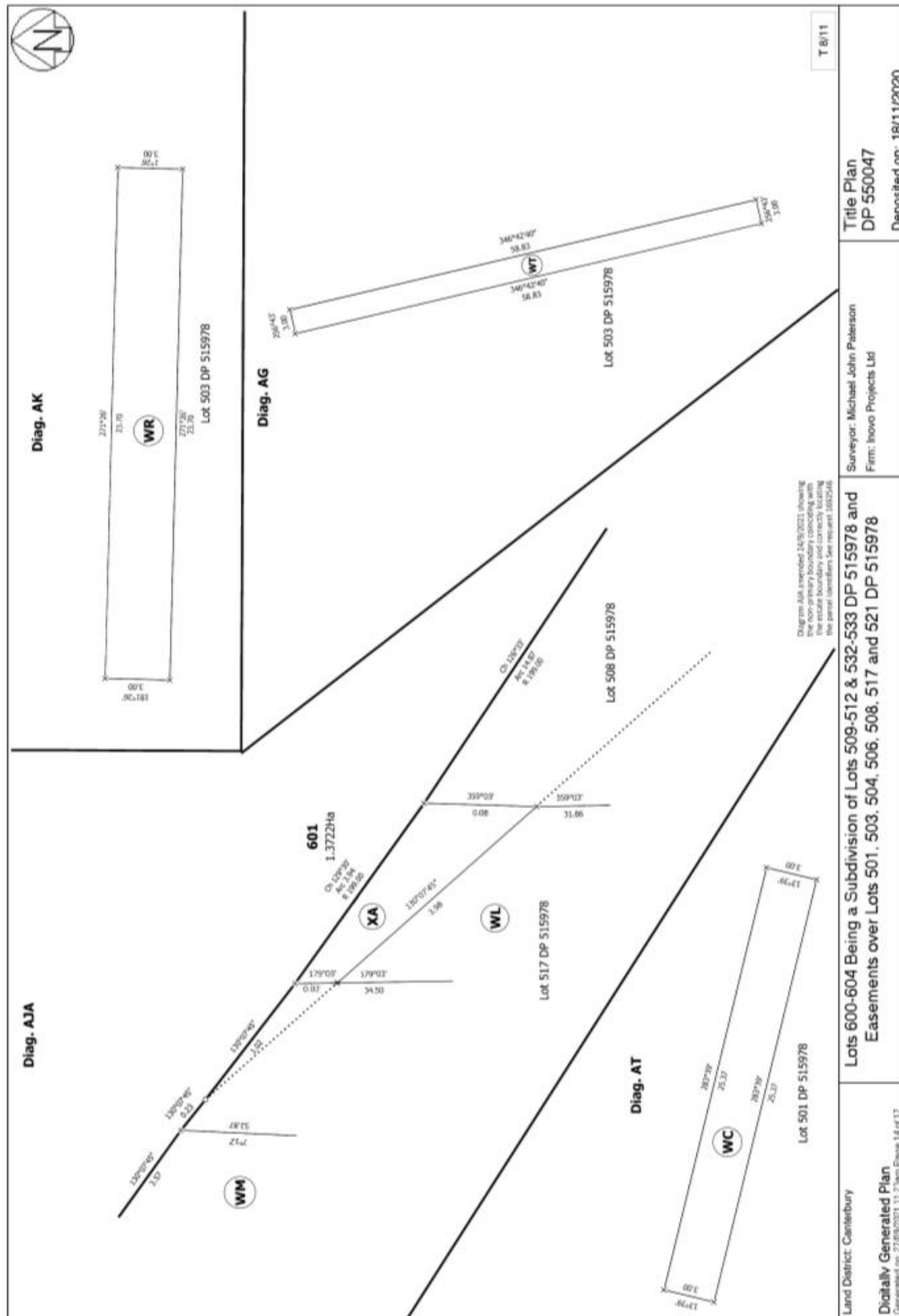


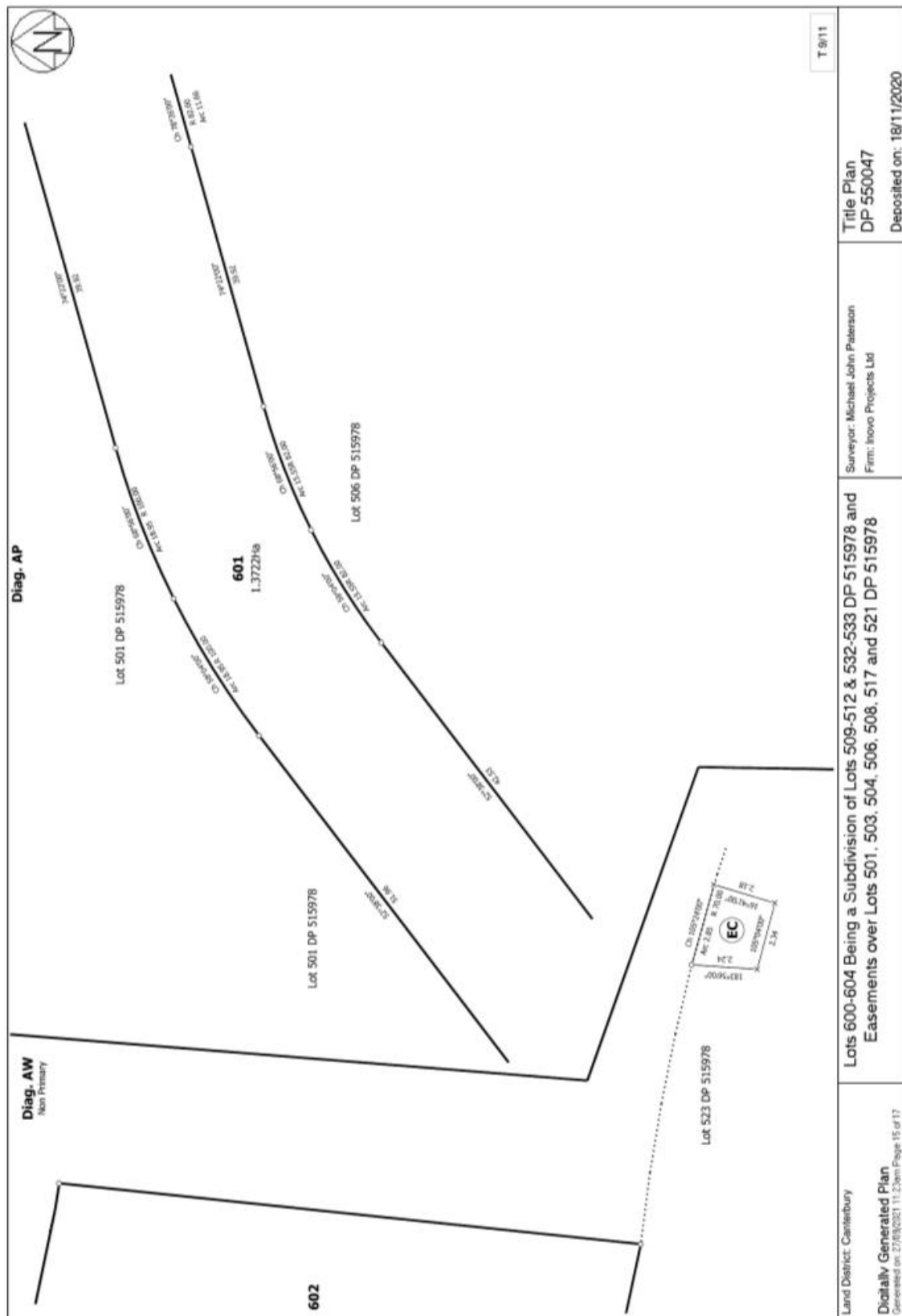


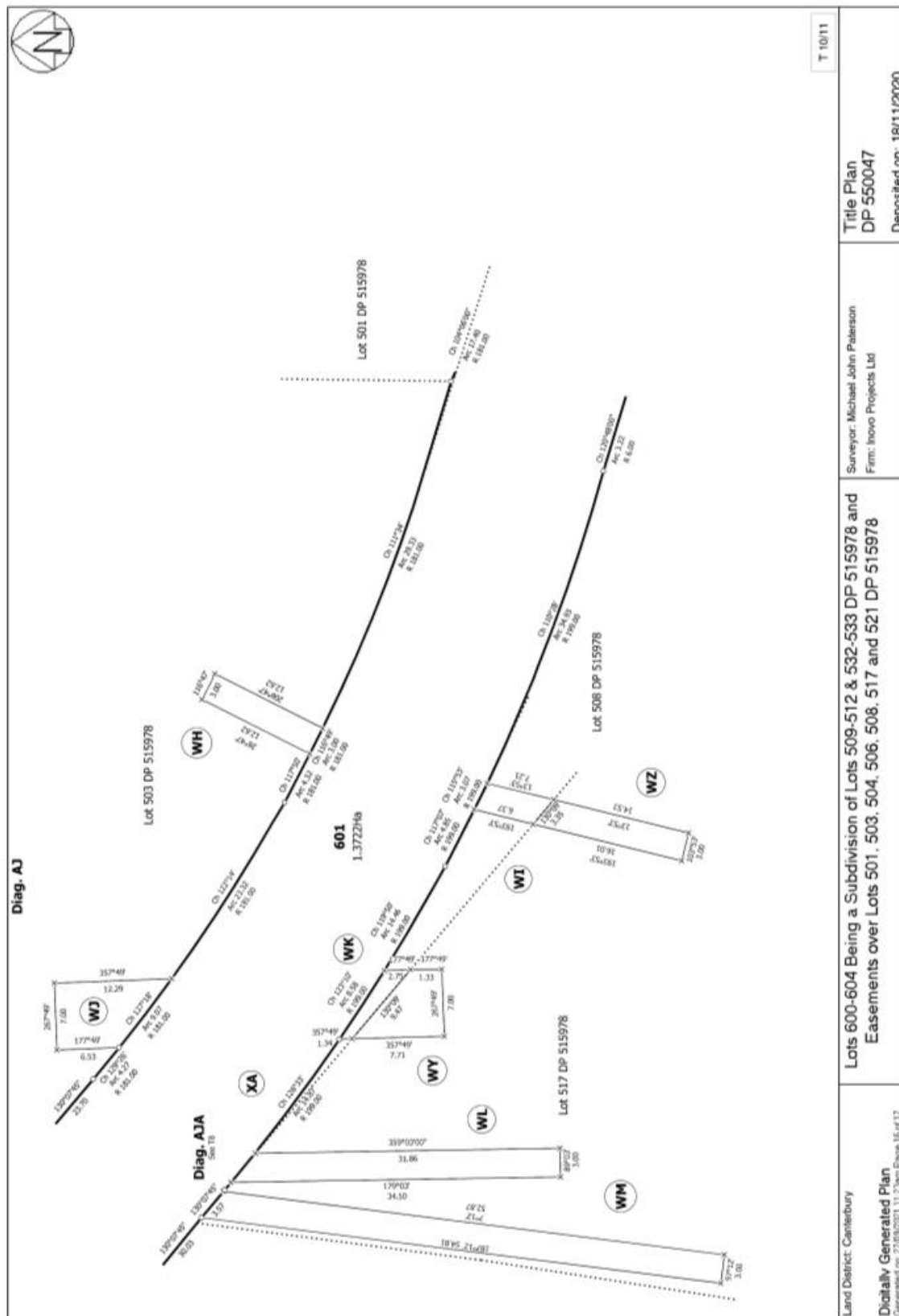


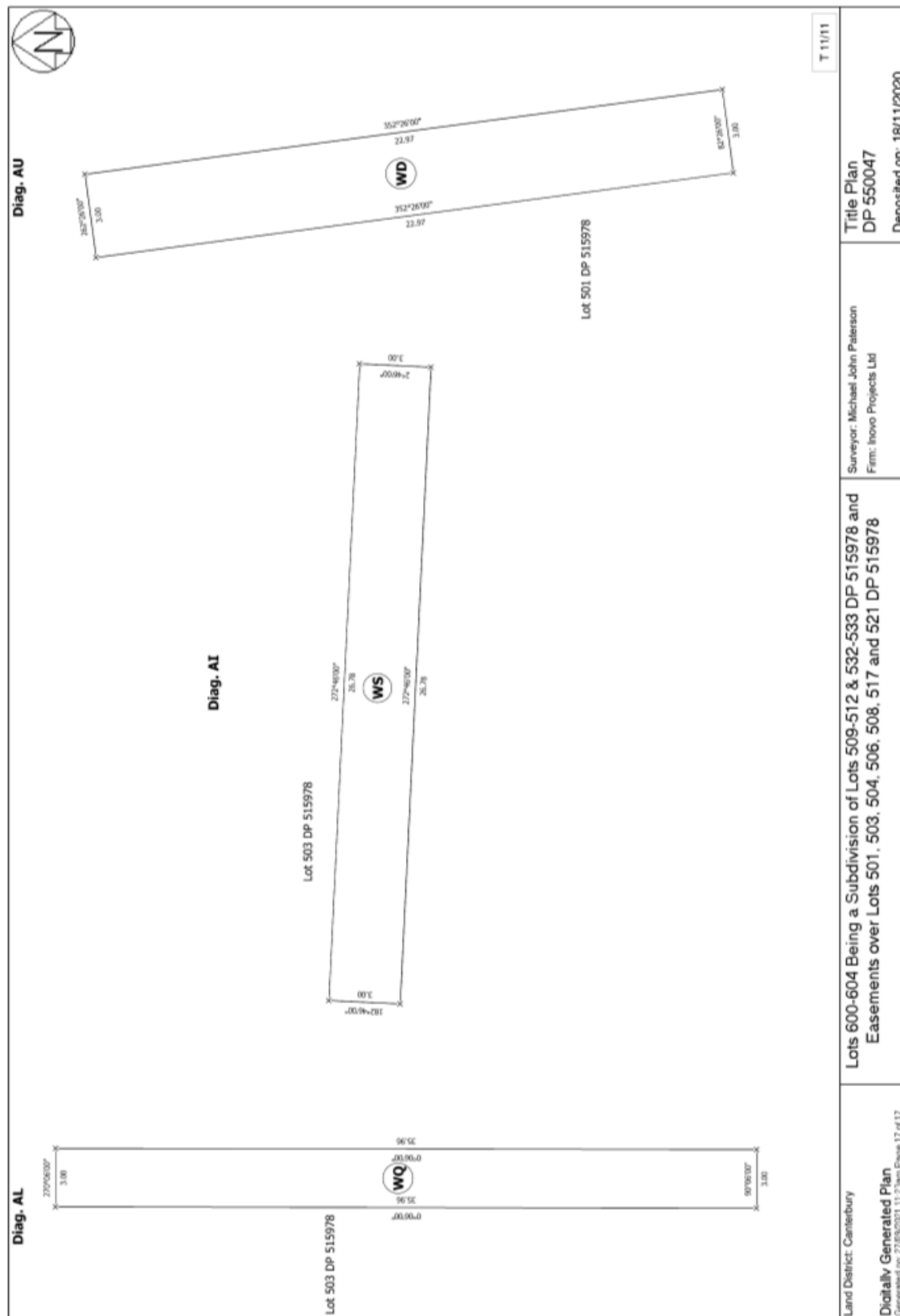
Land District: Canterbury	Lots 600-604 Being a Subdivision of Lots 509-512 & 532-533 DP 515978 and Easements over Lots 501, 503, 504, 506, 508, 517 and 521 DP 515978	Surveyor: Michael John Paterson Firm: Inovo Projects Ltd	Title Plan DP 550047
Deposited on: 18/11/2020		T 6/11	











Report from Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board – 10 August 2023

14. Athol/Waimairi Safety Improvements

Reference Te Tohutoro:	23/1297348
Report of Te Pou Matua:	Gemma Dioni, Senior Transportation Engineer (Gemma.Dioni@ccc.govt.nz) Kiran Skelton, Engagement Advisor (Kiran.Skelton@ccc.govt.nz)
Senior Leader Pouwhakarae:	Lynette Ellis, Head of Transport & Waste Management (Lynette.Ellis@ccc.govt.nz)

Purpose and Origin of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Council to consider approval of cycle lanes on Waimairi Road and bi-directional shared pedestrian/cycle pathways on Athol and Waimairi Roads. The proposals are in addition to: road layout changes; the installation of a pedestrian crossing on Waimairi Road; parking and stopping restrictions and the installation of a bus passenger shelter on Waimairi Road approved by the Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board.
The scheme is designed to improve safety for people travelling on foot and increase accessibility to public transport by having a safe priority crossing.
- 1.2 The report presented to the Board was in response to a request from Environment Canterbury following the decision in September 2022 to make Waimairi Road the permanent route for the Orbiter bus service.

1. Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board Decisions Under Delegation Ngā Mana kua Tukuna

(Officer recommendations accepted without change)

Part C

That the Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board:

Road Layout changes

1. Approves the scheme design as detailed on planTG135679 in Attachment A to the report on the meeting agenda.
2. Approves that a pedestrian crossing be installed on Waimairi Road, located three metres south of its intersection with Athol Terrace, in accordance with Section 8.2 of the Land Transport Rule – Traffic Control Devices: 2004 and as detailed on Attachment A to the report on the meeting agenda. Cycle precedence over a roadway at a crossing is achieved by placing give-way controls against the roadway approaches (Land Transport (Traffic Control Devices) Rule Clause 11.4(5)).

Parking and stopping restrictions

3. Approves pursuant to the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017 and Part 21 of the Local Government Act 1974 that:

- a. The stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the north side of Athol Terrace commencing at its intersection with Waimairi Road and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 16 metres.
- b. The stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the south side of Athol Terrace commencing at its intersection with Waimairi Road and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 17.5 metres.
- c. The stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Waimairi Road commencing at its intersection with Athol Terrace and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 21 metres.
- d. The stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Waimairi Road commencing at its intersection with Athol Terrace and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 35 metres.
- e. A Bus Stop be installed on the west side of Waimairi Road commencing at a point 35 metres south of its intersection with Athol Terrace and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 14 metres.
- f. The stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Waimairi Road commencing at a point 49 metres south of its intersection with Athol Terrace and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 19 metres.
- g. The stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side of Waimairi Road commencing at its intersection with Homestead Lane and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 12 metres.
- h. The stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side of Waimairi Road commencing at a point 31 metres north of its intersection with Homestead Lane and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 19 metres.
- i. The stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side of Waimairi Road commencing at a point 80 metres north of its intersection with Homestead Lane and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 17 metres.
- j. The stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side of Waimairi Road commencing at its intersection with Homestead Lane and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 38 metres.
- k. A Bus Stop be installed on the east side of Waimairi Road commencing at a point 38 metres south of its intersection with Homestead Lane and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 38 metres.
- l. The stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side of Waimairi Road commencing at a point 52 metres south of its intersection with Homestead Lane and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of eight metres.

Bus passenger shelter resolution

4. Approves pursuant to Section 339(1) of the Local Government Act 1974 the installation of a bus passenger shelter on the west side of Waimairi Road (beside 52 Athol Terrace) commencing at a point 32 metres southwest of its intersection with Athol Terrace and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of approximately 3.6 metres.
5. Revoke s any previous resolutions pertaining to traffic controls made pursuant to any bylaw to the extent that they are in conflict with the traffic controls described in resolutions 7-9 above.

6. Approves that these resolutions take effect when parking signage and/or road markings that evidence the restrictions described in are in place (or removed in the case of revocations).

Tyla Harrison-Hunt/Gamal Fouda

2. Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board Recommendation to Council

(Officer recommendations accepted without change)





Part A

That the Council:

7. Resolves that the pathway on the west side of Waimairi Road, commencing at its intersection with Athol Terrace and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 16 metres be a bi-directional shared pedestrian/cycle pathway in accordance with section 11.4 of the Land Transport Act – Traffic Control Devices Rule: 2004, as detailed on Attachment A to the report on the meeting agenda.
8. Resolves that the pathway on the south side of Athol Terrace, commencing at its intersection with Waimairi Road and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 17 metres be a bi-directional shared pedestrian/cycle pathway in accordance with section 11.4 of the Land Transport Act – Traffic Control Devices Rule: 2004, as detailed on Attachment A to the report on the meeting agenda.
9. Resolves that the pathway on the east side of Waimairi Road, commencing at its intersection with Homestead Lane and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 27 metres be a bi-directional shared pedestrian/cycle pathway in accordance with section 11.4 of the Land Transport Act – Traffic Control Devices Rule: 2004, as detailed on Attachment A to the report on the meeting agenda.
10. Resolves that the pathway on the south side of Homestead Lane, commencing at its intersection with Waimairi Road and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 5 metres be a bi-directional shared pedestrian/cycle pathway in accordance with section 11.4 of the Land Transport Act – Traffic Control Devices Rule: 2004, as detailed on Attachment A to the report on the meeting agenda.
11. Resolves that a special vehicle (cycle) lane be installed on the west side of Waimairi Road for northbound cyclists only, starting from a point 67 metres south of the intersection of Athol Terrace and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 96 metres, as detailed on Attachment A to the report on the meeting agenda.
12. Resolves that a special vehicle (cycle) lane be installed on the east side of Waimari Road for southbound cyclists only, starting from a point 17 metres north of the intersection with Homestead Lane and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 77 metres, as detailed on Attachment A to the report on the meeting agenda.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Report Title	Reference	Page
1	Athol/Waimairi Safety Improvements	23/831039	143

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A  	Athol/Waimairi - Plan For Approval	23/1113204	153
B  	Athol/Waimairi - Submission Table	23/1113203	154

Athol/Waimairi Safety Improvements

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/831039

Report of / Te Pou	Gemma Dioni, Senior Transportation Engineer (Gemma.Dioni@ccc.govt.nz)
Matua:	Kiran Skelton, Engagement Advisor (Kiran.Skelton@ccc.govt.nz)
Senior Manager / Pouwhakarae:	Lynette Ellis, Head of Transport & Waste Management (Lynette.Ellis@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Nature of Decision or Issue and Report Origin

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board to consider approval of safety improvements and bus stop changes on Waimairi Road. The scheme will improve safety for people travelling on foot and increase accessibility to public transport by having a safe priority crossing.
- 1.2 The report has been written in response to a request from Environment Canterbury following the decision in September 2022 to make Waimairi Road the permanent route for the Orbiter bus service.
- 1.3 The decisions in this report are of medium significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The level of significance was determined by the number of potential affected parties (bus users, car users, cyclists, pedestrians - including a large amount of University of Canterbury students). The benefits of the project are medium to high because it lowers the speed of vehicles using Waimairi Road but also because it provides a significant benefit to pedestrian and cyclist commuters from University of Canterbury and from the surrounding area.
- 1.4 The community engagement and consultation outlined in this report reflect the assessment.
- 1.5 The recommended option is to construct a raised zebra crossing, build outs, and new road markings in accordance with **Attachment A**.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board:

Road Layout changes

1. Approves the scheme design as detailed on planTG135679 in Attachment A to the report on the meeting agenda.
2. Approves that a pedestrian crossing be installed on Waimairi Road, located three metres south of its intersection with Athol Terrace, in accordance with Section 8.2 of the Land Transport Rule – Traffic Control Devices: 2004 and as detailed on Attachment A to the report on the meeting agenda. Cycle precedence over a roadway at a crossing is achieved by placing give-way controls against the roadway approaches (Land Transport (Traffic Control Devices) Rule Clause 11.4(5)).

Parking and stopping restrictions

3. Approves pursuant to the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017 and Part 21 of the Local Government Act 1974.
 - a. that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the north side of Athol Terrace commencing at its intersection with Waimairi Road and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 16 metres.
 - b. that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the south side of Athol Terrace commencing at its intersection with Waimairi Road and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 17.5 metres.
 - c. that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Waimairi Road commencing at its intersection with Athol Terrace and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 21 metres.
 - d. that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Waimairi Road commencing at its intersection with Athol Terrace and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 35 metres.
 - e. that a Bus Stop be installed on the west side of Waimairi Road commencing at a point 35 metres south of its intersection with Athol Terrace and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 14 metres.
 - f. that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Waimairi Road commencing at a point 49 metres south of its intersection with Athol Terrace and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 19 metres.
 - g. that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side of Waimairi Road commencing at its intersection with Homestead Lane and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 12 metres.
 - h. that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side of Waimairi Road commencing at a point 31 metres north of its intersection with Homestead Lane and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 19 metres.
 - i. that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side of Waimairi Road commencing at a point 80 metres north of its intersection with Homestead Lane and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 17 metres.
 - j. that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side of Waimairi Road commencing at its intersection with Homestead Lane and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 38 metres.
 - k. that a Bus Stop be installed on the east side of Waimairi Road commencing at a point 38 metres south of its intersection with Homestead Lane and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 38 metres.
 - l. that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side of Waimairi Road commencing at a point 52 metres south of its intersection with Homestead Lane and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 8 metres.

Bus passenger shelter resolution

4. Approves pursuant to Section 339(1) of the Local Government Act 1974 the installation of a bus passenger shelter on the west side of Waimairi Road (beside 52 Athol Terrace) commencing at a point 32 metres southwest of its intersection with Athol Terrace and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of approximately 3.6 metres.
5. Revoke s any previous resolutions pertaining to traffic controls made pursuant to any bylaw to the extent that they are in conflict with the traffic controls described in resolutions 7-9 above.

6. Approves that these resolutions take effect when parking signage and/or road markings that evidence the restrictions described in are in place (or removed in the case of revocations).

That the Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board recommends to the Council that it:

7. Resolves that the pathway on the west side of Waimairi Road, commencing at its intersection with Athol Terrace and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 16 metres be a bi-directional shared pedestrian/cycle pathway in accordance with section 11.4 of the Land Transport Act – Traffic Control Devices Rule: 2004, as detailed on Attachment A to the report on the meeting agenda.
8. Resolves that the pathway on the south side of Athol Terrace, commencing at its intersection with Waimairi Road and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 17 metres be a bi-directional shared pedestrian/cycle pathway in accordance with section 11.4 of the Land Transport Act – Traffic Control Devices Rule: 2004, as detailed on Attachment A to the report on the meeting agenda.
9. Resolves that the pathway on the east side of Waimairi Road, commencing at its intersection with Homestead Lane and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 27 metres be a bi-directional shared pedestrian/cycle pathway in accordance with section 11.4 of the Land Transport Act – Traffic Control Devices Rule: 2004, as detailed on Attachment A to the report on the meeting agenda.
10. Resolves that the pathway on the south side of Homestead Lane, commencing at its intersection with Waimairi Road and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 5 metres be a bi-directional shared pedestrian/cycle pathway in accordance with section 11.4 of the Land Transport Act – Traffic Control Devices Rule: 2004, as detailed on Attachment A to the report on the meeting agenda.
11. Resolves that a special vehicle (cycle) lane be installed on the west side of Waimairi Road for northbound cyclists only, starting from a point 67 metres south of the intersection of Athol Terrace and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 96 metres, as detailed on Attachment A to the report on the meeting agenda.
12. Resolves that a special vehicle (cycle) lane be installed on the east side of Waimari Road for southbound cyclists only, starting from a point 17 metres north of the intersection with Homestead Lane and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 77 metres, as detailed on Attachment A to the report on the meeting agenda.

3. Reason for Report Recommendations Ngā Take mō te Whakatau

- 3.1 In 2022, Environment Canterbury (ECan) undertook community consultation to seek residents' feedback on the possibility of rerouting the Orbiter Route from Waimairi Road to Ilam Road. However, after reviewing and considering the feedback, ECan's Council decided, in early September 2022 to make the Waimairi Road route permanent.
- 3.2 As part of this decision, ECan requested that Christchurch City Council (CCC) explore the feasibility of establishing a new northbound bus stop on Waimairi Road, close to Athol Terrace. This proposed stop aims to improve access to the Orbiter Route and cater to the existing bus patronage, especially among the large number of university students and residents at the Parkstone Retirement Village accessing the Orbiter Route.
- 3.3 To address the crossing demands at this location, ECan have also asked Council to explore pedestrian improvements, such as a safe crossing facility. The aim is to make this area safer and more convenient for pedestrians, particularly those who rely on the bus service.

- 3.4 Further opportunities to improve general safety and cycling facilities at the intersection were identified by staff, and an external consultant was engaged to develop a solution for this location.
- 3.5 The recommendations in this report will help to improve safety and access by:
- Installing a new northbound bus stop on Waimairi Road south of Athol Terrace with a shelter.
 - Implementing kerb changes on both sides of Waimairi Road and Athol Terrace at the intersection to narrow the roads and reduce crossing distances.
 - Relocating the existing southbound bus stop and shelter slightly south as a result of the kerb realignment on the east side of Waimairi Road.
 - Constructing a raised safety platform on Waimairi Road south of Athol Terrace, accommodating dual pedestrian and cycle priority crossings.
 - Implementing localised sections of cycle lanes on Waimairi Road through the intersection.
 - Establishing a shared path on the southwest corner of the Waimairi Road – Athol Terrace intersection that enables cyclists to safely access the crossing facility.
 - Creating a shared path on the east side of Waimairi Road between the proposed crossing and Homestead Lane. The scheme plan also indicates the shared path extending into Homestead Lane, however this is subject to University of Canterbury approval.
 - Requiring the removal of approximately seven on-street parking spaces.

4. Alternative Options Considered Ētahi atu Kōwhiringa

Maintain the status quo

- 4.1 The advantages of this option include:
- 4.2.1 Retains on-street parking spaces.
- 4.2 The disadvantages of the option include:
- 4.3.1 Does not address the pedestrian crossing improvements requested by Environment Canterbury.

Implementation of a pedestrian refuge island

- 4.3 The advantages of this option include:
- 4.3.1 Lower cost option.
- 4.4 The disadvantages of the option include:
- 4.4.1 Requires removal of approximately 13 on-street parking spaces.
- 4.4.2 Would not provide priority for people crossing and needing to access the bus stops. The platform will provide for a level crossing, making it easier for people who use assisted devices or are pushing prams etc to cross at this location.

5. Detail Te Whakamahuki

- 5.1 Waimairi Road between Peer Street and Riccarton Road provides access to the University of Canterbury, residential properties and the Bush Inn/Church Corner Town Centre.
- 5.2 Under the Waka Kotahi One Network Framework Classification, Waimairi Road is an urban connector. It has one lane in each direction and on street parking. There are no dedicated

- cycling facilities on Waimairi Road, however the Puari ki Pū-taringa-motu Uni-Cycle route is accessible to the east via Homestead Lane.
- 5.3 Christchurch City Council's traffic count database shows that in May 2023, Waimairi Road had approximately 8700 vehicles per day, with 4.7% classified as heavy vehicles. The 85th percentile speed is 52.4 km/h for northbound vehicles and 51.5km/h for southbound vehicles. The mean speed is approximately 45.5km/h in each direction.
- 5.4 There are no midblock pedestrian crossings on Waimairi Road. There is one crossing to the north at the intersection of Peer Street/Waimairi Road. This is approximately 180 metres away from Athol Terrace.
- 5.5 The Waka Kotahi Crash Analysis System (CAS) was used to gain an understanding of any underlying safety issues on Waimairi Road at the crossing location and on the approaches. Six crashes were recorded, including five at the intersection of Waimairi Road/Athol Terrace, and one to the south, between 2013 and 2022 (inclusive). There were two minor injury crashes recorded and four non-injury crashes.
- 5.6 The University, School, Retirement village and people commuting through this area means that there is medium to high pedestrian and cycle activity on Waimairi Road depending on the time of day. So, although the crash history does not show any underlying safety concerns, the current road layout is not conducive to a safe pedestrian and cyclist environment due to the width of the road and size of the intersection particularly with Athol Terrace.
- 5.7 In response to submissions, staff revised the landscape plan to relocate the proposed position of the bus shelter. Letters were sent to the property owner of 52 Athol Terrace, but no response was received. The property was also visited, and the tenants expressed their satisfaction with the changes.
- 5.8 If approved, the recommendations will be implemented within the current financial year.
- 5.9 The decision affects the following wards/Community Board areas:
- 5.9.1 Riccarton Ward
- 5.9.2 Halswell/Hornby/Riccarton Community Board

6. Community Views and Preferences Ngā mariu ā-Hāpori

Public Consultation Te Tukanga Kōrerorero

- 6.1 Early engagement commenced in March 2023 with the following key stakeholders: University of Canterbury, Ilam Apartments, Tupuanuku, Arcady Hall (formerly Bishop Julius), College Hall, University of Canterbury Students Association (UCSA), and Bupa Parkstone Retirement Village.
- 6.1.1 Meetings were held with the directly affected halls, Arcady Hall and Ilam Apartments. Two concept design options were presented: option 1 proposed a pedestrian refuge island, and option 2 proposed a dual raised safety platform. Both affected halls expressed a preference for option 2.
- 6.1.2 A round table meeting was organised with University of Canterbury, Ilam Apartments, Tupuanuku, Arcady Hall, College Hall and UCSA to gather their feedback on the two options mentioned earlier, all stakeholders unanimously preferred option 2.
- 6.1.3 Bupa Parkstone Retirement Village was engaged by phone and email conversations and preferred option 2.
- 6.1.4 Considering the feedback received, option 2 became the preferred. This also aligned with staff preferences.

- 6.2 On 23 March 2023, early engagement information was presented to the Waipuna Halswell Hornby Riccarton Community Board in a briefing. The board accepted the staff advice to proceed with consultation on the preferred option.
- 6.3 Consultation began on 3 May 2023 and concluded on 31 May 2023. Residents affected by the new bus stop and shelter on the west side of Waimairi Road were personally visited, provided with a letter, and given a copy of the proposed plan. An email was sent to 23 key stakeholders, including St Johns, SPOKES, Fire and Emergency New Zealand (FENZ), Metro ECan, Canterbury / West Coast Automobile Association, and NZ Police, informing them of the project. Community organisations were provided with information to share on their social media channels. These communities included:
- Riccarton Neighbourhood Updates
 - Avonhead / Burnside / Bishopdale / Ilam Community Page
 - Bishopdale/Papanui/Bryndwr & Surroundings Community
 - Hornby Community Group
 - Russley/Avonhead/Yaldhurst Community Group
- Communication with stakeholders, the community and affected residents invited submissions on the Have Your Say webpage <https://www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/haveyoursay/show/587>.
- 6.4 FENZ responded to the key stakeholder email, stating that they believed the raised safety platform would have a negligible impact on their response times.
- 6.5 Some residents directly affected by the proposed bus stop and shelter submitted requests to move the bus shelter slightly north, aligning it with the boundary of 52 Athol Terrace and 73 Waimairi Road, due to privacy concerns.

Summary of Submissions Ngā Tāpaetanga

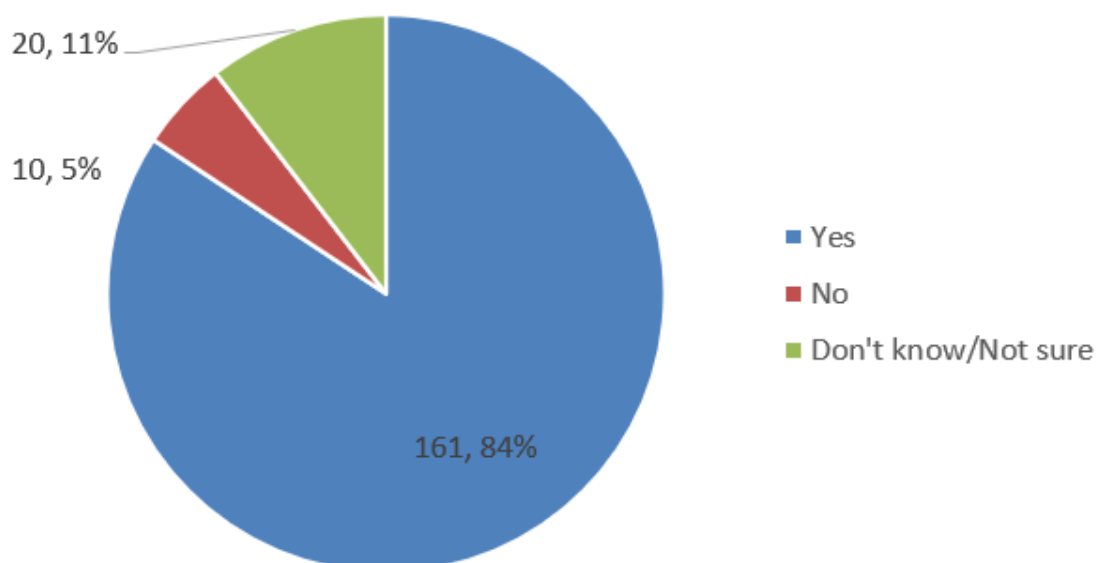
- 6.6 Submissions were made by nine recognised organisations as well as 182 individuals. These organisations include:
- University of Canterbury
 - Unilodge – Tupuanuku and Ilam Apartments
 - Bupa Parkstone Retirement Village
 - Spokes
 - Wednesday Wheelie Bike Group
 - Canterbury/West Coast Automobile Association District Council
 - Disabled Persons Assembly
 - Generation Zero
 - Environment Canterbury

All submissions are available in **Attachment B**.

6.6.1 All organisations submitted in support of the proposed changes.

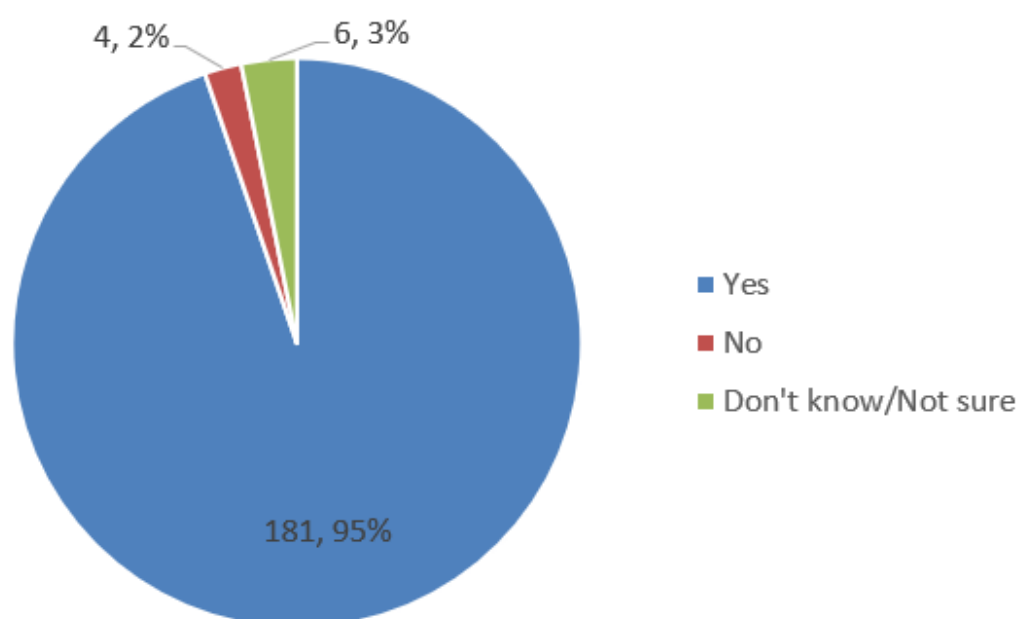
- 6.7 Two questions were asked during consultation. Submitters also had the opportunity to give general comments on the plan.

6.7.1 **Do you think the proposed bus stops are in the best place?**



- 161 submitters responded 'Yes' to this question.
- 10 submitters responded 'No' to this question.
- 20 submitters responded, 'Don't know'

6.7.2 Do you think a raised safety platform in this location will make it safer?



- 181 submitters responded 'Yes' to this question.
- 4 submitters responded 'No' to this question.
- 6 submitters responded 'Don't know' to this question. The information provided in some comments suggested that these submitters were unsure of the effectiveness of raised safety platforms.

- 6.8 Main themes that staff received during consultation from the general comments:
- 6.8.1 A significant amount of feedback (43) indicated that the suggested improvements are a well-designed solution for all road users, particularly university students who frequently travel between the University and local shops.
 - 6.8.2 A minority of the feedback expressed concerns (4) that the proposed changes would result in a reduction of available parking spaces, which could make the area less appealing for residents who would struggle to find parking for their personal vehicles.
 - 6.8.3 Additionally, some individuals mentioned that relying solely on painted cycle lanes may not be sufficient to ensure the safety of cyclists (3).
 - 6.8.4 22 submitters explicitly shared their personal experiences of encountering dangerous incidents at this intersection and acknowledged that the proposed improvements effectively address these safety issues, aiming to prevent similar incidents from happening in the future.
 - 6.8.5 Furthermore, certain feedback included information that falls outside the project's scope, such as safety concerns related to the Peer Street to New World crossing for commuters, as well as the need to address safety issues concerning the zebra crossing outside 71 Ilam Road.

7. Policy Framework Implications Ngā Hiraunga ā- Kaupapa here (Do not delete any of the following headings, if any are not applicable state why this is the case. The page includes guidance material for completing this section)

Strategic Alignment Te Rautaki Tīaroaro

- 7.1 Council's strategic priorities have been considered in formulating the recommendations in this report, however this area of work is not specifically covered by an identified priority.
- 7.2 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2021 - 2031\)](#):
- 7.3 Transport
 - 7.3.1 Activity: Transport
 - Level of Service: 10.0.6.1 Reduce the number of death and serious injury crashes on the local road network - <=100 crashes
 - Level of Service: 10.0.2 Increase the share of non-car modes in daily trips - >=36% of trips undertaken by non-car modes
 - Level of Service: 10.4.1 More people are choosing to travel by bus - >=13.1 million people
 - Level of Service: 10.5.42 Increase the infrastructure provision for active and public modes - >= 585 kilometres (total combined length)

Policy Consistency Te Whai Kaupapa here

- 7.4 The recommendations in this report are consistent with Council's Policies and Plans.

Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 7.5 The decision does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Mana Whenua, their culture and traditions.
- 7.6 The decision does not involve a matter of interest to Mana Whenua and will not impact on our agreed partnership priorities with Ngā Papatipu Rūnanga.

Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

- 7.7 This proposal includes measures to encourage walking/cycling/public transport and therefore will result in positive changes to reduce carbon emissions and the effects of Climate Change.

Accessibility Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Hunga Hauā

- 7.8 This proposal improves accessibility for pedestrians wanting to access the bus stops by providing a raised zebra crossing.

8. Resource Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

- 8.1 Cost to Implement - \$300k approximately. This is an estimated cost not a priced contract cost.
- 8.2 Maintenance/Ongoing costs - To be covered under the area maintenance contract, the effects will be minimal to the overall asset.
- 8.3 Funding Source –Delivery Package - Public Transport Stops, Shelters & Seatings Installation.

Other He mea anō

- 8.4 None identified.

9. Legal Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report Te Manatū Whakahaere Kaupapa

- 9.1 Part 1, Clauses 7 and 8 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017 provides Council with the authority to install parking restrictions by resolution.
- 9.2 The Community Boards have delegated authority from the Council to exercise the delegations as set out in the Register of Delegations. The list of delegations for the Community Boards includes the resolution of stopping restrictions and traffic control devices.
- 9.3 The installation of any signs and/or markings associated with traffic control devices must comply with the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004.

Other Legal Implications Ētahi atu Hīraunga-ā-Ture

- 9.4 There is no other legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision.

10. Risk Management Implications Ngā Hīraunga Tūraru

- 10.1 None identified.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A	Athol/Waimairi - Plan For Approval	23/1113204	
B	Athol/Waimairi - Submission Table	23/1113203	

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name - Location / File Link
Not applicable

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūturutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

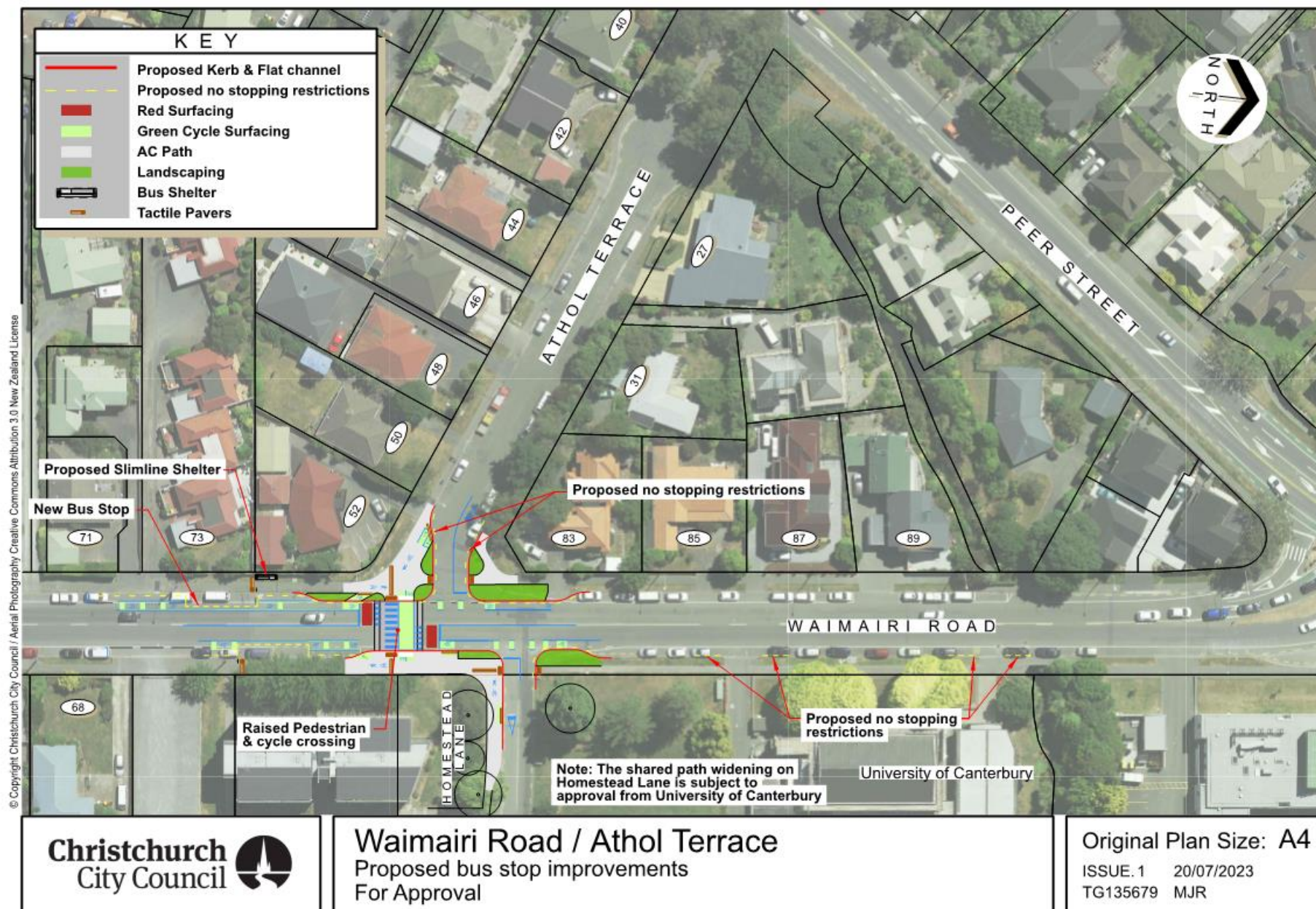
(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Gemma Dioni - Senior Transportation Engineer Kiran Skelton - Engagement Assistant
Approved By	Katie Smith - Team Leader Traffic Operations Stephen Wright - Manager Operations (Transport) Lynette Ellis - Head of Transport & Waste Management



Submissions received on Proposal for a new policy on Athol Waimairi Intersection improvements, July 2023

Organisations / Businesses

ID	Do you think the proposed bus stops are in the best place?	Do you think a raised safety platform in this location will make it safer?	Do you have any comments?	Name - Organisation
51139	Yes	Yes		Abigail Frederikse - University of Canterbury, Accommodation and Camps Life Manager
51145	Yes	Yes		Jacob Waitere - Unilodge, General Manager
51230	Yes	Yes	We are very pleased with the proposal to change the intersection of Waimairi Rd and Athol Terrace, and the bus stops there making it easier for our residents to use the Orbiter.	Rudi Van Den Brink - Bupa Parkstone Retirement Village Residents Committee, Chair
51285	Yes	Yes	Spokes agrees with the changes proposed. This is a great initiative. The shared raised platform sets the standard for other infrastructure. Sharrows should be added to Athol Terrace and University Drive. Tactile treatments seem to be missing for the low sighted. Athol Terrace should be 30 Km/hr. The next issue is getting across Peer St to the New World and then through to the Southern Express through quiet streets. The new bus stop is much better placed for those that use the Orbiter and go to the university. I would like the opportunity to speak on this if it goes to the community board.	Anne Scott - SPOKES Canterbury, Submissions Coordinator
51313	Yes	Yes	I coordinate a bike group affiliated to the St Albans Residents' Assn. We have a mailing list of 120 people. The average age of our regular riders is about 70 years. Attendance so far this year is over 40 people each week. The male/female ratio is 55/45. Our ride distance each week ranges from 20km to 45km, for up to 5 different groups. We have 2 routes that go via Athol Terrace which require negotiating the intersection at Waimari Road. It can be difficult to have up to 15 people across this intersection. The raised platform, cycle dedicated space and slower traffic speed would assist considerably. Having an easy link from the University through the quiet Avonhead Ilam streets to Yaldhurst Road and connecting with the South Express Cycleway further south makes for a very pleasant ride. These improvements would be much appreciated.	Robert Fleming - Wednesday Wheelie Bike Group, Coordinator

Submissions received on Proposal for a new policy on Athol Waimairi Intersection improvements, July 2023

ID	Do you think the proposed bus stops are in the best place?	Do you think a raised safety platform in this location will make it safer?	Do you have any comments?	Name - Organisation
51338	Yes	Yes	<p>The preferred option would be for a signalised crossing to give pedestrians more priority. The traffic along here is fairly constant so listening for a vehicle (particularly electric vehicles) that has stopped so you know to proceed is challenging. Given the current road rule that cars only need to give way to a person on their side of the crossing it can be difficult to make a decision on when it is safe to cross.</p> <p>The cycle lanes need to have directional tgsi at points where they enter or exit the footpath so those who have a vision loss are provided with guidance to stay on the continuous accessible path of travel (as per RTS 14) rather than the green warning tgsi that could be mistaken for normal warning tgsi at a road crossing kerb cutdown. (Refer to attachment) Where these are approached perpendicular they should be 600 mm in width and across the whole of the cutdown close to the kerb so they are not walked through. Where they are parallel to the path of travel they should be 300 mm in width. Safety yellow is the colour they should be to provide visual information for those able to view them not green.</p> <p>There should be a continuous prioritised route for pedestrians across Peer Street as they are being directed to the New World as well as those from the Retirement Village who use the Orbiter and this route to walk to the Bush Inn Centre. Is there funding to include a signalised crossing of Peer Street by Athol?</p>	Carina Duke – Blind Low Vision
51340	Yes	Yes	My Canterbury/West Coast Automobile Association District Council members have analysed this project and fully support the changes proposed. These changes will create a much safer environment for all forms of mobility in the area.	John Skevington - Canterbury/West Coast Automobile Association District Council, Chairperson
51355	Yes	Yes	See attachment	Chris Ford - Disabled Persons Assembly, Kaituhotuho Kaupapa Here ā Rohe I Regional Policy Advisor

Submissions received on Proposal for a new policy on Athol Waimairi Intersection improvements, July 2023

ID	Do you think the proposed bus stops are in the best place?	Do you think a raised safety platform in this location will make it safer?	Do you have any comments?	Name - Organisation
51363	Yes	Yes	<p>Generation Zero endorses the safety improvements at the intersection of Waimairi Road, Athol Terrace and Homestead Lane. We are very supportive of improvements such as these that will encourage more people to walk, to ride a bike, to skate and scooter from A to B.</p> <p>Christchurch City Council is doing a marvellous job at improving the safety for people at this intersection by creating a raised safety platform with a zebra crossing. This raised platform will help to make the speed of vehicles closer to the tolerable limit for a human body (less than 30 km/h).</p> <p>This intersection is currently wide with fast moving traffic. Generation Zero endorses valuing community safety, and the safety of those walking, cycling, skating, scooting and wheeling over negligible time savings for those driving (a couple of seconds to slow down, so that the other road users can be safe).</p> <p>For decades, our transport and land-use systems in Aotearoa have been focussed on moving people within vehicles as fast as possible, making it as convenient as possible to drive. In 2023, physical infrastructure like this will help to remove the barriers to people choosing active modes of travel for their daily transport trips (from A-to-B).</p> <p>We endorse this proposal to move the bus stop and provide a raised safety platform zebra crossing. We appreciate the future-proofing aspects of this design, such as cycle lanes provided at this crossing - which will enable mid-block cycle lanes to be implemented easily in the future.</p> <p>Generation Zero, and many of the wider university community, who live close to the crossing endorse this change. Around thirty students from adjacent halls: Arkady Hall, Tupuānuku and Ilam Apartments showed their endorsement for the crossing. This crossing will directly help university students, families of Ilam Primary School, and the wider community to cross to nearby destinations: the new bus stop on Waimairi Road, New World Ilam, and the Dovedale Campus.</p> <p>Generation Zero is a nationwide, volunteer, youth-led organisation that mobilises New Zealanders to engage with decision-making and campaign for intergenerational climate justice. Website: https://generationzero.org.nz/</p> <p>For more info regarding our submission contact: christchurch@generationzero.org.nz</p>	Roman Shmakov - Generation Zero, Co-convenor
51366	Yes	Yes	See attachment	Jess Stevens - Environment Canterbury, Public Transport Operations Planner

Submissions received on Proposal for a new policy on Athol Waimairi Intersection improvements, July 2023

Individuals

ID	Do you think the proposed bus stops are in the best place?	Do you think a raised safety platform in this location will make it safer?	Do you have any comments?	Name
51140	Yes	Yes	I think this is a great idea because I'm always worried about getting hit by a car when I'm trying to catch my bus home	Sarah Barlow
51142	Yes	Yes	The safety platform may cause problems when students move into the student halls on Homestead lane. From past experiences, the road may be congested for a couple days while students move in. So by having a safety platform, extra traffic management staff may be needed during move-in of student halls.	Ethan Looi
51143	No	Not sure / Don't know	<p>Already the electric Orbiter buses cause massive vibrations that shake my house and cause me a great deal of fear from the earthquakes. I am legally blind so I use the bus everyday to get around Christchurch and have no problem using the existing Orbiter bus stop south of my house.</p> <p>There's also a LOT of rubbish that gets thrown by students around bus shelters which needs to be addressed.</p> <p>I'm wanting a pedestrian refuge island so that you don't have to worry about vehicles travelling south on Waimairi.</p> <p>Amendment: Could the bus shelter be moved a few metres north to the border of 52 Athol Terrace and sealed when it gets put in.</p>	Frank Hamilton
51144	Yes	Yes	<p>I agree with all the proposed improvements.</p> <p>The new dual crossing for cyclists and pedestrians will provide a safe crossing point for university students and staff as well as school students travelling to and from local schools. With the crossing being located on a raised platform, this will reduce speeds of vehicular traffic and improve visibility of the new crossing point. As a regular driver along Waimairi Road, I observe vehicles traveling at higher speeds and combined with the high number of pedestrians and cyclists trying to cross the road in this area with no protection, it is hazardous.</p> <p>The new bus stop locations are supported as they would be closer to the student halls of residences and Homestead Lane intersection which forms the direct pedestrian link to the University campus, hence should encourage greater use of the Orbiter bus service.</p>	Melanie Muirson
51146	Yes	Yes		Beth Neilson
51147	Yes	Yes		Pippa Galbraith
51148	Not sure / Don't know	Not sure / Don't know	We need a pedestrian crossing on this road!! It is dangerous for students crossing!	Alicia Carr
51149	Yes	Yes	It is very hard to cross here so these changes will be welcome, especially at night when traffic is often stopped in only one direction	Jackson Reilly

Submissions received on Proposal for a new policy on Athol Waimairi Intersection improvements, July 2023

ID	Do you think the proposed bus stops are in the best place?	Do you think a raised safety platform in this location will make it safer?	Do you have any comments?	Name
51150	Not sure / Don't know	Yes	It's not that hard to cross but it's probably dangerous and not the safest place	Phoebe Leberman-Guthrie
51151	No	No	The parking spots in this location are already far too few for the demand. To remove more would make it comically difficult to ever find one. On top of that, the road is completely fine to cross, and the existing bus stops work fine.	Calum Sinclair
51152	Yes	Not sure / Don't know	A crossing would be helpful	Kate Brand
51153	Yes	Yes	Sounds like a great idea, this road is real hard to cross all of the time. Same with crossing Peer street to get to New World.	Scarlett Hamilton
51154	Yes	Yes		Georgia Williams-Freeman
51155	Yes	Yes	Would really appreciate this change!! love cycle and pedestrian infrastructure!	Beatrice Markwell
51156	Yes	Yes	I would love to see this proposal acted on	Zya Gurau
51157	Yes	Yes	More cycle routes are needed on the streets surrounding the campus	Theo Daniels
51158	Yes	Yes		Emily Howden
51159	No	Yes	The bus stop on the clockwise route for the orbiter is too far away, and could be moved north a bit. There's also really busy traffic during the week and is really dangerous and difficult to cross the road	Ethan McLeish
51160	No	Yes		Ashley Dewar
51161	Not sure / Don't know	Yes		Hugh Russ
51162	No	Yes	tupuanuku needs more car parks and taking away 7 means more cars will park over the yellow lines and driving up and down the street heaps of times looking for a park	Elise Walker
51163	Yes	Yes		Harriet Melton
51164	Yes	Yes	Please take away the plants and one way pieces on Rountree and Hanrahan both are just big safety hazards as you can't see if there's someone coming the other way because of the plants.	Zoe Penny
51165	No	Yes		Emil Cropp
51166	Not sure / Don't know	Not sure / Don't know	I would advise consulting with the University. I am a resident on Athol Terrace for the past couple years. During the University period when most students are here, our street constantly has people illegally parking wherever they can especially on weekends. The uni has put the new hall tupuanuku in with no car parks and has created a bit of mayhem around this area with car parking. From my knowledge the only car park that is offered is in the uc car parks which are often a 10+ minute walk for the students and often unavailable. On top of this, parking there costs nearly \$500 I think for the year. Most students would rather just pay a few \$30 parking tickets. I think removing car parks in our street could further promote some dangerous and chaotic car parking. I think the idea is great and I think if work is to be done general traffic and parking could be considered being upgraded at the same time if there is a viable solution.	Carl J
51167	Yes	Yes	I understand that the budget for this particular plan isn't that high, but realistically painted bike gutters aren't good enough and doesn't provide enough safety to cyclists. It encourages cyclists without really protecting them. Cycle lanes like those on Ilam rd right outside the university are significantly better and safer. (On a side note it would also be good if there was also a safe way to walk/bike to the New World on Peer St from the University)	Adair Sherriff

Submissions received on Proposal for a new policy on Athol Waimairi Intersection improvements, July 2023

ID	Do you think the proposed bus stops are in the best place?	Do you think a raised safety platform in this location will make it safer?	Do you have any comments?	Name
51168	Yes	Yes		Emily Bishop
51169	No	Not sure / Don't know	Currently, the state of that intersection is a hazard for both students trying to traverse the area, but also the elderly who live at the care home beside new world ilam. this is especially bad in peak times, and in general between 3pm and 6pm. The bus stop that services the clockwise orbiter is too far down and should be moved to be opposite or nearer the halls. the anticlockwise should be moved to be on the other side of homestead lane, nearer to Arcady.	Tanya Smith
51170	Yes	Yes	These changes would make me feel safer crossing this road. I hope similar thought can go into improving safety on Ilam road.	Jane Reynolds
51171	Yes	Yes		Josh Peacocke
51172	Not sure / Don't know	Yes	Once there was gravel on the road there and I slipped and fell hard onto my side on a bike while trying to pivot onto the left side of homestead lane. Coming from athol you have to bike towards peer street and then turn right in order to cross the road to homestead which is dangerous and is why I fell off my bike and hurt myself on this intersection. Extending the curbs would hopefully help this.	Alie Henderson
51173	Yes	Yes		Conor Eager
51174	Yes	Yes		Theo Hope-simcock
51176	Yes	Yes	I think bike lanes are good this area still has wide roads and narrow foot paths leading to an unpedretian friendly and a car centric envrioment considering it is a place where many uni students live I feel it is important to implement these changes	Isaac Morrison
51177	Yes	Not sure / Don't know		Olivia Hardie
51178	Not sure / Don't know	Yes		Maddy Reddell
51179	Yes	Yes	I feel very unsafe crossing Waimairi Rd at this intersection currently, so I think the addition of a crossing and the narrowing of Athol will be great!	Sarah McKenzie
51180	Yes	Yes		Madeline Heffernan
51181	Yes	Yes		Stella Leong
51182	Yes	Yes		Ted Nelson
51183	Not sure / Don't know	Yes	There should be a platform in Ilam road as well, that gets a lot of foot traffic	Ania Ballintine
51184	Yes	Yes	Great plan.	Hazel Halton
51185	Yes	Yes		Teng Fei
51186	Yes	Yes		Mia Ata Marama Anderson
51187	Not sure / Don't know	Yes	I'm not a student anymore, but I lived on Parkstone Avenue when I was. For both University courses and getting to rugby training on Ilam Fields, crossing Waimairi Rd was always difficult at this road intersection. I biked into uni most days. Crossing in the winter at night to get to rugby training was the most difficult point (6pm). The lights on the opposite end of the rugby fields linking up with the footpath into Uni made a huge difference. I would 100% agree with adding in another crossing point adjacent to Bishop Julius Hall/Ilam Apartments to cross the road. I was a member of the University rugby club for 7 years and frequently visited this area.	Adrian Pitman
51188	Yes	Yes	Strongly support raised crossing. My uni flat a couple years ago was on peer st and this intersection was a bit of a nightmare.	George Mortlock

Submissions received on Proposal for a new policy on Athol Waimairi Intersection improvements, July 2023

ID	Do you think the proposed bus stops are in the best place?	Do you think a raised safety platform in this location will make it safer?	Do you have any comments?	Name
51190	Yes	Yes		Aaron Ballantine
51192	Yes	Yes		Rohan van Soest
51195	Not sure / Don't know	Yes	<p>Could more speed signs be added along Waimairi Rd (from Bush Inn to proposed works) to remind drivers that it is a 50 zone. The speeds on this stretch of road are usually more like 60. This proposal makes sense.</p> <p>Given the vehicle queues from the Athol/Waimairi intersection then removing the parking ahead of the left hand turn will also free up that to flow better - it is currently blocked by the parked cars leading to back up all the way down Waimairi Rd most days. Thank you for this proposal - good to see something sensible.</p>	Sean Barnes
51198	Yes	Yes		Rata Lomax
51200	Yes	Yes	This is definitely needed!!	Alex McNeill
51201	Yes	No	I think a raised crossing is a ludicrous idea, and should not be planned, perfectly fine and safe the way it is. Our council money would be far better spent elsewhere Like additional rubbish bins and roadside spraying	Max Donaldson
51203	Yes	Yes	Raised safety platform so that people stay at the same height and cars have to slow down will be great. Cars will be going slow with the lights up ahead as well. I do not see the benefit of removing the car parks outside Arcady Hall and do not think that is necessary with the traffic lights and raised platform cars should be going slow enough to still be visible.	Logan Clarke
51204	No	Yes	<p>This is a very good improvement for young and old. It is a risk crossing the road.</p> <p>Residents from the Retirement Village in Athol Tce will feel safer and be more likely to use the Orbitor if the changes are made. Currently the bus stops on the west side of Waimari Rd are too far away for them to access.</p>	Norma Robson

Submissions received on Proposal for a new policy on Athol Waimairi Intersection improvements, July 2023

ID	Do you think the proposed bus stops are in the best place?	Do you think a raised safety platform in this location will make it safer?	Do you have any comments?	Name
51205	Yes	Yes	<p>I ride through here twice a day at different times. It's currently very busy and hard to cross for peds and cyclists, so overall I'm excited to see these improvements. Nice one!</p> <p>My feedback on the design from a view of a transport engineer and cyclist:</p> <p>For cyclists heading east, the desire line is not well met in this design, i.e. to head to the north side of Homestead Lane, so we'll need to mix with peds on the shared path areas and then cross Homestead Lane to be on the left hand side. We really need better speed management on Homestead Lane near the entry / exit ramp, clearer parking area n Homestead lane (people park wherever they want now and block paths and the lane), and a much wider path at the corner for the cyclist turning + plus mixing movements. There are often groups of uni students millings around in the street in Homestead Lane outside the new hall, so I think they might use the new wider path as well, hence a need to make it extra wide. Please consider permeable paving under the trees if needed to achieve this.</p> <p>I am also a little concerned about the raised table and dual zebra crossing. I've had many near misses on Ilam Road, Uni Drive, Puriri St, Matai Street West, and at similar versions of these crossing priority facilities (even signals) because drivers just don't give way to the crossing, and sail through. It's scary. I think with the busy parking, bus stops, and staggered Ts, these all add to the complexity here. So I have a concern we will see the same driver behaviour of blowing through peds and cyclists on the crossing. Can you please consider advance raised speed management devices to help get drivers slowing down, paying attention, and enhance the sense of a safe crossing point?</p>	Grace Ryan
51206	No	No	<p>The students should have ought road sense to cross safely. Having extra lights at Dovedale has stopped the flow of the Ring route causing back log at peak times back to Yaldhurst rd.</p> <p>Surely all Uni students have enough common sense or hope intelligence to use the road as is.</p>	Elinor Washington
51208	Yes	Yes	<p>I think this is a very important issue as this area is far too car centric with narrow pedestrian walkways and wide road, especially with it being a uni area it is very important to make these changes to incentivize use of the uses and cycle lanes also to increase safety. As being a student, it is always quite dangerous crossing that road and just makes walking to and from university really unappealing. I hope you implement these changes along with making more areas pedestrian friendly and less car centered.</p>	Well Chomchoi
51209	Yes	Yes	<p>Unclear if the painted cycle lanes will be extended down Waimari road. I think it would be a mistake to not extend them all the way while the work is going on. It should be easier to cycle into bushinn shopping centre, a pretty major destination in the area, from that direction.</p>	Sam Hewitt
51221	Not sure / Don't know	Yes		Alice Keeling
51222	Yes	Yes		Patrick Kennedy
51224	Yes	Yes	<p>As a student of the University, I support this project as it will improve access and safety for cyclists and bus users, which are common modes of transport for students. It may also improve reliability of the bus system as the no parking zones near the bus stops will allow the bus to more quickly stop and leave. One thing I am not sure about is the slim bus stop. I haven't seen what this looks like but if it doesn't have adequate protection from rain or high winds I am concerned that as a shelter it won't serve its purpose properly. If this is the case I would support a larger bus shelter that does this better.</p>	Jackson Davey

Submissions received on Proposal for a new policy on Athol Waimairi Intersection improvements, July 2023

ID	Do you think the proposed bus stops are in the best place?	Do you think a raised safety platform in this location will make it safer?	Do you have any comments?	Name
51226	Yes	Yes	Please go ahead with the proposal. Athol Terrace has no business being that wide at the intersection. As someone who has previously lived at the adjacent UC hall of residence, I know how frustrating the current road layout is and how unfriendly it is to anyone not travelling by car.	Laura Goodman
51227	Yes	Yes		Ethan Brittain-Morby
51228	Yes	Yes		Renee Jones
51229	Yes	Yes	I believe a raised safety platform would be very good due to the high foot traffic in the area. As a student who often has to travel to and from university around the time of peak traffic, safety measures for pedestrians would be beneficial.	Poppy Selby-Page
51231	Not sure / Don't know	Yes	Is the proposed bus stop at 73 Waimairi Road instead of the existing one at 59 or as well as it? At what number Waimairi Rd will the east side bus stop be? Waimairi Road is already congested at peak times (mainly because of unchecked parking at all times of the day). The addition of cycle lanes and extending the kerb on the Athol/Waimairi/Homestead intersection will only make traffic flow worse. Observation shows very few students cycling in this area.	Jennifer Porter
51232	Not sure / Don't know	Yes	I would like to see the raised crossing also included on the side streets of Athol terrace and homestead lane. Raising the sidewalk up improves pedestrian safety and feeling of safety and on side streets this is especially important as drivers of cars need to be reminded that they are driving where people are walking and not drive through at speed. Cars from Athol terrace turning left onto Waimairi Road Will speed to make a gap and having the raised crossing would prevent this. Another benefit is that it would slow down vehicles entering Athol terrace and making the giveaway bike sign where you rejoin the road on to Athol terrace feel safer. another bit of feedback that I have is the no stopping restrictions. Opposite 85 should be marked with paint to show how many cars will fit there either one or two. So you are less likely to get people parking to the "edge" of the yellow lines/over then and restricting vision. One last bit of feedback is that it doesn't show on the drawing, but I would like to see the pathway under the trees on the east side of Waimairi Road be well lit during the night. I don't have anything left to add however I am in support for everything except the improvements I suggested making. Above.	George Laxton
51235	Yes	Yes	I support the improvements here. The only extra suggestions I would add are to: - install some cycle sharrows markings on both Athol Tce and Homestead Lane to reinforce to road users that these are shared cycling routes - install some tactile pavers to direct pedestrians to the zebra crossing points and away from the various cycle ramps	Glen Koorey

Submissions received on Proposal for a new policy on Athol Waimairi Intersection improvements, July 2023

ID	Do you think the proposed bus stops are in the best place?	Do you think a raised safety platform in this location will make it safer?	Do you have any comments?	Name
51236	Yes	Yes	U should include longer cycleway markings along the main rd on either side. Other than that algs and much appreciated as we all use this crossing all the time	Thomas Blakie
51237	Yes	Yes		Godo Miyazaki
51238	Not sure / Don't know	Yes	Unable to comment on bus stops Have cycled this way regularly over 30 yrs & this will be a great improvement	Ross Kennedy
51239	Yes	Yes		Matt Suter
51240	Yes	Yes		Aaron Tily
51241	Not sure / Don't know	Yes	<p>I have lived at both at Bishop Julius hall and Ilam apartments.</p> <p>I support the proposal of a pedestrian crossing at this location.</p> <p>However, I strongly oppose the plan of a raised platform. This crossing point is situated on a bus route close to permanent residents living in tall apartment buildings. When buses pass over jutter bars and raised platforms they shake the neighbouring buildings and create excessive noise. These structures make sleeping more challenging as buses frequently pass over these structures in the early morning and late at night travelling in both directions. Some lighter sleepers will be disproportionately effected by these proposed bumps. Coupled to with this the halls do not allow students to select rooms which mean vulnerable light sleeping students will not have the ability to choose whether or not they are subject to the adverse effects of this noise. Given the prolonged period of exposure and large number of permanent residents exposed to the raised speed bump there will likely have a significant negative impact to multiple students year of study.</p> <p>It is plausible that landscaping, traffic islands or road narrowing might also slow down traffic in a less invasive manner.</p> <p>There is no explanation for the removal of two car parking spots near the Bishop Julius office in the supporting plan. Removing these parks would increase the ease of crossing the road here which is counter intuitive to the initiative of building a safer pedestrian crossing nearby. These parks are frequently used. I oppose the removal of these parks.</p> <p>I support the removal of the other car parking spots to make room for a bus shelter.</p>	Kerry Clapham
51242	Yes	Yes	My friend was hit and killed on his motorbike in April 2022. We need good, safe road design that enables people to move safely around our towns and cities without having the risk of being killed or seriously injured.	Nick Reid
51243	Yes	Yes	This is a much needed addition to the area, it would make biking to campus much safer from my location too.	Te Rama Kerr

Submissions received on Proposal for a new policy on Athol Waimairi Intersection improvements, July 2023

ID	Do you think the proposed bus stops are in the best place?	Do you think a raised safety platform in this location will make it safer?	Do you have any comments?	Name
51244	Yes	Yes	This would be amazing! I was at tupuanuku hall last year and my biggest anxiety was crossing this street to get the new world	Kyra Rodgers
51245	Yes	Yes	I have had two very close to serious accidents on Waimairi Road this year where this crossing is whereby cars are driving far too fast and are simply unaware of people crossing the road. This crossing is extremely dangerous. A pedestrian crossing put in here will save lives. The foot traffic between Ilam Homestead lane and Athol Terrace day to day is large - and often there are several of us crossing the road at one time.	Henrietta Bullen
51246	Yes	Yes		Lucy Harrington-Sim
51247	Yes	Yes		Lily Fenn
51248	Yes	Yes		Daisy Phillips
51249	Yes	Yes		Issy Meikle
51250	Yes	Yes		Lucina Stanisich
51251	Yes	Yes		Isabella Bullen
51252	Yes	Yes		Mark Darbyshire
51253	Yes	Yes		Isabella Merriman
51254	Yes	Yes		Andrew Robinson
51255	Yes	Yes		Jessica Lamb
51256	Yes	Yes	Many university students live on the west side of Waimairi Road, and cross this extremely busy road daily. A crossing is essential for their safety	Richard Bullen
51257	Yes	Yes	There also should be more analysis of speed limits or security around the Uni as I have noticed cars speeding across pedestrian crossing while attempting to cross	Katharina Kammerer
51258	Yes	Yes		Daniel Scott
51259	Yes	Yes		Matt Suter
51260	Yes	Yes	Good idea	Aaron Tily
51261	Yes	Yes		Chaz Collie
51262	Yes	Yes		Brayden Leicester
51263	Yes	Yes		Jared Shelling
51264	Yes	Yes		Geena Lindsay
51265	Yes	Yes		Elizabeth Cross
51266	Yes	Yes	Having grown up in this area and walked/cycled across this dangerous intersection many times I can see that these changes would be a great improvement to the safety and promotion of active (i.e. zero carbon, absolutely critical right now as we head into probable 1.5C of warming within the next 5 years) modes of transport. I would love to see more cycle, walk, and bus friendly improvements to be made across Christchurch in key routes like these.	Jenny Sahng
51267	Yes	Yes		Matthew Blake
51268	Yes	Yes		Julia Hopkins
51269	Yes	Yes		Alli Jackson
51270	Yes	Yes		Hannah Simpson

Submissions received on Proposal for a new policy on Athol Waimairi Intersection improvements, July 2023

ID	Do you think the proposed bus stops are in the best place?	Do you think a raised safety platform in this location will make it safer?	Do you have any comments?	Name
51271	Yes	Yes		Grace Sokolow
51272	Yes	Yes		Harry Moran
51273	Yes	Yes		Sarah Macfarlane
51274	Yes	Yes		Renee Roberts
51275	Yes	Yes		Tilly King
51276	Yes	Yes		Harry Basire
51277	Yes	Yes		Remy Fitzgerald
51278	Yes	Yes		Ria Fitzgerald
51279	Yes	Yes	These changes will make what is currently a busy and dangerous intersection much safer to cross. The road is already fairly wide so I believe these changes can be made while still leaving space for drivers.	Elysia Harcombe
51280	Yes	Yes		E C
51281	Yes	Yes		Shenal Herath
51282	Yes	Yes		Melissa Haynes
51283	Yes	Yes		Alexandra Strang
51284	Yes	Yes	As someone who recently used this route a lot before retiring from UC this is excellent. Getting across the road here into University Drive from Bush Inn shops on a bike can often be problematic. Love the design of the joint cycle/pedestrian crossing.	Anne Scott
51286	Yes	Yes		Alex Cox
51287	Yes	Yes		Brydie Washington
51288	Yes	Yes	As an avid cyclist I really love seeing changes to roads that make it safer for those others using active transport (and public). Please support these logical safety improvements. I have biked along Waimairi Road many times and the addition of cycle lanes will make a positive difference to the safety of this road.	Matthew Baird
51289	Yes	Yes		Aurelia Dann
51290	Yes	Yes		Meg Christie
51292	Yes	Yes		Jess Galletly
51293	Yes	Yes		Ann Vanschevensteen
51294	Yes	Yes	I like the presence of a dedicated two-way cycle exit heading north perpendicular to main motor routes. Hopefully there can be a follow-up route that uses this, while minimising cyclelanes placed on either side of the road.	Sam Spekreijse
51291	No	No		Bruce Calkin
51296	Yes	Yes		Sarah Herbst
51297	Yes	Yes		Anahera Beatty
51298	Yes	Yes		Hugh Kilsby
51299	Yes	Yes		Ella Bootle
51300	Yes	Yes		Matariki Tarena

Submissions received on Proposal for a new policy on Athol Waimairi Intersection improvements, July 2023

ID	Do you think the proposed bus stops are in the best place?	Do you think a raised safety platform in this location will make it safer?	Do you have any comments?	Name
51301	Yes	Yes		Maria Bebb
51302	Yes	Yes		Brodie Drinnan
51303	Yes	Yes		Kayla Baillie
51304	Yes	Yes		Holly Taylor
51305	Yes	Yes		Emily Herd
51306	Yes	Yes		Rae Rossiter
51307	Yes	Yes		Neve Kortegast
51309	Yes	Yes	Such a great idea, I cannot believe it has not been done sooner!	Luca Ware
51310	Not sure / Don't know	Yes	Agree with the reduction in carparks as this will improve sitelines on these entranceways.	Geoff Sugden
51312	Not sure / Don't know	Yes	As a cyclist who crosses this intersection daily, I am in favour of the proposed changes, however I think the broken glass is more of a problem. I got a puncture after riding over some glass there last week. This seems to be an issue through all the purpose-built bike lanes in the Riccarton and Ilam area, making them a frustrating option for cyclists having to weigh up the risk of traffic accidents with the risk of punctures when deciding whether or not to use the lanes. Street sweeping is a temporary fix, however for Christchurch to become more cyclist friendly, the glass issue requires a long-term solution. I suggest a bottle return scheme, with a financial incentive to leave glass bottles intact and return them to be reused.	Kaylee Frost
51314	Yes	Yes	I support these changes in full.	Cody Cooper
51316	Not sure / Don't know	Yes	I strongly support the proposal to improve bus infrastructure in this area. I strongly support painting new cycle lanes on both sides of Waimairi Road, while acknowledging that ideally separated cycleways would be even better. I strongly support installing a raised safety platform to make crossing safer. I strongly support extending the kerb on the Athol / Waimairi / Homestead intersection, and am happy about traffic calming effects that this is likely to have in addition the other ways in which this will improve safety.	Richard Abey-Nesbit
51317	Yes	Yes	Big fan on raised cycle lanes, makes Christchurch the best city in New Zealand for alternative transportation	Liam Hooper
51318	Yes	Yes		Robyn white
51320	Yes	Yes		Abhi s
51321	Yes	Yes		Cameron Anglesey
51323	Yes	Yes		Hayden Johnstone
51324	Yes	Yes		Matt Cairns

Submissions received on Proposal for a new policy on Athol Waimairi Intersection improvements, July 2023

ID	Do you think the proposed bus stops are in the best place?	Do you think a raised safety platform in this location will make it safer?	Do you have any comments?	Name
51325	Yes	Yes	The bus stop closer to the Uni would have made my years there much easier. Having a crossing controlled by lights also would have been a huge boon when heading to New World. I'm not a cyclist so I can't say much on the cycle safety, but everything else ticks the boxes for me	Nick Ivamy
51326	Not sure / Don't know	Yes	Having lived next to that intersection while I was studying, the proposed changes especially for the crossing and cycle ways, look like a fantastic improvement compared to what we have right now.	Matthew Kenny
51327	Yes	Yes	Strongly support the pedestrian & cycle safety improvements. It's a very well used road by peds/cyclists since it's so close to the uni & Bush Inn. 7 car parks is a small price to pay for significant safety improvements	Will Miller
51328	Yes	Yes	Good to see something being done to keep everyone safe in this area. The road is very busy and definitely needs places students/pedestrians to cross safely	Hannah Blair
51330	Yes	Yes		madi watson
51332	Yes	Yes	The cycle lane down Waimari Rd could use more protections than it has.	Jack McAuley
51334	Yes	Yes	Seems a very expensive solution. Why all the changes to the kerb. Just a raised crossing with the same kerb layout. Or even a raised traffic island in the middle of the road would seem cheaper and fit for purpose. Council seems to love spending other people's money. You are making the city unaffordable.	Luke van Pomeran
51333	Not sure / Don't know	Yes	<p>Paint is not infrastructure.</p> <p>Place concrete curbs to separate bicycle lanes from car traffic lanes.</p> <p>Secondly, place the cycle lane, with a solid curb separation on the path side of the on street parking instead of between the parking spaces and the car lane. Use parked cars as a way to separate the cycle lane from the car traffic lane. This will reduce the risk of cyclists falling victim to a door zone incident, where a person in a car opens a door in front of a cyclist, striking them, and potentially putting them in danger of falling underneath a passing car. Swapping the cycle lane with the on street parking leads me to my next point...</p> <p>Thirdly, you can divert cycle lanes to the right side of bus stops if the cycle lane is segregated, as opposed to the current design where the bus must cross the bike lane to get to the stop, forcing any cyclists to merge into car traffic. You then have a zebra crossing from the pathway/sidewalk, across the segregated cycle lane onto the bus stop platform. This way cyclists have reduced conflict with buses but must simply yield to passengers boarding/alighting the bus.</p>	Maurice Dunne

Submissions received on Proposal for a new policy on Athol Waimairi Intersection improvements, July 2023

ID	Do you think the proposed bus stops are in the best place?	Do you think a raised safety platform in this location will make it safer?	Do you have any comments?	Name
51335	Yes	Yes	<p>I used to cross at this location from Athol Tce to Homestead lane every day to get to and from UC or work and it was always difficult when traffic was busy. A raised safety platform (speed bump) and level crossing for pedestrians and cyclists will make it way safer to cross for students and everyone else who needs to cross the street here, whether they are going to the new bus stop (which I support) or to New World or home from uni. The raised safety platform is really important because it will get cars to slow down which will make it safer and easier for people crossing, and it will only have a very slight impact on car journey times. A raised crossing should also have a smooth and level connection with the footpath (rather than dropped kerbs) to make it more accessible for the elderly and people using small wheels e.g. prams and wheelchairs, please make sure it is built like this - see attached image.</p> <p>Waimairi road is dreadful for biking on because of the lack of cycle lanes and the many cars parked on the side of the road which means you have to ride in the main traffic lane and cars either pass very close by or have to get very close to the centre line to give you enough space. For this reason, I request that the cycle lanes be extended further north and south as much as possible by removing more on street car parking if necessary to provide enough space. The safety of people just trying to get around the city in an affordable and climate friendly (and hopefully safe) way should take precedence over convenience for parking cars.</p> <p>I request that some trees be planted instead of just ground cover landscaping as the plan appears to show. There is at least space on the Athol Tce curb build out which is a common place for big trees to be planted in Chch and maybe in some other locations as well without restricting views for traffic.</p> <p>I would also suggest that a footpath be built on the north side of Homestead lane to connect to the existing pedestrian crossing by Bishop Julius hall. It is a very poor look for the council to have missing footpaths in an area with such a high number of pedestrians and it is only around 50m so budget shouldn't be too much of a concern</p> <p>A second bus shelter could be built for the stop which is moving slightly south as moving the existing one would probably cost almost as much so it would be better to provide more facilities instead.</p> <p>White diamond road markings appear missing from the plan. Tactile pavers appear missing from the plan for some crossing points.</p> <p>Please use a smoother profile for the concrete channel on the bike on/off ramps from the shared path areas. The usual V channels make for quite the bump when riding over them.</p>	Jono de Wit
51339	Yes	Yes	<p>I used to live and visit on Athol Terrace while attending University, so would frequently cross Waimari Road, which was, and is dangerous to cross. These changes prioritises pedestrians and cyclists, making it safer for all users. Great change, and fully support the improvements</p>	Riley Brosnahan

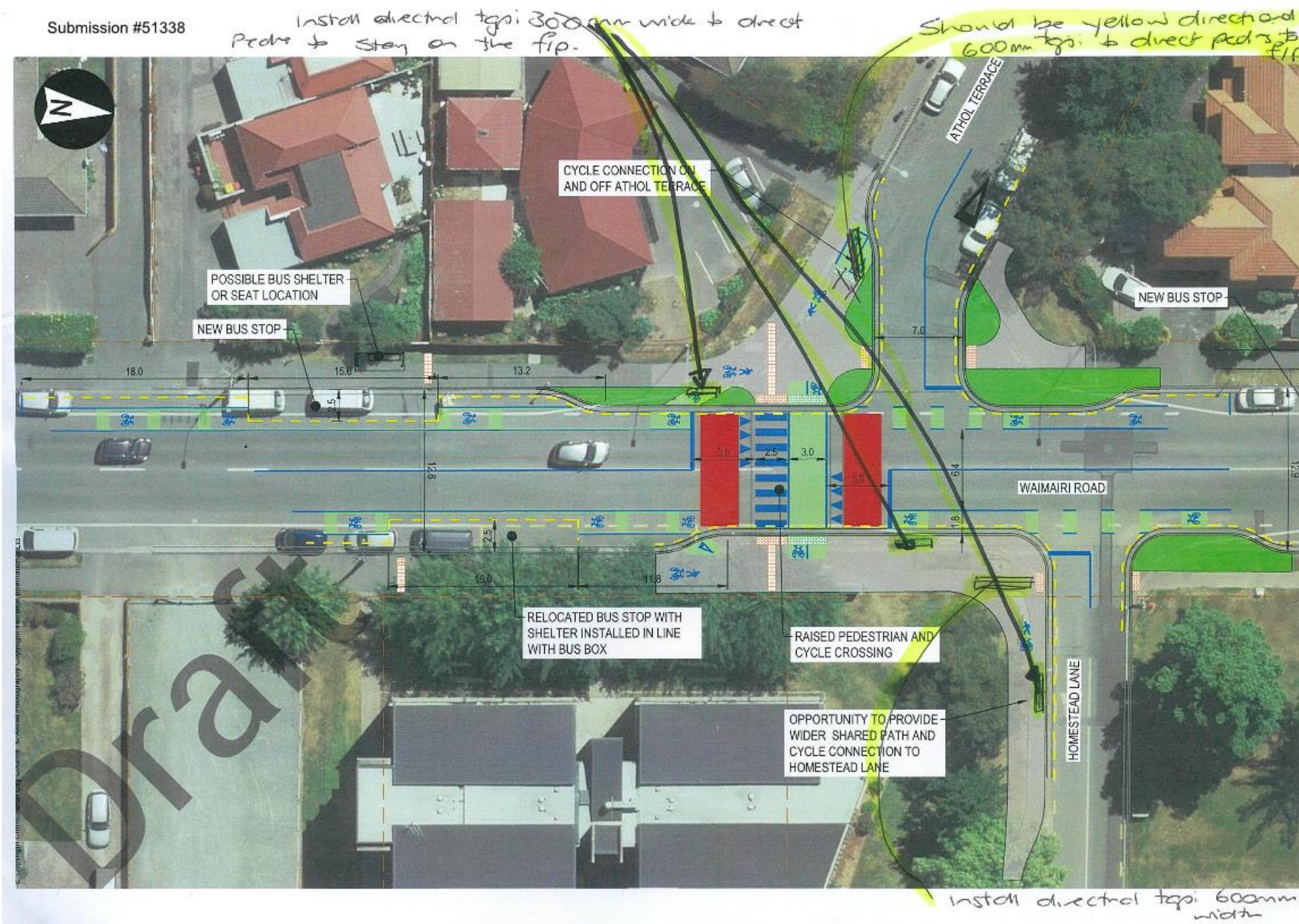
Submissions received on Proposal for a new policy on Athol Waimairi Intersection improvements, July 2023

ID	Do you think the proposed bus stops are in the best place?	Do you think a raised safety platform in this location will make it safer?	Do you have any comments?	Name
51341	Yes	Yes	As a cyclist I love these raised platforms. Having cars driving slower makes me feel more confident on the road.	David Moore
51342	Yes	Yes		Scarlett Robinson
51343	Yes	Yes		Katie Herd
51344	Yes	Yes		Felix Harper
51345	Yes	Yes		Nathan Wong
51346	Yes	Yes		Matt Edwards
51347	Yes	Yes		Hannah Leng
51348	Yes	Yes		Balazs Rizner
51349	Yes	Yes	<p>I would like to address a few more points in favour of this submission that have not been raised:</p> <p>1) Currently, crossing from Homestead lane to Athol terrace road is difficult due to the elevation gain to the centre of Waimairi road. Because the roads are also not perfectly aligned, crossing the road requires crossing at an angle, making it harder to cross. The raised cycle path will allow cyclists to accelerate through the intersection faster.</p> <p>2) I appreciate the proposal removes car parking around the intersection. Currently, the parking is</p> <p>3) At rush hour, it is very difficult to pass this road, unless you want to dodge moving vehicles or wait for courteous drivers in both directions to let you through. This crossing will greatly benefit cycle infrastructure, while traffic slowly inching forward to the lights will see negligible effects from this.</p> <p>Overall, I support the cycle lanes on Waimairi Road, new bus stop and crossing, as it better connects residential areas, halls and the retirement village to shops, the university and the public and active transport network. This will greatly benefit myself, who cycles past this road every day, as well as others to reduce their environmental impact by being able to safely and conveniently access sustainable transport options.</p>	Matthew Edmonds
51350	Yes	Yes		Sierra Bridgman
51351	Yes	Yes		Bravo Obetaia
51352	Yes	Yes	<p>Very supportive of this project. Really like the raised platforms for crossings, they are far more scientific and work far better than the old style "speed bumps". I drive a Suzuki Swift (small vehicle with small wheel base), I find it is easy to take the foot off the accelerator and travel over them at a safe speed - not a drama at all.</p> <p>Very supportive of the other Vision Zero design decisions utilised as well.</p>	Allan Taunt
51353	Yes	Yes		Keith Hiawalyer

Submissions received on Proposal for a new policy on Athol Waimairi Intersection improvements, July 2023

ID	Do you think the proposed bus stops are in the best place?	Do you think a raised safety platform in this location will make it safer?	Do you have any comments?	Name
51354	Yes	Yes		Jacob Laudenslager
51356	Yes	Yes		Jack Franklin
51357	Yes	Yes		Ben Scott
51358	Yes	Yes		Evelyn Inder
51359	Yes	Yes		Emily Conway
51360	Yes	Yes		Mandy Hale
51361	Yes	Yes		Peter Galbraith
51362	Yes	Yes	<p>I fully support the proposed changes.</p> <p>Please extend cycle lanes all the way down Waimairi Road (not just around the intersection with Athol Tce). (When are the improvements approved for Waimairi Road on 10th September 2020 being actioned?)</p> <p>I support the 30 km/h speed limit proposed in the Safe Speed Neighbourhoods consultation. Please make the remainder of Waimairi Road 40 km/h (except outside Westburn School, which should be permanently 30 km/h).</p>	Fiona Bennetts
51364	Not sure / Don't know	Yes	<p>I support the changes that are going to be made. I am a young uni student who cycles and walks the affected area. However, as the painted cycleways end just after Athol Terrace, and there are parts of the road without no-stopping restrictions, cyclists using Waimairi will be forced to take the lane on what is quite a busy road to get to or get off the cycleway. For this reason, the painted cycleway, or at least the no stopping lines, should be extended down the full length of Waimairi Rd, otherwise there will remain much of Waimairi Rd only accessible (but still dangerous!) to "strong and fearless" type cyclists, defeating the purpose of some of the changes. Further, for the bus stop and cycleway to continue to be useful there must be strict enforcement of the rules here for drivers, which is particularly important as this area services uni students who might bike and bus more than the general population.</p>	Joseph Fullerton
51365	Yes	Yes		Kaitlyn Lamb

Submission #51338



Item 14

Attachment B

Submission #51355



May 2023

To Christchurch City Council

Please find attached DPA's submission on Athol Waimairi Intersection improvements

For any further inquiries, please contact:

Chris Ford

Regional Policy Advisor (Local Government)



Submission #51355

Introducing Disabled Persons Assembly NZ

We work on systemic change for the equity of disabled people

Disabled Persons Assembly NZ (DPA) is a not-for-profit pan-impairment Disabled People's Organisation run by and for disabled people.

We recognise:

- Māori as Tangata Whenua and [Te Tiriti o Waitangi](#) as the founding document of Aotearoa New Zealand;
- disabled people as experts on their own lives;
- the [Social Model of Disability](#) as the guiding principle for interpreting disability and impairment;
- the [United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities](#) as the basis for disabled people's relationship with the State;
- the [New Zealand Disability Strategy](#) as Government agencies' guide on disability issues; and
- the [Enabling Good Lives Principles](#), [Whāia Te Ao Mārama: Māori Disability Action Plan](#), and [Faiva Ora: National Pasifika Disability Disability Plan](#) as avenues to disabled people gaining greater choice and control over their lives and supports.

We drive systemic change through:

- **Leadership:** reflecting the collective voice of disabled people, locally, nationally and internationally.
- **Information and advice:** informing and advising on policies impacting on the lives of disabled people.
- **Advocacy:** supporting disabled people to have a voice, including a collective voice, in society.
- **Monitoring:** monitoring and giving feedback on existing laws, policies and practices about and relevant to disabled people.

The Submission

DPA welcomes this opportunity to engage on the Athol Waimairi intersection improvements.

Submission #51355

DPA notes that this comes in the wake of the recent consultation run by Environment Canterbury around the Orbiter route in the Ilam area.

DPA is pleased to see that there are several improvements being planned for the intersection including the installation of a raised safety platform on Waimairi Road just south of the Athol Terrace intersection and extending the kerb on the Athol/Waimari/Homestead intersection, which will all be useful fixes from an accessibility perspective.

However, there are several issues that need to be addressed as part of these improvements.

Accessibility of raised crossing at Waimari Road

DPA is pleased to see that there will be a raised pedestrian crossing placed at Waimairi Road just south of the Athol Terrace intersection.

However, we do have one concern around wheelchair and mobility aid users having a clear view of the road before crossing at this intersection and this is something we hope can be addressed by Council.

Recommendation 1: that the CCC ensure that the landscaped portion of the raised crossing on Waimairi Road is safe for wheelchair and mobility aid users.

DPA would also welcome the installation of audio signals at the raised crossing as this would benefit blind and low vision people as well as every pedestrian in terms of enhancing the safety of it.

Recommendation 2: that the CCC install audio signals at the raised crossing on Waimari Road.

Removal of parking spaces

Submission #51355

DPA notes the proposal to remove seven car parking spaces to make way for the new bus stops and crossing.

Recommendation 3: that the CCC ensure that if any mobility parks are removed that a replacement mobility park or parks be created within reasonable distance of the Athol Waimairi intersection.

Accessible bus shelters

DPA notes the proposal to install a new bus shelter at 73 Waimairi Road and to move the bus stop on the east side of Waimairi Road southwards, enabling passengers to enjoy a safer and more comfortable pick up, drop off and waiting experience.

DPA hopes that all bus stop users will be warm, dry, comfortable, shielded from the elements and be able to enjoy adequate lighting at night.

From an accessibility perspective, having sufficient space for wheelchair and mobility aid users to seat themselves is important.

Recommendation 4: that the new bus shelters on Waimairi Road be fully accessible to disabled people.

Submission #51366

15 May 2023

Kiran Skelton
Christchurch City Council
PO Box 73013
Christchurch 8013



Customer Services
P. 03 353 9007 or 0800 324 636
PO Box 345
Christchurch 8140
P. 03 365 3828
F. 03 365 3194
E. ecinfo@ecan.govt.nz
www.ecan.govt.nz

engagement@ccc.govt.nz

Thank you for the opportunity to provide feedback on the Christchurch City Council's Athol Waimairi intersection improvements. Environment Canterbury is the main public transport provider in the Canterbury region. Our network in Greater Christchurch consists of urban buses, school buses and a ferry service. Please find our comments below.

- Environment Canterbury overall strongly supports the Athol Waimairi intersection improvements to improve pedestrian safety. Please find detailed comments on the proposals below.

New stop outside 73 Waimairi Road

- Environment Canterbury strongly supports the new bus stop with a shelter outside 73 Waimairi Road.
- Environment Canterbury recognises this stop is being established in response to community feedback provided during the Orbiter Service review in 2022. In the service review the consultation and engagement period informed us of the large number of older people and disabled people who live in the area. This bus stop will be of great value to these communities as well as providing safe and accessible infrastructure for all.
- Environment Canterbury supports the proposal of establishing a shelter at this stop as the aforementioned communities and more will have a greater benefit from a seated bus stop.

New cycle lanes painted on both sides of Waimairi Road

- Environment Canterbury is very supportive of new cycles lanes and acknowledges the benefits for road safety and active transport modes.

Installation of raised safety platform and kerb extension

- Environment Canterbury is very supportive of the installation of a raised safety platform and kerb extension.
- Having this new stop with improved safety infrastructure will be critical to improving the accessibility of the Orbiter for all communities.

Next steps

- We request that Environment Canterbury's public transport planner and operations manager are included in the project team working on the detailed design.

Submission #51366

- We also request that Environment Canterbury's public transport operations team is notified of any temporary traffic management in advance of implementation to ensure impacts to customers is minimised.

Thank you for the opportunity to provide this submission. For any clarification on points within this submission please feel free to contact me at [REDACTED]

Yours faithfully,

Jess Stevens
Operations Planner
Environment Canterbury

Item 14

Attachment B

Report from Central City Parking Restrictions Committee – 7 August 2023

15. Central City Parking Restrictions Committee Terms of Reference and Delegations

Reference Te Tohutoro:	23/1263059
Report of Te Pou Matua:	Ann Fitzgerald, Democratic Services Advisor, ann.fitzgerald@ccc.govt.nz
Senior Leader Pouwhakarae:	Mary Richardson, Acting GM Planning & Regulatory Services, Infrastructure Services

Nature of Decision or Issue and Report Origin

- 1.1 Council approval is sought for amendments to the Central City Parking Restrictions Committee Terms of Reference.
- 1.2 This recommendation originated from a report to the Central City Parking Restrictions Committee meeting 7 August 2023. The report noted that parking charges are now a set fee in the Annual Plan, and residents only parking areas are now covered under the Central City Parking Policy.

1. Central City Parking Restrictions Committee Recommendation to Council Te Tūtohu

Officer recommendations accepted without change

Part A







That the Council makes the following amendments to the Central City Parking Restrictions Terms of Reference:

- a. Delete the delegations under clause 8 “on street” and “off street” parking charges.
- b. Delete the delegation under clause 10 relating to specifying parking place or places as residents only parking area for the exclusive use of persons who resident in the vicinity.

Councillor McLellan/Member Wright

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Report Title	Reference	Page
1	Central City Parking Restrictions Committee Terms of Reference and Delegations	23/1111978	181

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A  	Proposed Amendments to Central City Parking Restrictions Terms of Reference	23/1140797	183
B  	Sections 7 -11 Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017	23/1143429	186
C  	Central City Parking Policy - Policy 6	23/1140934	190

Central City Parking Restrictions Committee Terms of Reference and Delegations

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/1111978

Report of / Te Pou Ann Fitzgerald, Democratic Services Advisor
(ann.fitzgerald@ccc.govt.nz)

Senior Manager / Mary Richardson, General Manager Citizens & Community
Pouwhakarae: (Mary.Richardson@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Purpose of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to provide the Committee with an opportunity to review the Terms of Reference and report back any proposed amendments to Council for consideration.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Central City Parking Restrictions Committee:

1. Recommends that the following amendments to the Terms of Reference be referred to Council for consideration:
 - a. Delete the delegations under clause 8 “on street” and “off street” parking charges.
 - b. Delete the delegation under clause 10 relating to specifying parking place or places as residents only parking area for the exclusive use of persons who resident in the vicinity.

3. Reason for Report Recommendations Ngā Take mō te Whakatau

- 3.1 On 17 May 2023, the Council resolved to reactivate the Central City Parking Restrictions Committee and adopted the Terms of Reference that were in operation during the previous Council term 2019 – 2022.
- 3.2 The Council resolved that the Committee report back any proposed amendments to the Terms of Reference to the Council, for consideration. This report summarises the proposed amendments (shown in Attachment A).

4. Detail / Te Whakamahuki

- 4.1 The Central City Parking Restrictions Committee has specific delegations relating to parts of clauses 7, 8, 10 and 11 of the Parking and Traffic Bylaw 2017. A copy of these sections of the Bylaw is attached to this report (Attachment B).

Discretion to prescribe “on street” and “off street” parking charges

- 4.2 The Terms of Reference includes the discretion to prescribe “on street” and “off-street” parking charges, under clause 8 of the Parking and Traffic Bylaw 2017, which is subject to limits set out in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- 4.3 The fees set in the 2023/24 Annual Plan are expressed as a fixed charge, rather than providing a range (as has been done in the past) or indicating that they are a maximum limit. There is no discretion for this Committee to set or modify the fees.
- 4.4 It is therefore recommended that this section of the Terms of Reference be removed. It can be resolved to be included in the Terms of Reference of the Committee for any subsequent Annual Plan or Long-Term Plan depending upon the approach taken as the case may require.

Central City Parking Policy

- 4.5 The Central City Parking Policy (2021) provides a framework to manage and address parking related issues in the central city. Policy 6 (Attachment C) provides that the Council will retain existing residents' only parking areas and not permit new resident only parking areas. It is therefore recommended that the delegation associated with reserving residents' only parking be removed from the Terms of Reference to align with this policy.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A	Proposed Amendments to Central City Parking Restrictions Terms of Reference	23/1140797	
B	Sections 7 -11 Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017	23/1143429	
C	Central City Parking Policy - Policy 6	23/1140934	

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūturutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).
(a) This report contains:
(i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
(ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.
(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Ann Fitzgerald - Committee and Hearings Advisor Maryem Al Samer - Legal Counsel
Approved By	Megan Pearce - Manager Hearings and Council Support Steffan Thomas - Head of Technical Services & Design

CENTRAL CITY PARKING RESTRICTIONS COMMITTEE - TERMS OF REFERENCE NGĀ ĀRAHINA MAHINGA

Membership	Deputy Mayor Central Ward Councillor Head of Transport & Waste Management Manager Operations (Transport)
Quorum	Three members
Meeting Cycle	Ad hoc
Reports To	Council

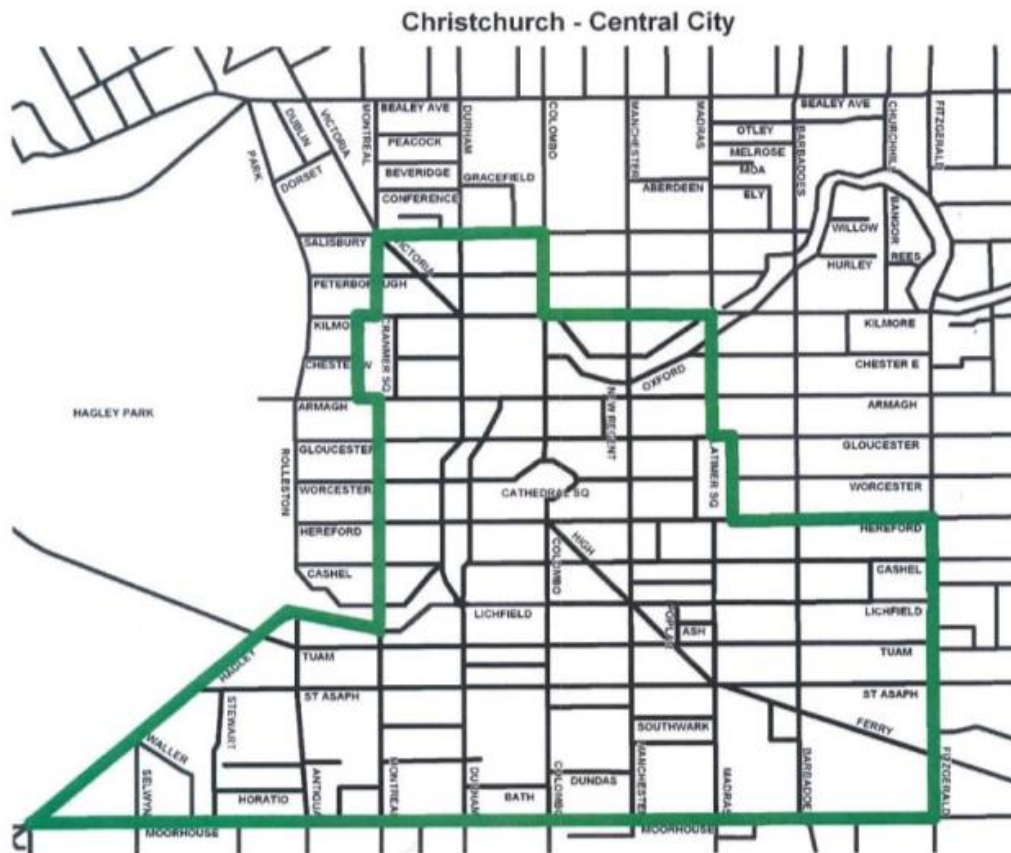
Delegate the following responsibilities, duties, and powers to the Central City Parking Restrictions [Subcommittee](#):

Any reference to a clause in these delegations refers to a clause in the Parking and Traffic Bylaw 2017 or any substituted bylaw.

Delegation
<p>With respect to that area of the Central Business District of Christchurch shown on Plan A (inclusive both sides of the street marking the boundary), and whether it relates to “on-street” or “off-street”, under clause 7</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prohibiting or restricting the stopping, standing or parking of vehicles, or any class of vehicles, on any road; or Limiting the stopping, standing or parking of vehicles on any road to any class of vehicles. Prescribing any conditions under clause 7.
<p>With respect to that area of the Central Business District of Christchurch shown on Plan A (inclusive both sides of the street marking the boundary), and whether it relates to “on-street” or “off-street”, under clause 8</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Designating an area to be a zone parking area and the restrictions that apply in that zone parking area (“zone parking controls”); and Reserving any area of land or any road or any part of a road or any building or any part of a building to be a parking place or transport station, subject to restrictions; and Specifying the vehicles or classes of vehicle that can use or must not use a parking place or transport station or zone parking area; and Prescribing the restrictions that apply including (without limitation) the times, manner and other conditions for the parking of vehicles or classes of vehicles in a parking place or transport station or zone parking area. Making provision for the efficient management and control of a parking place or transport station or zone parking area.
<p>With respect to the district of Christchurch City, whether it relates to “on-street” or “off-street”, under clause 8</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prescribing any charges to be paid for the use of a parking place or transport station or in a zone parking area, subject to the limits set out in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan as the case may be. (See limits set out below which may change each year the Annual Plan or Long term Plan is adopted) Prescribing the manner by which parking charges may be paid by the use of parking machines or in any other manner
On-Street Parking

<p>(a) Parking Meters—discretion to set and modify fees within these ranges is delegated to the Parking Restrictions Subcommittee</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) 1 hour meters—2021/2022 Annual Plan \$3 to \$10 (ii) 2 hour and 3 hour meters—2021/2022 Annual Plan \$3 to \$10 (iii) All Day meter rate—2021/2022 Annual Plan \$3 to \$10 <p>(b) Coupon Parking—2021/2022 Annual Plan \$3.70</p> <p>(c) Meter Hoods—per day—2021/2022 Annual Plan \$30.00</p> <p>(c) Meter Hoods—per month—2021/2022 Annual Plan \$450.00</p> <p>(d) Waiver of Time limit restriction—2021/2022 Annual Plan \$210.00</p> <p>(e) Residential Parking Permits—2021/2022 Annual Plan \$100.00</p>	<p>At Ground (or ‘at grade’) Off-Street Parking</p> <p>Determination of fees on individual sites is delegated to the Parking Restrictions Subcommittee within the following range:—\$0 to \$25.00 per day or part thereof</p>
<p>Parking Buildings</p> <p>The determination of fees on individual sites, including but not limited to, the following locations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Art Gallery Car Park 2021/2022 Annual Plan up to \$5.00 per hour (ii)(i) <u>Lichfield Street Parking Building</u> 2021/2022 Annual Plan up to \$5.00 per hour 	<p>With respect to that area of the Central Business District of Christchurch shown on Plan A (inclusive of both sides of the street marking the boundary), and whether it relates to “on-street” or “off-street”, under clause 10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reserving any specified parking place or places as – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) residents’ only parking area for the exclusive use of persons who reside in the vicinity; or (b) residents’ exemption parking area for the use of persons who reside in the vicinity. • Prescribing – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) any fees to be paid annually or in any other specified manner, for the use of a residents’ parking area or a residents’ exemption parking area; and (b) the manner by which any such fees may be paid for the use of a residents’ parking area or a residents’ exemption area; and (c) which parking, stopping and standing restrictions permit holders are exempt from within a residents’ exemption parking area. <p>With respect to that area of the Central Business District of Christchurch shown on Plan A (inclusive of both sides of the street marking the boundary), and whether it relates to “on-street” or “off-street”, under clause 11</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allowing motor vehicles to stop, stand, or park in that part of the road in contravention of clause 11(1) or 11 (2).

Plan A:



Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017 - Sections 7-11

ZONE PARKING AREA means an area where zone parking applies.

(2) In this bylaw, unless the context otherwise requires -

- (a) **motor vehicle, owner, parking, road, and vehicle** have the same meanings as in section 2(1) of the Land Transport Act 1998; and
 - (b) **bus lane, cycle, cycle lane, cycle path, driver, emergency vehicle, footpath, mobility device, power assisted cycle, roadway, and special vehicle lane** have the same meanings as in clause 1.6 of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004.
- (3) Any undefined words, phrases or expressions used in this bylaw have the same meaning as in the Act unless the context plainly requires a different meaning.
- (4) The Interpretation Act 1999 applies to the interpretation of this bylaw.
- (5) Explanatory notes are not part of the bylaw, and the Council may add, amend or delete explanatory notes at any time without amending the bylaw.

Explanatory note: Explanatory notes are used for a number of reasons, including to explain the intent of a clause in less formal language, to include additional helpful information, or because the information may be subject to change and need to be updated before the bylaw itself has to be updated.

6. RESOLUTIONS MADE UNDER THIS BYLAW

- (1) A resolution may be made under this bylaw -
- (a) to regulate, control or prohibit any matter or thing generally, or for any specific classes of case, or in a particular case; or
 - (b) that applies to all vehicles or traffic or to any specified class of vehicles or traffic using a road; or
 - (c) that applies to any road or part of a road, greenspace adjoining the road, building, or transport station under the care, control, or management of the Council; or
 - (d) that applies at any specified time or period of time.
- (2) The Council may subsequently amend or revoke any resolution made under this bylaw at any time.

PART 1

PARKING

7. STOPPING, STANDING AND PARKING

- (1) The Council may by resolution -
- (a) prohibit or restrict the stopping, standing or parking of vehicles, or any class of vehicles, on any road; or
 - (b) limit the stopping, standing or parking of vehicles on any road to any class of vehicles.
- (2) Any prohibition, restriction or limitation may be subject to such conditions as the Council thinks fit.

- (3) A person must not stop, stand or park a vehicle on any road in contravention of a prohibition, restriction or limitation made by the Council.

Explanatory note: Examples of restrictions include:

- prohibiting parking on any roads ("No Stopping");
- prohibiting heavy motor vehicles from parking on roads in residential areas;
- prohibiting trailers and motorhomes from parking in certain locations (e.g. next to slipway entrances); and
- providing for bus stops, taxi stands and loading zones.

8. PARKING PLACES, PARKING BUILDINGS, TRANSPORT STATIONS AND ZONE PARKING AREAS

- (1) The Council may by resolution -

- (a) designate an area to be a zone parking area and the restrictions that apply in that zone parking area ("zone parking controls"); and
- (b) reserve any area of land or any road or any part of a road or any building or any part of a building owned or under the care, management or control of the Council to be a parking place or a transport station, subject to restrictions; and
- (c) specify the vehicles or classes of vehicle that can use or must not use a parking place or transport station or zone parking area; and
- (d) prescribe the restrictions that apply including (without limitation) the times, manner and other conditions for the parking of vehicles or classes of vehicles in a parking place or transport station or zone parking area; and
- (e) prescribe:
 - (i) any charges to be paid for the use of a parking place or transport station or in a zone parking area; and
 - (ii) the manner by which parking charges may be paid by the use of parking machines or in any other specified manner; and
- (f) make provision for the efficient management and control of a parking place or transport station or zone parking area.

- (2) Any restrictions that apply to a zone parking area, do not apply in locations within that zone parking area where other specific stopping, standing or parking restrictions apply.

- (3) Where the Council has prescribed a fee for parking in a parking place or transport station or zone parking area, any person parking there must -

- (a) pay the fee without delay and in the manner so prescribed; and
- (b) if a parking receipt or parking coupon, in paper form, states that it must be displayed in or on the vehicle, display the parking receipt or parking coupon in accordance with the instructions printed on it.

- (4) A person must not park a vehicle in a parking place or transport station or zone parking area in contravention of any prohibition or restriction made by the Council.

Explanatory note: This clause provides for both on-street and off-street parking that is subject to restrictions. Examples of restrictions include prescribing:

- the number and location of parking spaces;
- when restrictions apply and the length of those restrictions; and
- parking charges and the method of payment for those charges.

If the Council designates an area as a zone parking area, the parking restrictions in that zone may apply to a number of roads. Parking zones can apply in areas where people using vehicles within the area can reasonably be expected to be aware of the application of the parking restriction to the area, without the need for signs at each intersection within the area.

9. TEMPORARY DISCONTINUANCE OF A PARKING PLACE

- (1) If an authorised officer is of the opinion that any parking place should be temporarily discontinued as a parking place, the authorised officer may authorise the placement of a sign or other controls that sufficiently indicates "No Stopping" at such parking place.
- (2) If an authorised officer is of the opinion that any parking place should be temporarily discontinued as a parking place, except for the use by specified vehicles or classes of vehicle, the authorised officer may authorise the placement of a sign or other controls that sufficiently reserves parking, stopping or standing provisions for specified vehicles or classes of vehicles at such parking place.

Explanatory Note: From time to time, the Council may need to temporarily discontinue parking places and use those places for other temporary activities. For example, temporary bus stops, temporary bus lanes, and construction activity spaces.

- (3) No person may -
 - (a) stop or park a vehicle at:
 - (i) a parking place affected by a sign or other traffic controls under subclause (1); or
 - (ii) a parking place affected by a sign or traffic control under subclause (2) unless that person is specifically authorised by the authorised officer or complies with any specified condition by the sign or traffic control.
 - (b) remove any signs or traffic controls authorised under subclauses (1) or (2).
- (4) Any sign or traffic control installed under this clause must be removed after a period of three months from installation unless the Council, by resolution, has approved its continued use.

10. RESIDENTS' PARKING

- (1) The Council may by resolution reserve any specified parking place or places as -
 - (a) a residents' only parking area for the exclusive use of persons who reside in the vicinity; or
 - (b) a residents' exemption parking area for the use of persons who reside in the vicinity.

Explanatory note: residents with a residents' parking permit are exempt from general parking, stopping and standing restrictions in the exemption area, for example a parking place with time restrictions.

- (2) The Council may by resolution prescribe -
 - (a) any fees to be paid annually or in any other specified manner, for the use of a residents' parking area or a residents' exemption parking area; and
 - (b) the manner by which any such fees may be paid for the use of a residents' parking area or a residents' exemption area; and

- (c) which parking, stopping and standing restrictions permit holders are exempt from within a residents' exemption parking area.
- (3) Any person who parks a vehicle in a residents' only parking area must pay the prescribed residents' parking permit fee and display a current approved residents' parking permit so that it is clearly visible.
- (4) To be exempt from parking restrictions, including parking charges, any person who parks a vehicle in a residents' exemption parking area must pay the prescribed residents' parking permit fee and display a current approved residents' parking permit so that it is clearly visible.
- (5) A person must not park a vehicle in a residents' parking area in contravention of a prohibition or restriction made by the Council under this clause.

11. NO PARKING ON CERTAIN PARTS OF THE ROAD

- (1) A person must not stop, stand or park a motor vehicle, wholly or partially, on that part of any road which is laid out as a cultivated area, being a garden or grass berm.
- (2) A person must not stop, stand or park, wholly or partially, a motor vehicle on that part of any road which has been separated from the roadway by a kerb that is a paved or other surfaced landscaped area, with or without a planted area, and whether or not it is designed for use by pedestrians.
- (3) A person may stop, stand or park a motor vehicle in contravention of sub-clauses (1) and (2) if-
 - (a) that part of the road is designed and constructed to accommodate a parked vehicle; or
 - (b) an authorised officer has given written permission to stop, stand or park a vehicle in that part of the road; or
 - (c) the Council, by resolution, has allowed motor vehicles to stop, stand, or park in that part of the road.
- (4) Clause 6.2(2) of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004 applies to this clause, and clause 6.2(1) of that Rule does not apply.

Explanatory Note: This clause still allows a person to stop, stand or park a motor vehicle off the roadway where there is no kerb unless otherwise restricted by signs and/or markings. For example, a person may park a motor vehicle off the roadway on a rural road on the grass verge or on a beachfront area.

All resolutions made under this clause by the Council will be recorded in a register which is available to members of the public on request

12. MOTORHOMES, IMMOBILISED VEHICLES AND TRAILERS

- (1) No person may park a motorhome, immobilised vehicle or trailer, whether or not the trailer is attached to another vehicle, on any road for a continuous period exceeding seven days without the prior written permission of an authorised officer.
- (2) Parking on any road for a continuous period exceeding seven days in sub-clause (1) includes parking on any road within 500 metres of the original parking place, at any time during the seven days.

Policy 6: Generally retain existing resident-only parking areas but do not permit new resident-only areas

Resident-only parking refers to a space that only residents can park in. This is different from residential exemption parking (Policy 5). There are few of these in operation. While we will generally retain existing resident-only parking areas for which parking permits are currently issued, no new resident-only parks will be introduced.

However:

- In areas of no or low demand, we will undertake a review to determine whether resident-only parks should be retained, reduced, or removed.
- We will retain the discretion to remove resident-only parks in places where a new residential exemption parking area is proposed. The effect on existing permit holders will be taken into account in making a decision. If a decision is made to remove the resident-only parks, existing permit holders could apply for a residential exemption permit.



Report from Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee – 20 June 2023

16. Monitoring of Water Quality for Contact Recreation around Whakaraupō and Banks Peninsula

Reference Te Tohutoro:	23/1090323
Report of Te Pou Matua:	Ann Fitzgerald, Democratic Services Advisor
Senior Leader	Mary Richardson, Acting General Manager – Infrastructure,
Pouwhakarae:	Planning and Regulatory Services

Nature of Decision or Issue and Report Origin

- 1.1 Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee input into improving water quality for contact recreation around Whakaraupō and Banks Peninsula.
- 1.2 Water Management Zone Committee recommendations to Council. Staff have provided additional advice on the Committee recommendations to Council in Attachment A.

1. Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee Consideration Te Whaiwhakaarotanga

Secretarial Note: The Committee accepted staff recommendations, with the following additions:

1. Recommendation 1 – The Committee decided to add “Akaroa”, after Banks Peninsula.
2. Recommendation 3(b) – The Committee decided to add “audits existing signage”.
3. Recommendation 3(e) – The Committee decided to replace “Banks Peninsula” with “Canterbury”, and “in Whakaraupō” with “Banks Peninsula”.

2. Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee Decisions Under Delegation Ngā Mana kua Tukuna

That the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee:

1. Receives the information provided on the faecal source tracking analysis of the 2022-2023 monitoring of water quality for contact recreation around Whakaraupō and Banks Peninsula and Akaroa.
2. Agrees to hold another workshop later in the year once the results of the faecal source tracking are public to discuss how the Zone Committee may add value to community engagement and finding solutions to pollution.
3. Recommends that:
 - a. Christchurch City Council and Environment Canterbury identify the sources of the faecal contamination, and work with others to find solutions.
 - b. Christchurch City Council, in collaboration with Environment Canterbury and Te Whatu Ora audits existing signage and creates new signage that effectively communicates the risk after rain to end-users.

- c. Environment Canterbury, in collaboration with Christchurch City Council and Te Whatu Ora requests changes to the LAWA (Land, Air Water Aotearoa) website.
- d. Christchurch City Council investigates and quantifies the sources of pollution to stormwater in Corsair Bay.
- e. Environment Canterbury considers removing some testing sites around Canterbury so that testing can be increased at the most popular recreation sites on Banks Peninsula.
4. Develops a proposal for running a stormwater superhero engagement campaign.
5. Works with Whaka-Ora to engage with the rural sector to support solutions to ruminant and avian sources, with support from Christchurch City Council and Environment Canterbury.

3. Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee Recommendation to Council

Committee Recommendation to Council/Committee



Part A

That the Council:

1. Work with Environment Canterbury to identify the sources of the faecal contamination, and work with others to find solutions.
2. In collaboration with Environment Canterbury and Te Whatu Ora, audit existing signage and create new signage that effectively communicates the risk after rain to end-users.
3. In collaboration with Environment Canterbury and Te Whatu Ora, request changes to the LAWA (Land, Air Water Aotearoa) website.
4. Investigate and quantify the sources of pollution to stormwater in Corsair Bay.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Report Title	Reference	Page
1	Monitoring of Water Quality for Contact Recreation around Whakaraupō and Banks Peninsula	23/906918	193

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A  	Staff Memo - Monitoring of Water Quality for Contact Recreation around Whakaraupō and Banks Peninsula	23/1174412	195

Monitoring of Water Quality for Contact Recreation around Whakaraupō and Banks Peninsula

Reference Te Tohutoro: 23/906918

Presenter(s) Te Kaipāhō : Shelley Washington, Zone Facilitator
shelley.washington@ecan.govt.nz

1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to brief the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee on the key findings of faecal source tracking analysis of the 2022-2023 monitoring of water quality for contact recreation around Whakaraupō and Banks Peninsula.
- 1.2 The report also provides an opportunity for the Committee to consider if any recommendations are required following the 23 May 2023 Workshop on Water Quality for Contact Recreation around Whakaraupō and Banks Peninsula.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee:

1. Receives the information provided on the faecal source tracking analysis of the 2022-2023 monitoring of water quality for contact recreation around Whakaraupō and Banks Peninsula
2. Agrees to hold another workshop later in the year once the results of the faecal source tracking are public to discuss how the Zone Committee may add value to community engagement and finding solutions to pollution.
3. Recommends that:
 - a. Christchurch City Council and Environment Canterbury identify the sources of the faecal contamination, and work with others to find solutions.
 - b. Christchurch City Council, in collaboration with Environment Canterbury and Te Whatu Ora creates new signage that effectively communicates the risk after rain to end-users.
 - c. Environment Canterbury, in collaboration with Christchurch City Council and Te Whatu Ora requests changes to the LAWA (Land, Air Water Aotearoa) website.
 - d. Christchurch City Council investigates and quantifies the sources of pollution to stormwater in Corsair Bay.
 - e. Environment Canterbury considers removing some testing sites on Banks Peninsula so that testing can be increased at the most popular recreation sites in Whakaraupō.

3. Report Te Pūrongo

- 3.1 Shirley Hayward (Science Team Leader, Environment Canterbury) and Elaine Moriarty (Surface Water Science Manager Environment Canterbury) will brief the Committee on the key findings of faecal source tracking analysis of the 2022-2023 monitoring of water quality for contact recreation around Whakaraupō and Banks Peninsula.
- 3.2 The key points from the 23 May 2023 Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee Workshop on Water Quality for Contact Recreation around Whakaraupō and Banks Peninsula included:

- 3.2.1 The main need is to be able to effectively communicate risk after rain.
- 3.2.2 Signage needs to be effective for the end-user, timely, credible, understandable, adjustable, big, and engaging.
- 3.2.3 Improved communication needs to be clear, credible, simple, communicate not to have contact recreation within 48hrs after rainfall, communicate the potential risks (if appropriate, and not too complex), and possibly mention possible sources (if appropriate and not too complex). Communication also needs to be consistent with LAWA website and link to it, so the community will get the same key message whether they are looking at a sign in person or looking at the website.
- 3.2.4 Community and Christchurch City Council staff support the ability for particular local community members to be able to adjust the signs to indicate it has rained in the previous 48 hours.
- 3.2.5 Improve understandability of the data on LAWA website. Zone Committee have a number of suggestions, mentioned in notes from May 2023 workshop.
- 3.2.6 Suggest that Christchurch City Council, Environment Canterbury and Te Whatu Ora to review signage, carefully consider adopting the suggestions shared at the 23 May 2023 workshop and provide a process for sharing draft new signage with a small number of end-users to test that it does meet the needs of end-users.
- 3.2.7 If the Corsair Bay stormwater hasn't already been investigated by Christchurch City Council and/or Environment Canterbury during last Summer or since then, this needs to happen so that a better understanding of sources of pollution to this stormwater is found.
- 3.2.8 Consider removing some testing sites on Banks Peninsula that are not used as much for recreation and increase testing at the most popular Whakaraupō sites.
- 3.2.9 The Committee may have another workshop later in the year once the results of the faecal source tracking are public. The focus of this would be discussing how the Zone Committee may add value to community engagement and finding solutions to pollution.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

There are no attachments to this report.

Memo

Date: 25th July 2023
From: Nigel Grant – Specialist (Waste Water), Veronica Zefferino – Team Leader
Quality and Compliance.
To: Mayor and Councillors
Cc:
Reference: 23/1166779

Staff Advice on Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee Resolution BPZC/2023/00009 – Monitoring of Water Quality for Contact Recreation around Whakaraupo and Banks Peninsula.

1. Purpose of this Memo

1.1 To provide advice to Councillors on recommendations made by the Banks Peninsula Zone Committee regarding the results of testing carried out in February 2023, that identified the origin of faecal contamination detected by the sampling.

1.2 Environment Canterbury carry out summertime recreation water sampling as set out in the Microbiological Water Quality Guidelines for Marine and Freshwater Recreational Areas 2003. On the Peninsula these sites include –

- Akaroa and Glen Bay,
- Diamond Harbour and Purau Bay,
- Rapaki,
- Governors Bay
- Cass Bay, and
- Corsair Bay.

The results are used to describe water quality on the Land Air Water Aotearoa (LAWA) - Can I Swim Here? webpage.

1.3 A number of the sites tested around Banks Peninsula have poor long term gradings and are listed on the site as unsuitable for swimming. To better understand where the sources of pollution are coming from, so there can be further investigation, Environment Canterbury has conducted faecal source tracking (FST) which indicates whether the bacteria has come from human, ruminant, dog or avian sources. The monitoring took place in February this year after rainfall when the bacterial levels in runoff is highest.

1.4 The results identified human faecal contamination from all the above sites with the exception of Purau. Other sources were identified included ruminant, avian and dog. These results were presented to the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee who have received these and made recommendations that included –

- Christchurch City Council working with Environment Canterbury to identify sources of the pollution and to work with others to find solutions, with an initial focus on Corsair Bay.
- Christchurch City Council, in collaboration with Environment Canterbury and Te Whatu Ora creates new signage that effectively communicates the risk after rain to end-users.

- Christchurch City Council support Environment Canterbury in requesting changes to the LAWA - Can I swim here? Website.

1.5 Work can be undertaken to identify if there is evidence of wastewater contaminating Councils stormwater reticulation. This will have to be done with a staged approach as resources for this work are limited and some of the reticulation systems are complex and large. Investigations have already been commenced at Corsair Bay, which was recommended. The bay has only one central stormwater main making investigation less complicated and the bay is a popular summer swimming destination. One source of contamination has already been located and rectified.

1.6 Staff will continue to engage with Environment Canterbury to ensure signage in the bay areas communicate the risks to swimmers for this coming summer season. Changes that have been suggested for the LAWA website include making it easier for the public to navigate, utilise QR codes and noting when a particular sites poor grading is due to results of sampling after rainfall.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

There are no attachments to this memo.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Nigel Grant - Risk Specialist - Wastewater Veronica Zefferino - Team Leader Quality & Compliance
Approved By	Brent Smith - Acting Head of Three Waters

17. Triannual Water Management Zone Committee Update

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/1066607

	Gina Waibl, Chairperson, and Trudi Bishop, Deputy Chairperson, Banks Peninsula Zone Committee
Report of / Te Pou Matua:	Annabelle Hasselman, Chairperson, and Mike Patchett, Deputy Chairperson, Christchurch West Melton Zone Committee Les Wanhalla, Chairperson, and Matt Dodson, Deputy Chairperson, Selwyn Waihora Zone Committee
General Manager / Pouwhakarae:	Mary Richardson, General Manager Citizens & Community (Mary.Richardson@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Nature of Information Update and Report Origin

- 1.1 To provide the Council with an update from the Banks Peninsula, Christchurch West Melton and Selwyn Waihora Water Management Zone Committees.
- 1.2 The information in this report has been generated by the above three Water Management Zone Committees.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu



That the Council:

1. Receive the information in the Triannual Report and note the work of each Water Management Zone Committee.

3. Brief Summary

- 3.1 The Banks Peninsula, Christchurch West Melton, and Selwyn Waihora Water Management Zone Committees (the Zone Committees) provide triannual reports to the Christchurch City Council. The second of these reports for 2023 is included as **Attachment A**.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A  	Triannual Water Management Zone Committee Update	23/1291703	199

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūtuturutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and

- | |
|--|
| <p>(ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.</p> <p>(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.</p> |
|--|

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Luke Smeele - Committee & Hearings Advisor
Approved By	Diane Shelander - Senior Advisor Climate Resilience Andrew Rutledge - Head of Parks

**Banks Peninsula, Christchurch West Melton and Selwyn Waihora
Water Management Zone Committees
Tri-annual Report July 2023 for 6 September 2023 Christchurch City Council
meeting (April – early August)**

Report of	Gina Waibl and Trudi Bishop	Chair and Deputy Chair, Banks Peninsula Zone Committee
	Annabelle Hasselman and Mike Patchett	Chair and Deputy Chair, Christchurch West Melton Zone Committee
	Les Wanhalla and Matt Dodson	Chair and Deputy Chair, Selwyn Waihora Zone Committee
Christchurch City Council Zone Committee Elected Reps	Cr Tyrone Fields Cr Mark Peters Marie Pollisco (Community Board)	Banks Peninsula Christchurch West Melton Selwyn Waihora
Christchurch City Council Senior Staff	Diane Shelander	Banks Peninsula Christchurch West Melton
Authors/Key Contacts	Christchurch West Melton, Banks Peninsula Zone Committee Facilitator	Shelley Washington shelley.washington@ecan.govt.nz
	Selwyn Waihora Zone Committee Facilitator	Jaimee Grant jaimee.grant@ecan.govt.nz

Purpose of Report

The Banks Peninsula, Christchurch West Melton and Selwyn Waihora Zone Committees (the zone committees) provide tri-annual reports to the Christchurch City Council. This is the second of these reports for 2023 and covers April to early August.

Background: The Canterbury Water Management Zone Committees

The zone committees were established under the Canterbury Water Management Strategy (CWMS).

Banks Peninsula Zone Committee is a joint committee of Environment Canterbury and Christchurch City Council, while both the Christchurch West Melton and Selwyn Waihora Zone Committees are joint committees of Christchurch City Council, Environment Canterbury, and Selwyn District Council.

Each zone committee comprises: one regional Councillor; one elected member (and option for alternate) from each district council within the zone; one member from each rūnanga (and option for alternate) in the zone; and four to seven members of the community.

Purpose:

The committees' purpose is to uphold the mana of the freshwater bodies within their zone by facilitating enduring land and water management solutions that give effect to the Canterbury Water Management Strategy vision, principles and targets in their zone.

Functions:

- Facilitate community engagement and collaboration – continuing an active programme of engaging with communities on freshwater management matters; and
- Facilitate the provision of advice through to councils (relevant Territorial Authorities and Environment Canterbury) and others (eg. private sector) contributing to freshwater management; and
- Enhance delivery capability and coalition of the willing – working with stakeholders across all sectors to extend the resources available to implement the CWMS, including connecting others to additional resources and seeking opportunities to promote, support, leverage and expand catchment-based initiatives that deliver the CWMS; and
- Provide progress reports – annual progress reporting to Councils and on progress towards delivery of the zone-specific priorities and CWMS target areas identified in the Zone Committee Action Plan.

Zone committees make recommendations about how the CWMS Action Plan Budget is allocated in their zone. This is a budget provided by Environment Canterbury, \$50K for 2022/23 and \$75K for 2023/24. The final decisions are made by Environment Canterbury.

The purpose of this budget is to allow zone committees to focus on implementing their action plan and leverage other funding opportunities to achieve the CWMS priorities. The notable difference from the previous Immediate Steps funding is that budget can be allocated to a wider range of project types, rather than exclusively biodiversity.

Environment Canterbury has a separate contestable fund called Waitaha Wai Action to Impact for community groups to apply to and separate operational funding for regional and zone biodiversity, mahinga kai and water management projects. Christchurch City Council and Selwyn District Council also have contestable funds and operational funds.

Zone committees cannot commit regional or district council funds.

Measuring CWMS Progress

Progress is reported every two years, online. The report shows progress in each of the 10 CWMS target areas towards the goals. Environment Canterbury reports on progress being made on behalf of CWMS partners. All partners contribute to this reporting, for example Christchurch City Council provides information into this report on how this Council has been progressing the CWMS targets and goals.

The most recent report, 2021, is available here [Measuring CWMS progress | Environment Canterbury \(ecan.govt.nz\)](https://www.ecan.govt.nz/measuring-cwms-progress/)

Recommendations

That the Council

- a) Receives the tri-annual report
- b) Notes and discusses the work of each zone committee
- c) Notes and discusses the following recommendations made by Christchurch West Melton and Banks Peninsula Zone Committees

Christchurch West Melton Zone Committee – resolutions passed May 2023 relating to erosion and sediment control:

- Notes the Christchurch City Council and Environment Canterbury resolutions of April 2023 and May 2023, respectively.
- Requests a joint written report and joint verbal presentation from Christchurch City Council and Environment Canterbury staff by or on 28 September 2023 to report to the Zone Committee on the progress of implementing each of the resolutions their Councils passed.
- Recommends that the Christchurch City Council adopt a holistic Ki uta ki tai approach to the development of the Port Hills Management Plan.

Banks Peninsula Zone Committee – resolutions passed June 2023 relating to Improved communication – monitoring of water quality for contact recreation around Whakaraupō and Banks Peninsula:

- Christchurch City Council investigates and quantifies the sources of pollution to stormwater in Corsair Bay.
- Christchurch City Council and Environment Canterbury identify the sources of the faecal contamination, and work with others to find solutions.
- Christchurch City Council, in collaboration with Environment Canterbury and Te Whatu Ora audits existing signage and creates new signage that effectively communicates the risk after rain to end-users.
- Environment Canterbury, in collaboration with Christchurch City Council and Te Whatu Ora requests changes to the LAWA (Land, Air Water Aotearoa) website.

Christchurch West Melton Water Zone Committee

Erosion and sediment control workshop, April

CWMS Targets: ecosystem health and biodiversity – freshwater species and their habitat; wetlands; hāpua, lagoons and estuaries; lowland streams and lakes; kaitiakitanga – working together in partnership; wāhi taonga and mahinga kai; recreational and amenity opportunities – recreational water quality

On 27 April 2023 a workshop about erosion and sediment control was jointly held by the Banks Peninsula and Christchurch West Melton Zone Committees with Whaka-Ora Healthy Harbour. It was held at Te Hāpua/Halswell Library and 57 people participated. Participants included

members of the three host organisations, along with representatives of a range of Christchurch and Whakaraupō community groups, council staff, Councillors, researchers and landowners.

Presentations were given by Annabelle Hasselman (Christchurch West Melton Zone Committee), Gina Waibl (Banks Peninsula Zone Committee), Shelley Washington (Environment Canterbury), Matt Jackson (Christchurch City Council), Clive Appleton (Christchurch City Council), Shelley McMurtrie (EOS Ecology), Peter Bawden (Christchurch City Council), and Nathan Dougherty (Environment Canterbury).

Presentations included:

- Scene setting – summary of the issue and a summary of who's doing what
- A summary of what we don't currently have:
 - Identification of erosion sources at a fine scale > selection of suitable solutions that are "best bang for buck" > funding for these solutions > implementation > sediment loss significantly reduced
 - Certainty that further high risk activities won't take place on high risk areas
 - A Ki Uta Ki Tai approach for the Christchurch side of the northern half the Port Hills
 - An effective way of sharing best practice
- Opportunities for collaboration:
 - Christchurch City Council Port Hills and Lyttelton Harbour erosion and sediment control programme and budget
 - Christchurch City Council project to identify erosion sources and design and implement on-site remediation
 - Opportunity for attracting greater investment from other sources to build on Christchurch City Council's investment

Matt Jackson (Christchurch City Council) spoke about the Port Hills and Lyttelton Harbour erosion and sediment control budget \$9M over 10 years for planting and erosion control. Clive Appleton (Christchurch City Council) spoke about the results of the residential construction site erosion and sediment control survey.

Shelley McMurtrie (EOS Ecology) spoke about the new knowledge that has come out of the first stage of the cut slope erosion and sediment control trial. This project was initiated by Banks Peninsula Zone Committee and funded by Christchurch City Council and Environment Canterbury. Christchurch City Council are not continuing with the rest of the project as it was designed. However, Peter Bawden (Christchurch City Council) spoke about how the Council is undertaking further experiments with the most successful techniques and encouraging contractors to adopt these.

Participants then had eight topics to choose from and they each chose up to three topics to spend time contributing their ideas to.

The initiatives identified for joint follow up (in collaboration with other organisations and individuals) by Banks Peninsula and Christchurch West Melton Zone Committees with Whaka-Ora Healthy Harbour include:

- Document and share practical knowledge between practitioners about erosion and sediment control, pasture management and biodiversity enhancement on the Port Hills

- Advocate to Christchurch City Council for, and be involved in, development of a holistic Port Hills Management Plan (or similar) that focuses on erosion and sediment control but also cultural values, mahinga kai, biodiversity, recreation, healthy waterways, and economic values. Work with Ngā Rūnanga, Te Kāhahu Kahukura, key community groups and agencies.
- Identify sources of erosion and identify solutions for its management. Provide support for implementation of solutions. This is primarily about maintaining good communication with Christchurch City Council and Environment Canterbury staff working on this and providing input and feedback.
- Explore opportunities for a soil conservation programme on Banks Peninsula
- Advocacy – a range of opportunities
- Advocate for the Canterbury Erosion and Sediment Control Toolbox to also include agriculture and forestry. It currently focuses primarily on erosion and sediment control for land development and construction.
- How to maintain enthusiasm and momentum around this issue and all those participants at the workshop.



Image: Erosion and sediment control workshop, 27 April 2023

Erosion and sediment control recommendations, May

CWMS Targets: ecosystem health and biodiversity – freshwater species and their habitat; wetlands; hāpua, lagoons and estuaries; lowland streams and lakes; kaitiakitanga – working together in partnership; wāhi taonga and mahinga kai; recreational and amenity opportunities – recreational water quality

At the May meeting, the committee discussed recent progress of their recommendations to Christchurch City Council and Environment Canterbury and how each of these Councils have considered these recommendations at their meetings. The committee made the following resolutions at their May meeting (CWZC/2023/00010):

- Notes the Christchurch City Council and Environment Canterbury resolutions of April 2023 and May 2023, respectively.
- Requests a joint written report and joint verbal presentation from Christchurch City Council and Environment Canterbury staff by or on 28 September 2023 to report to the Zone Committee on the progress of implementing each of the resolutions their Councils passed. *[This is going to happen in November, and CCC's writer/presenter will be Joe Harrison, Healthy Water Bodies Specialist]*
- Recommends that the Christchurch City Council adopt a holistic Ki Uta Ki Tai approach to the development of the Port Hills Management Plan.

Community Waterways Partnership, June

CWMS Targets: ecosystem health and biodiversity – freshwater species and their habitat; wetlands; hāpua, lagoons and estuaries; lowland streams and lakes; kaitiakitanga – working together in partnership; wāhi taonga and mahinga kai; recreational and amenity opportunities – recreational water quality

Zone committee members attended the Community Waterways Partnership Hui in June. This hui gave an update on progress of the Partnership to date and was about the Partnership's current campaign focus on litter. Community groups gave presentations about their litter focused community engagement initiatives, that other partners were encouraged to take part in, or to establish their own litter focused initiatives. The online hub (website) for the Community Waterways Partnership had a soft launch. Dr Belinda Margetts (Christchurch City Council) also gave a presentation on the draft Healthy Waterbodies Action Plan and encouraged partners to provide feedback via a feedback form.



Image: Community Waterways Partnership Hui, 7 June 2023

Healthy Waterbodies Action Plan, June - July

CWMS Targets: ecosystem health and biodiversity – freshwater species and their habitat; wetlands; hāpua, lagoons and estuaries; lowland streams and lakes; kaitiakitanga – working together in partnership; wāhi taonga and mahinga kai; recreational and amenity opportunities – recreational water quality

Later in June some members of the zone committee joined other partners of the Community Waterways Partnership to share ideas about their feedback on the draft Healthy Waterbodies Action Plan.

The committee recognises this Christchurch City Council initiative and supports the opportunity it provides for implementing long term change for waterways. The committee continues to advocate for a collaborative partnership to build community engagement, political support and resourcing to enable the implementation of the tasks identified, via the Long Term Plan.

The Committee has provided initial feedback on the draft in early July.

Community engagement – stormwater, May - August

CWMS Targets: ecosystem health and biodiversity – freshwater species and their habitat; wetlands; hāpua, lagoons and estuaries; lowland streams and lakes; kaitiakitanga – working together in partnership; wāhi taonga and mahinga kai; recreational and amenity opportunities – recreational water quality

The committee has been collaborating with Environment Canterbury on a regional stormwater education and awareness campaign, which went live on 10 August. The committee is likely to build on this campaign during 2023-2024 in their zone and utilise some of the CWMS Action Plan Budget to assist with implementing this action.

The Committee is also holding the 2023 Stormwater Superhero Awards, which opened for entries on 2 August and will close on 6 September. The awards ceremony is likely to take place in November with support from Christchurch City Council. This year the committee has added an additional category of land development. The 2023 Awards will recognise good management practices of stormwater at industrial and land development/construction sites.

At their May meeting, the committee had a presentation from Paul Dickson (Christchurch City Council) on the development of the stormwater management plan for the Pūharakekenui-Styx catchment. A representative of the Styx Living Laboratory Trust Pūharakekenui attended and participated in the discussion. The Committee passed the following resolution (CWMS/2023/00009):

- Request to review the draft stormwater management plan once completed and a presentation from staff in August 2023

Paul Dickson is presenting to the Committee in August on the draft stormwater management plan for Pūharakekenui-Styx.

Regional Policy Statement Engagement, March – August

CWMS Targets: all

In March, committee members took part in a Northern CWMS Zone Committee Hui. They were briefed about the process for the reviewing and updating the Regional Policy Statement, Regional Plan and Coastal Plan (integrated planning framework). This included a briefing on the approach Environment Canterbury and mana whenua have been taking.

The review of the Regional Policy Statement is the first phase of the integrated planning framework. Public and stakeholder engagement began 3 July 2023 and Northern CWMS Zone Committees have been invited to webinars on 11 July to begin engaging these Committees as a stakeholder.

This first step of engagement for the review of the Regional Policy Statement involves engaging directly with key organisations as well as with the wider community to capture shared visions for freshwater and the goals Environment Canterbury should set for a range of resource management issues.

On August 15, the Committee Chairperson and Deputy are facilitating a conversation about water and coast with members of community groups during a morning workshop. This is part of a special Regional Policy Statement engagement day including a morning and afternoon workshop for community groups. Most groups attending are from the greater Christchurch area (Christchurch, Banks Peninsula, Selwyn, Waimakariri). Christchurch Envirohub will be facilitating a conversation about land and climate change at the afternoon workshop. The purpose will be to provide information on the purpose of the RPS, the issues facing the coast and freshwater, land and climate change and to provide an opportunity for groups to discuss and consider what they would like to include in their feedback for Our Future Canterbury.

CWMS Action Plan Budget, 2022-2023

CWMS Targets: ecosystem health and biodiversity – freshwater species and their habitat; wetlands; hāpua, lagoons and estuaries; lowland streams and lakes; kaitiakitanga – working together in partnership; wāhi taonga and mahinga kai; recreational and amenity opportunities – recreational water quality

The purpose of the CWMS Action Plan Budget is to allow Zone Committees to focus on implementing their action plan and leverage other funding opportunities to achieve the CWMS priorities.

The committee has completed recommending the allocation of all of the \$50K available for the 2022-2023 CWMS Action Plan Budget to Environment Canterbury. Environment Canterbury has approved these projects. They have been mentioned in previous tri-annual reports. In summary they have been:

- Avon/Ōtākaro in river clean - litter collection: Avon Ōtākaro Network. \$10,000
- Contribution towards an education officer position. Styx Living Laboratory Trust Pūharakekenui. \$5,000
- Contribution towards Avoca Valley Stream restoration project. Summit Road Society. \$5,000.
- Contribution towards coordinator costs. Avon Heathcote Estuary Ihutai Trust. \$8,000
- Contribution towards facilitation of Te Tuna Tāone programme. Christchurch Envirohub Trust. \$5,000
- Contribution toward facilitation of Stormwater Superhero trailer. Christchurch Envirohub Trust. \$8,000
- Te Tiriti o Waitangi training for community members in Shirley. Shirley Village Project and Treaty Education. \$2,000.
- Willow and woody weed clearing in Ōtukaikino. Water & Wildlife Habitat Trust Board. \$10,000.

During the next few months the committee will recommend the allocation of the \$75K available for the 2023-2024 year. The Committee has also prepared some guidelines to assist them with their process of recommending allocation of this budget.

Action Plan, 2023-2024

In May and June the Committee discussed what updates they would like to make to their 2021-2024 Action Plan for the 2023-2024 year. Once published, this updated action plan will be provided to the Christchurch City Council as an attachment to the next tri-annual report. Towards the end of the 2023-2024 year, the Committee will develop a new three year Action Plan for 2024-2027.

The updated action plan is available online here: [Christchurch West Melton Water Zone Committee Action Plan 2021-2024 | Environment Canterbury \(ecan.govt.nz\)](#)

Membership changes

Shona Sluys (community representative) has resigned and Kākati Royal (Te Hāpu o Ngāti Wheke representative) has stepped down.

The new Te Hāpu o Ngāti Wheke (Rāpaki) representative is Amber Moke. The Committee looks forward to welcoming Amber.

Banks Peninsula Water Zone Committee

Improved communication – monitoring of water quality for contact recreation around Whakaraupō and Banks Peninsula, May – June

CWMS target: recreational and amenity opportunities – recreational water quality

The committee followed up the March agenda item on the monitoring of water quality for contact recreation around Whakaraupō and Banks Peninsula, with a workshop in May to identify and share their ideas about how to improve communication and signage in relation to water quality for contact recreation around Whakaraupō and Banks Peninsula. The Committee invited community members who have demonstrated a high level of interest on the topic, along with staff representatives from Environment Canterbury, Christchurch City Council, Te Whatu Ora, and Te Mana Ora.

The ideas generated have since been shared with key staff at Environment Canterbury, Christchurch City Council, Te Whatu Ora, and Te Mana Ora for them to utilise as part of their collaborative efforts to improve communication and signage.

At their June meeting, Shirley Hayward and Elaine Moriarty of Environment Canterbury briefed the committee on the key findings of faecal source tracking analysis of the 2022-2023 monitoring of water quality for contact recreation around Whakaraupō and Banks Peninsula. This happened on the same afternoon as the initial findings of this analysis was made public. Shirley is a Science Team Leader in Surface Water Science at Environment Canterbury. Elaine Moriarty is the Surface Water Science Manager at Environment Canterbury. Other interested community members as well as other relevant staff from Christchurch City Council, Te Whatu Ora, Te Mana Ora and Environment Canterbury also attended and participated in the discussion.

At their 20 June 2023 meeting, the committee made the following recommendations (BPZC/2023/00009):

These are their recommendations that are to Christchurch City Council (solely):

- Christchurch City Council investigates and quantifies the sources of pollution to stormwater in Corsair Bay.

These are their recommendations that are to Christchurch City Council and other key agencies:

- Christchurch City Council and Environment Canterbury identify the sources of the faecal contamination, and work with others to find solutions.

- Christchurch City Council, in collaboration with Environment Canterbury and Te Whatu Ora audits existing signage and creates new signage that effectively communicates the risk after rain to end-users.
- Environment Canterbury, in collaboration with Christchurch City Council and Te Whatu Ora requests changes to the LAWA (Land, Air Water Aotearoa) website.

These are their recommendations that are to Environment Canterbury (solely):

- Environment Canterbury considers removing some testing sites around Canterbury so that testing can be increased at the most popular recreation sites on Banks Peninsula

These recommendations are what the committee plans to do themselves:

- Hold another workshop later in the year once the detailed results of the faecal source tracking are public to discuss how the Zone Committee may add value to community engagement and finding solutions to pollution
- Develop a proposal for running a stormwater superhero engagement campaign.
- Work with Whaka-Ora to engage with the rural sector to support solutions to ruminant and avian sources, with support from Christchurch City Council and Environment Canterbury.

Erosion and sediment control workshop, April

CWMS Targets: ecosystem health and biodiversity – freshwater species and their habitat; wetlands; hāpua, lagoons and estuaries; lowland streams and lakes; kaitiakitanga – working together in partnership; wāhi taonga and mahinga kai; recreational and amenity opportunities – recreational water quality

On 27 April 2023 a workshop about erosion and sediment control was jointly held by the Banks Peninsula and Christchurch West Melton Zone Committees with Whaka-Ora Healthy Harbour. Refer to the Christchurch West Melton Zone Committee part of this triannual report for a summary.

Community Waterways Partnership, June

CWMS Targets: ecosystem health and biodiversity – freshwater species and their habitat; wetlands; hāpua, lagoons and estuaries; lowland streams and lakes; kaitiakitanga – working together in partnership; wāhi taonga and mahinga kai; recreational and amenity opportunities – recreational water quality

Zone Committee Members attended the Community Waterways Partnership Hui in June. Refer to the Christchurch West Melton Zone Committee part of this triannual report for a summary.

Regional Policy Statement Engagement, March - August

CWMS targets: all

Refer to the Christchurch West Melton Zone Committee part of this triannual report for a summary.

CWMS Action Plan Budget, 2022-2023

CWMS Targets: ecosystem health and biodiversity – freshwater species and their habitat; wetlands; hāpua, lagoons and estuaries; lowland streams and lakes; kaitiakitanga – working together in partnership; wāhi taonga and mahinga kai; recreational and amenity opportunities – recreational water quality

The purpose of the CWMS Action Plan Budget is to allow Zone Committees to focus on implementing their action plan and leverage other funding opportunities to achieve the CWMS priorities.

The Committee has completed recommending the allocation of all of the \$50K available for the 2022-2023 CWMS Action Plan Budget to Environment Canterbury. Environment Canterbury has approved these projects. They have been mentioned in previous tri-annual reports. In summary they have been:

- Banks Peninsula Pekapeka (longtail bat) survey project. Multi-organisations, coordinated by ECan. \$5,500.
- Biodiversity enhancement planting and fencing Hukahuka Turoa Stream (private property, coordinated by Environment Canterbury). \$2,130.
- Biodiversity enhancement planting Hukahuka Turoa Stream (private property, coordinated by Environment Canterbury). \$1,000.
- Farm Biodiversity Planning and Monitoring Programme. Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust. \$5,000.
- Feral Pig Control on Banks Peninsula. Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust. \$7,500
- Operational support. Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust. \$18,370.
- Opuahou and Hukahuka Turoa Streams biodiversity and bank protection planting maintenance (private property, coordinated by Environment Canterbury). \$7,000
- Pest and weed control around stream, Pigeon Bay. Private landowner. \$3,500

During the next few months the Committee will recommend the allocation of the \$75K available for the 2023-2024 year.

Action Plan, 2023-2024

In June the Committee began discussing what updates they would like to make to their 2021-2024 Action Plan for the 2023-2024 year. Once finalised and published, this updated Action Plan will be provided to the Christchurch City Council as an attachment to the next tri-annual report. Towards the end of the 2023-2024 year, the Committee will develop a new three year Action Plan for 2024-2027.

Membership changes

Tori Peden has been co-opted as an advisory member to the Committee from March 2023 until the completion of the next refresh process, taking place in 2024.

Aurora Smith resigned from the Committee in early August. The Committee thanks Aurora for her contributions made over many years and wishes her well.

Selwyn Waihora Zone Committee

Welcome to Marie Pollisco, new Christchurch City Council representative on the Zone Committee and Caine Tauwhare, Rūnanga representative for Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke (Rāpaki) rūnanga

The committee welcomes Marie Pollisco, Deputy Chairperson of the Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board as the new Christchurch City Council representative taking over from Cr Andrei Moore. The committee looks forward to working with Marie, and appreciates the skills, experience, and community connections she brings with her.

The committee welcomes Caine Tauwhare who joins the committee as the representative for Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke (Rāpaki) rūnanga. The committee looks forward to having the e rūnanga perspective Caine provides and drawing on his knowledge and cultural expertise.

Presentations received on surface water and groundwater interaction in the Waikirikiri/Selwyn river, and annual groundwater survey results (April and July)

CWMS Targets: Natural Character of Braided Rivers; Catchment Nutrient Targets and Water Quality Outcomes

Action Plan alignment: Healthy Waikirikiri/Selwyn River

At their April meeting, the committee received a presentation on the “Subsurface processes in braided rivers” research programme including research undertaken on the Waikirikiri/Selwyn River. The research highlighted the technological developments being utilised to assess surface and groundwater interaction and the effects that degradation of a riverbed has on a river’s ability to recharge groundwater.

At their July meeting, the committee received a presentation from Environment Canterbury on the current state of groundwater in the zone. The presentation covered the recently published reports on the annual groundwater survey results and the nitrate lag report, as well as providing an overview of the groundwater system in the zone, challenges and issues, and actions taken to improve water quality in the zone.

Selwyn District Council (SDC) Biodiversity update (July)

CWMS Targets: Ecosystem Health and Biodiversity; Natural Character of Braided Rivers; Catchment Nutrient Targets and Water Quality Outcomes

Action Plan alignment: Enhance mahinga kai, recreation and amenity values; Facilitating actions to achieve catchment nutrient targets and water quality outcomes

In July, SDC provided an update on progress made to develop the Selwyn District Biodiversity Strategy and key biodiversity projects that are SDC-led. The presentation reflected the good work being undertaken to restore Tārerেকautuku Lagoon and projects being undertaken contributing to the enhancement of biodiversity and habitat restoration as well as target areas for weed control.

Zone Committee Action Plan projects supported (May and July)

CWMS Targets: Ecosystem Health and Biodiversity; Drinking Water

Action Plan alignment: Enhance mahinga kai, recreation and amenity values; Facilitating actions to achieve catchment nutrient targets and water quality outcomes

The committee visited the Boat Creek Reserve near the Rakaia Huts in May. This is an ecological restoration and enhancement project that has been supported by the committee over the last two years. The visit highlighted how the CWMS Action Plan Budget had contributed to the success of the restoration and the future restoration plans for the site.



Image: Plantings at Boat Creek

The committee confirmed their support for the remaining CWMS Action Plan Budget to go towards Te Ara Kākāriki's Ōkakaraiti Legacy Site planting. Ōkakaraiti is an important larger scale green dot which forms part of the Greendot Corridor in the Selwyn District. The site

creates a valuable and much needed biodiversity havens in the Selwyn District will provide a breeding habitat for birds in the future. The funding will support the 11,000 seedlings due to be planted in the coming Spring.

In July, the Zone Committee recommended an small allocation of the Zone Committee Action Plan budget for this financial year go towards a Quorum Sense Curiosity Day to be held in the Selwyn Waihora zone. This Curiosity Day is a free field day for participants to learn about regenerative farming principles with the aim to increase community understanding of the principles and encourage their application on farms. The day will also connect like-minded farmers and others with a similar interest and connect them with the wider network and knowledge hub on regenerative pathways.

Participation in Selwyn Waihora groups and organisations (March - July)

CWMS Targets: Ecosystem Health and Biodiversity Target; Natural Character of Braided Rivers Target; Recreation and Amenity opportunities.

Action Plan alignment: Healthy Te Waihora; Healthy Selwyn/Waikirikiriri; Enhance mahinga kai, recreation and amenity values.

The committee are actively involved with several groups/organisations within the zone which help support the delivery of CWMS. Committee members are involved in the Coes Ford working group who are supporting the Coes Ford constructed wetland project, the Rakaia Catchment Environmental Enhancement Society who administer funding for projects that enhance the Rakaia catchment, and the Whakakōhanga Kōrero group, the operational group undertaking on the ground projects within the Te Waihora catchment.

Identifying drivers and priorities for the year ahead (May - June)

CWMS Targets: Ecosystem Health and Biodiversity; Drinking Water; Natural Character of Braided Rivers; Recreation and Amenities; Kaitiakitanga

Action Plan alignment: Healthy Selwyn/Waikirikiriri; Healthy Te Waihora; Drinking Water

A workshop was held in May to discuss members drivers for joining the committee and priorities for the year ahead. Themes identified to date include community being at the heart; collaboration, engagement and sharing of knowledge; and supporting mana whenua to uphold their mana in freshwater management matters. Key focus areas to date include facilitating community drinking water testing days, supporting mana whenua projects, project mapping in the zone, and supporting catchment groups. This will help inform the committee's review of their Action Plan and work programme for the year.

The committee is actively pursuing community engagement opportunities which align with their action plan and support collaboration within the zone. These include: community drinking water testing days to educate and improve awareness; opportunities to support catchment group

formation opportunities - in particular, the Upper Waikirikiri/Selwyn River catchment and Huritini/Halswell catchment; and organising educational events that will help support the delivery of freshwater outcomes.

Regional Policy Statement Engagement, March - August

CWMS targets: all

Refer to the Christchurch West Melton Zone Committee part of this triannual report for a summary.

18. Central Plains Water Trust - Presentation of the Annual Sustainability Report 2021/22

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/1024052

Report of / Te Pou
Matua: Linda Gibb, Performance Advisor, Resources
(linda.gibb@ccc.govt.nz)

Senior Manager /
Pouwhakarae: Lynn McClelland, Assistant Chief Executive Strategic Policy and
Performance (lynn.mcclelland@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Nature of Information Update and Report Origin

- 1.1 Receiving a presentation from the Chair of the Central Plains Water Trust (the Trust) supported by the Chief Executive of Central Plains Water Ltd (CPW Ltd) on the environmental impacts from the irrigation activities in Canterbury's Central Plains.
- 1.2 Requested by Councillors when decisions were taken about retaining the Council's ownership interest in the Trust (FPCO/2023/00042 refers).

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Council:

1. Receives the Annual Sustainability Report 2022 presentation from the Chair of the Central Plains Water Trust and Chief Executive of Central Plains Water Ltd.

3. Brief Summary

- 3.1 The Annual Sustainability Report (ASR), commissioned by the Trust for 2021/22 is at **Attachment A**. A CCC staff report reviewing the ASR is at **Attachment B**. The Trust, CPW Ltd and Selwyn District Council (SDC) (50% shareholder of the Trust) have been provided with copies of the CCC staff review report.
- 3.2 The Trust's Chairman, Mr Pat McEvedy, and Central Plains Water Ltd's (CPW Ltd's) Chief Executive, Ms Susan Goodfellow will present the ASR at the Council meeting.
- 3.3 The ASR reports on the impacts of CPW Ltd's irrigation activities with respect to the Trust's objectives to "promote the development of agriculture in the Central Canterbury Plains area of New Zealand for the benefit of all of the inhabitants of the Canterbury region, by:
 - encouraging, supporting and facilitating the sustainable development of the water resources of the region, agricultural and horticultural diversity and an appropriate balance of the benefits of agricultural development with the enhancement of ecological, social and recreational values in the Central Plains area; and
 - providing and facilitating education in relation to water issues and sustainable agricultural development".
- 3.4 At its meeting on 28 June 2023, the Finance and Performance Committee received the ASR for 2022 and noted CCC staff commentary as follows (FPCO/2023/00054 refers):

One of the most complex issues is the relationship between the activities in a given period and the impact on environmental outcomes, particularly the quality of the groundwater source of Christchurch's drinking water supplies. Uncertainty with respect to the degree of risk to Christchurch's drinking water sources from the Central Plains irrigation activities arises as the following are unknown:

 - the speed at which groundwater in the Selwyn Waihora sub-region travels;

- the likely increase in nitrate concentration in Christchurch drinking water wells in the flow path of groundwater travelling from the Selwyn Waihora region; and
- the extent to which any increase in nitrate concentration in Christchurch drinking water wells, in the flow path of groundwater travelling from the Selwyn Waihora region, can be attributed to activities within the Scheme area.



The staff analysis of the ASR reveals some initial concerns, particularly the issue of trigger levels being exceeded in 12 of the 20 groundwater quality monitoring wells, with 10 of the wells also exceeding the New Zealand Drinking Water Standard. However, we need to understand the results in more detail before reaching any conclusions. The ASR advises that the results were less than peak values in the 2017-18 year (i.e. just prior to the irrigation scheme commencing). The appropriateness of these settings needs to be discussed with the Trust.

- 3.5 Understanding the appropriateness of the settings and what, if anything the company is or could be doing to improve groundwater quality in the near future are the key questions to address at this stage.

Statement of Intent 2023/24

- 3.6 The Trust's Statement of Intent (SOI) for 2023/24 has been adopted following the Finance and Performance Committee's review at its meeting on 28 June 2023 (FPCO/2023/00054 refers).
- 3.7 It includes new commitments to (at the request of the councils):
- review the ASR's reporting framework and to provide any additional information that would assist the councils to be well-informed of the risks of contaminants reaching drinking water supplies; and
 - engage with the councils' environmental staff on the ASR's findings, after which the Trust will present the ASR to the councils in an open public meeting each year.
- 3.8 At a recent meeting between the Trust and the Central Plains Water Joint Committee, the Trust agreed to test whether there are ways in which information can be provided by CPW Ltd on a) independent water quality monitoring plans and results; and b) how the impacts of climate change might create additional risks to the quality of drinking water supplies for the councils and its methodology for managing risk.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Annual Sustainability Report 2022	23/956415	218
B 	Christchurch City Council staff review of Annual Sustainability Report	23/956468	277

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūtuturanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002). (a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
 - (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.
- (b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Linda Gibb - Performance Monitoring Advisor CCO Diane Shelander - Senior Advisor Climate Resilience
Approved By	Lynn McClelland - Assistant Chief Executive Strategic Policy and Performance

DOCUMENT 4



Central Plains Water Trust

Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

Attachment A
Item 18

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22



Central Plains Water Trust

Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

- December 2022

Report prepared by

Liquid Earth Limited
Unit 13
212 Antigua Street
Christchurch 8011

Table of Contents

Executive Summary	2
1. Scheme Background	4
1.1. History	4
1.2. Scheme Development	4
1.3. Water Sources	5
1.4. Regulatory Environment	6
2. 2020/21 Annual Summary	8
2.1. Climate	8
2.2. Scheme Operation	12
2.3. Positive Benefits	15
3. On-Farm Monitoring	16
3.1. Environmental Management Strategy	16
3.2. Irrigated Area and Types	17
3.3. Land Use	19
3.4. Irrigation Water Use	21
3.5. Farm Environment Plans	24
3.6. Environmental Initiatives	28
4. Environmental Monitoring	30
4.1. Environmental Baseline	30
4.2. Environmental Monitoring Programme	31
4.3. Environmental Management	35
4.4. 2021-22 Monitoring Results	35
4.5. Environmental Mitigation and Enhancement	52
5. Summary	56

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

List of Abbreviations

CCC	Christchurch City Council
CLG	CPW Community Liaison Group
CWMS	Canterbury Water Management Strategy
CPW	Collective reference to CPWL and CPWT
CPWL	Central Plains Water Limited
CPWT	Central Plains Water Trust
ECan	Environment Canterbury
EMF	CPW Environmental Management Fund
EMS	CPW Environmental Monitoring Strategy
FEP	Farm Environmental Plan
GSWERP	Ground and Surface Water Expert Review Panel
GSWMP	Ground and Surface Water Monitoring Plan
LWRP	Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan
SDC	Selwyn District Council
TWEMF	Te Waihora Environmental Management Fund
TLI ₃	Trophic Level Index
ZIP	CWMS Selwyn Waihora Zone Implementation Plan

Executive Summary

The Central Plains irrigation scheme (the Scheme) supplies water to a command area of approximately 71,000 hectares between the Waimakariri and Rakaia rivers. The initial stage of the Scheme (Stage 1) of the commenced operations in 2015, with the final stage (Stage 2) being commissioned in October 2018.

Stage 1 of the Scheme covers an area of approximately 30,300 hectares between the Rakaia and Selwyn rivers, approximately 22,500 hectares of which is irrigated using CPW water. Stage 1 incorporates a 17km long headrace canal to supply water from the Rakaia River intake to 133 farm turnouts via a 130 km distribution network comprising pressurised underground pipes. Stage 2 of the CPW Scheme covers an area of approximately 32,000 hectares between the Selwyn and Waimakariri Rivers, 18,200 hectares of which is irrigated using CPW water. Stage 2 extends from the end of the Stage 1 headrace canal and supplies 135 farm turnouts via a pressurised distribution network approximately 200 kilometres long. The 7,000 ha Sheffield Scheme is a stand-alone project along the northern margin of the Central Plains area that commenced operations in November 2017 utilising water from the Kowai and Waimakariri Rivers in combination with a 2 million m³ storage pond constructed near Springfield. Approximately 4,200 hectares of the Sheffield Scheme area is irrigated using CPW water.

Cumulative rainfall during the 1 September 2021 to 23 May 2022 irrigation season was generally between 10 to 20 percent above average across the Central Plains area. However, this rainfall was unevenly distributed through the season with large rainfall events occurring in mid-December 2021 and early February 2022. These rainfall events moderated accumulated soil moisture deficits during the summer and autumn period, reducing cumulative irrigation demand over 2021-22 irrigation season. Following wetter than normal conditions during winter 2021, groundwater levels and surface water flows were generally above average during the early part of the season. Following the December 2021 and February rainfall events, this recovery was maintained through the remainder of the year.

During the 2021-22 season the CPW scheme supplied 111.3 million m³ of water to 259 shareholder properties. A combined total of 104.1 million m³ of water was supplied to 228 properties in the Stage 1 and Stage 2 areas of which 69.4 million m³ (66.7%) was sourced from run-of-river abstraction from the Rakaia River, with an additional 34.7 million m³ (33%) of stored water sourced from Lake Coleridge. A total volume of 7.2 million m³ was supplied to 31 properties in the Sheffield Scheme area during 2021-22, comprising 5.3 million m³ (77%) pumped from the Waimakariri River and 1.6 million m³ (23%) gravity fed from the Kowai River.

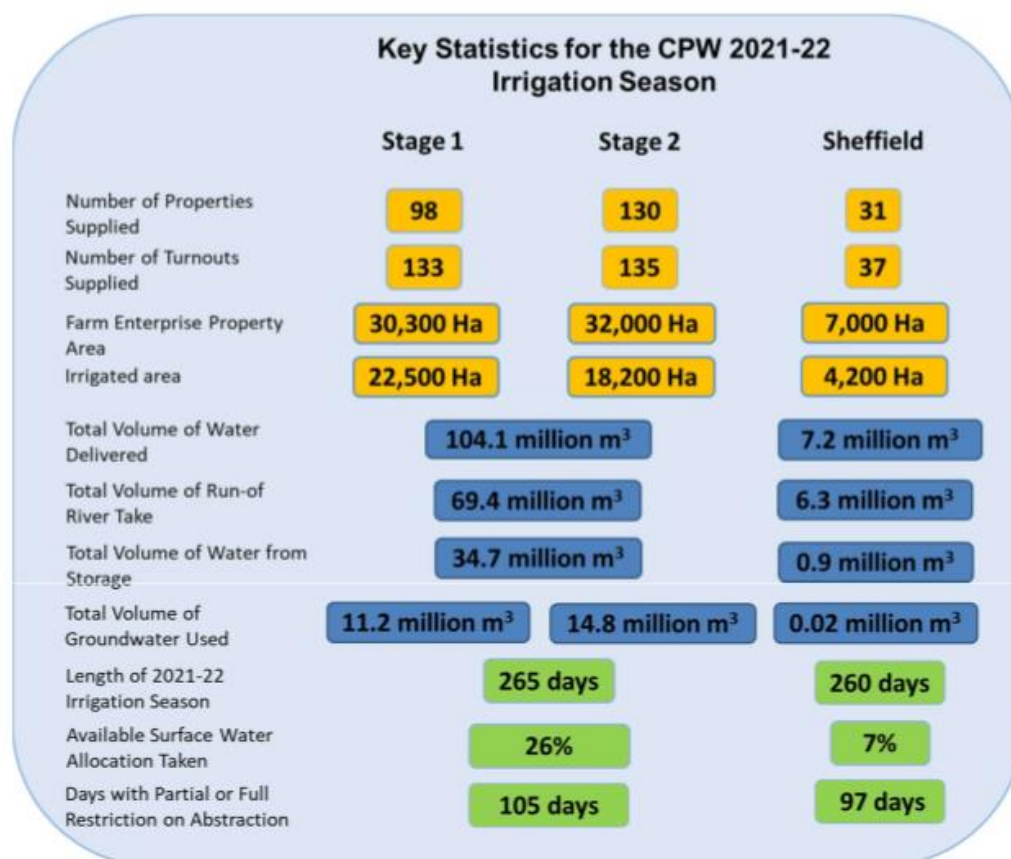
During the 2021-22 season direct run-of-river abstraction by the Scheme totalled 26 and 7 percent of the volume potentially available under resource consents held by CPW for abstraction from the Rakaia and Waimakariri Rivers respectively. Groundwater usage by CPW shareholders during 2021-22 totalled 13% of the total volume authorised by existing water permits across the Scheme area.

Water quality monitoring results recorded by the CPW monitoring programme during the 2021-22 year show surface water quality, groundwater quality and lake water quality trigger levels established

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

for the CPW Scheme¹ were exceeded at a number of monitoring sites located both up-stream, within and down-stream of the CPW Scheme area. The recorded trigger level exceedances are either within the historical range and/or consistent with background trends observed prior to commencement of CPW operations. Although influenced by medium-term variation in climate and land use, historical increasing trends in Nitrate-Nitrogen appear to have levelled-off in several lowland streams. Similarly, in-Scheme groundwater levels have recovered significantly compared to those prior to commissioning of the Scheme, particularly in the Stage 1 area where the magnitude of seasonal variation has decreased in response to the substitution of deep groundwater abstraction with water supplied by CPW Scheme.

Implementation of Farm Environment Plans (FEPs) for all CPW Shareholder properties, combined with ongoing improvements in farm management practices, has resulted in significant reductions in nutrient losses across the Scheme. Based on farm nutrient budgets, 2021-22 nutrient losses were approximately 22% below the 2017 baseline across properties in the CPW Scheme, exceeding the 2022 nutrient reduction target for agricultural land use in the Selwyn-Te Waihora zone specified in the Land and Water Regional Plan (LWRP).



¹ These trigger levels are consistent with equivalent environmental limits established in the Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan

1. Scheme Background

1.1. History

The Central Plains Water Trust (CPWT) was established jointly in 2003 by Christchurch City Council (CCC) and Selwyn District Council (SDC) to implement the Central Plains Water Enhancement Scheme (the Scheme) which was intended to supply irrigation water to an area of approximately 60,000 hectares between the Waimakariri and Rakaia Rivers.

In July 2012, the CPWT was granted resource consents by Environment Canterbury (ECan) and SDC to take and use water for irrigation purposes, as well as to construct and operate the Scheme. Central Plains Water Limited (CPWL) was subsequently established to implement the Scheme, and CPWT has licensed the use of the Scheme consents to CPWL. CPWL is responsible for the construction and operation of the Scheme, and for all consent compliance and reporting. For the purposes of this report, CPWT and CPWL are referred to collectively as CPW.

1.2. Scheme Development

As illustrated on Figure 1 development of the Scheme was completed in three stages.

Stage 1 provides irrigation water to an area of approximately 30,300 hectares between the Rakaia and Selwyn rivers and was completed in September 2015. Stage 1 is supplied from the Rakaia River via a 17km headrace that extends from the river intake as far as Leeches Road. From the end of the headrace, water is conveyed to individual shareholder properties via a pressurised pipe network approximately 130 kilometres in length. Construction of the Rakaia River intake and distribution network for Stage 1 was undertaken between early 2014 and mid-2015, with the first irrigation water supplied on 1 September 2015.

Stage 2 supplies a command area of approximately 32,000 hectares between the Selwyn and Waimakariri rivers. Construction of Stage 2 commenced in early 2017, with the scheme becoming operational on 2 October 2018. This component of the Scheme is a fully piped network that is integrated with the Stage 1 reticulation, utilising water from the Rakaia River intake (including Lake Coleridge storage). Stage 2 is supplied by a 23-kilometre, large diameter (2.5 m) Glass Reinforced Plastic (GRP) pipe which extends from the end of the Stage 1 headrace canal and feeds a pressurised distribution network approximately 200 kilometres long.

The Sheffield scheme, covering approximately 7,000 Ha commenced operations in November 2017. This component of the scheme is physically separate from Stages 1 and 2, supplying irrigation water, stock water, firefighting water and supplementary town supply water for Springfield and Sheffield from the Waimakariri and Kowai Rivers. The Sheffield scheme includes a 2 million m³ pond constructed near Springfield to provide storage during periods of low flow when run-of-river abstraction is restricted.

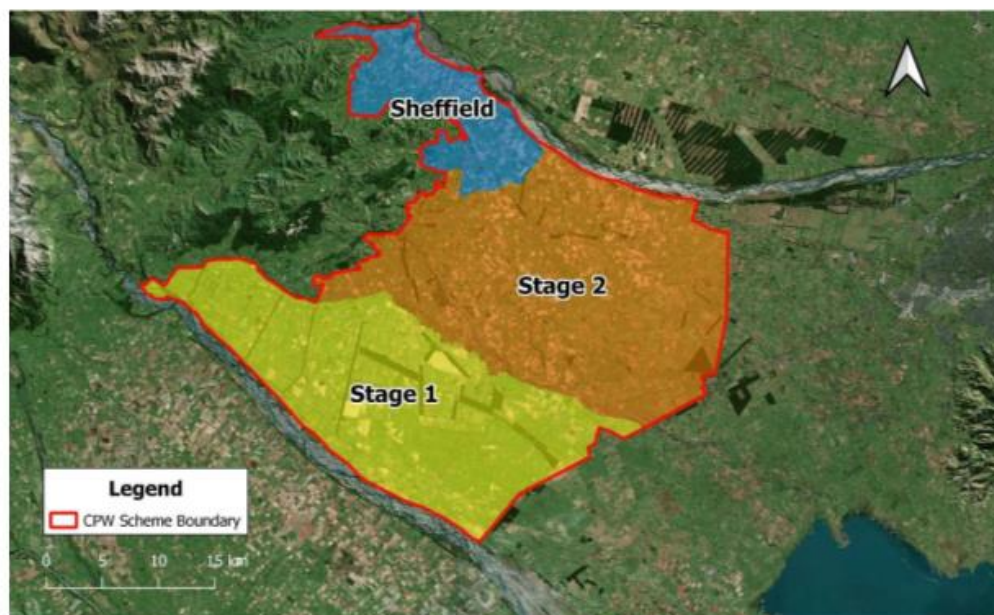


Figure 1. Layout of the CPW scheme showing the extent of individual Scheme stages.

1.3. Water Sources

Stage 1 and Stage 2 of the Scheme derive water from the Rakaia River via an intake constructed approximately 8 kilometres downstream of the Rakaia Gorge (SH77) bridge. Conditions of resource consents authorising the taking of water from the river are subject to minimum flow conditions which require the rate of abstraction to progressively reduce as river flows decline.

The Rakaia River Water Conservation Order establishes a minimum flow at Rakaia Gorge which varies depending on the month between 90 cubic metres per second (cumecs) in September and 139 cumecs in December. When flows are below the minimum flow, no water can be taken from the river. When flows are higher than the minimum flow, water can be taken from the river by resource consents assigned to multiple allocation 'Bands' which have varying minimum flow restrictions. Water permits assigned to individual Bands can take water on a 1:1 basis above the specified minimum flow (i.e., for every 2 m³/s of flow above the specified minimum, 1 m³/s can be taken from the river).

The bulk of allocation held by CPW is assigned to flow Bands which require abstraction to cease when river flow falls to less than 70 cumecs above the WCO minimum flow, resulting in relatively modest supply reliability (i.e., it is cut-off first as river flows decline). Due to constraints imposed by the minimum flow restrictions, the full volume of allocation held by CPW can only be taken on average for around 63 percent of the time during the irrigation season. To provide an adequate reliability of supply for irrigation, CPW have an agreement with Trust Power Ltd to access water stored in Lake Coleridge. Under this agreement, water is released from Lake Coleridge as river flows decline. This enables CPW to continue to take water from the river without having any adverse effect on natural flows in the river. The use of stored water increases the reliability of supply for Stage 1 and 2 to approximately 98 percent.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

The Sheffield Scheme utilises water from the Kowai and Waimakariri Rivers which are subject to similar low flow restrictions to those applying on the Rakaia River. The storage pond constructed for the Sheffield Scheme holds sufficient water to maintain reliability of supply at a similar level to Stages 1 and 2. It is noted that the maximum rate of take possible from the Waimakariri River intake under the current Scheme configuration is significantly lower than that authorised by existing resource consents.

Table 1 below provides a summary of the average utilisation of water available to CPW under existing resource consents via the Rakaia River and Waimakariri River intakes since the Scheme commenced operation. The proportion of total river flow available for abstraction by CPW varies from year-to-year reflecting temporal variation in river flows and the resulting effect of minimum flow cut-offs on water available for abstraction by CPW. The figures show that, to date, CPW has utilised less than 40% of the total allocation available to it from the Rakaia River and less than 12% of the water available from the Waimakariri River.

Table 1. Average water availability and utilisation by CPW consents, 2016-17 to 2021-22.

Source		2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20	2020-21	2021-22
Rakaia River	Percentage of river flow available for CPW abstraction	6.2%	9.1%	4.8%	6.1%	7.2%	7.2%
	Percentage of river flow used by CPW	1.5%	1.5%	1.6%	2.3%	2.9%	2.0%
	Percentage of CPW allocation utilised	24%	17%	33%	38%	40%	26%
Waimakariri River	Percentage of river flow available for CPW abstraction	n/a	2.2%	3.1%	2.8%	2.5%	2.8%
	Percentage of river flow used by CPW	n/a	0.25%	0.14%	0.31%	0.25%	0.20%
	Percentage of CPW allocation utilised	n/a	11%	5%	11%	9.9%	6.6%

1.4. Regulatory Environment

The Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan (LWRP) establishes objectives, policies and rules relating to the management of land and water resources across the Canterbury region. The plan divides the region into ten geographic zones and establishes a set of objectives, policies and rules which apply uniformly across the entire region. In addition, each Zone has a set of specific policies, rules and limits which address localised or sub-regional resource management issues particular to that Zone, which either over-ride or add to the region-wide rules.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

The specific management provisions for each Zone are developed and overseen by a Zone Committee comprising a range of community representatives. The Zone Committee is responsible for developing strategies, targets and activities outlined in a Zone Implementation Plan (ZIP) that outlines recommendations for short and long-term water management in each Zone.

The Scheme is located in the Selwyn - Te Waihora Zone and forms an integral part of measures outlined in the ZIP (also referred to as the "Solutions Package") for delivering the Canterbury Water Management Strategy (CWMS) outcomes adopted by the Selwyn - Te Waihora Zone Committee in October 2013. These measures anticipate that the Scheme will provide additional recharge to the catchment from alpine water, a reduction in the volume of groundwater used for irrigation and provide opportunities for targeted stream augmentation. This is expected to result in increased volumes of water in aquifers and flows in lowland streams, as well as dilution of nitrogen concentrations in Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora, thereby improving water quality and quantity across the wider Zone.

Recommendations in the Selwyn - Te Waihora Solutions Package were formally adopted by ECan via Plan Change 1 to the Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan (LWRP) in February 2016. Updated provisions for the Selwyn - Te Waihora zone in the LWRP include:

- Prohibiting new groundwater takes in over-allocated water management zones and reducing the total volume of water allocated within the Zone
- Revised surface water allocation limits to deliver ecological and cultural flows, particularly in lowland streams
- Introduction of a fixed allocation or "cap" on nitrogen losses in the catchment (including the Scheme). Progressive reductions in cumulative nitrogen losses are required over time
- A requirement for all farming properties to prepare a farm environment plan (FEP) and implement a range of good management practices. This includes specific requirements for individual landholdings to reduce nitrogen leaching losses by specific amounts (depending on land use type) by 2022
- A reduction in legacy phosphorus in Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora by 50 percent and improved management of lake-level and opening.

The Selwyn-Waihora provisions of the LWRP make specific provision for nitrogen losses from the Scheme. These provisions set a threshold for cumulative losses from the land irrigated from the Scheme which enables conversion of some existing dryland farms to irrigation, while requiring land uses within the scheme to implement good management practice to achieve the overall reduction in nitrogen losses required by 2022.

2. 2021-22 Annual Summary

2.1. Climate

During the 2021-22 year cumulative rainfall totals were above the long-term average across the Central Plains area. Figure 2 shows a total of 942 mm of rainfall was recorded at NIWA weather station 4702 (located approximately 4km west of Hororata) between July 2021 and June 2022, 115 mm (14%) above the long-term average of 827 mm. The figure also illustrates cyclical variations in medium-term (5-year moving average) rainfall, with multi-year periods of above and below-average rainfall observed in the historical record. Since 2000, despite individual dry seasons (e.g., 2014-15 and 2015-16), medium-term average rainfall totals at Hororata have remained close to, or slightly above, the long-term average.

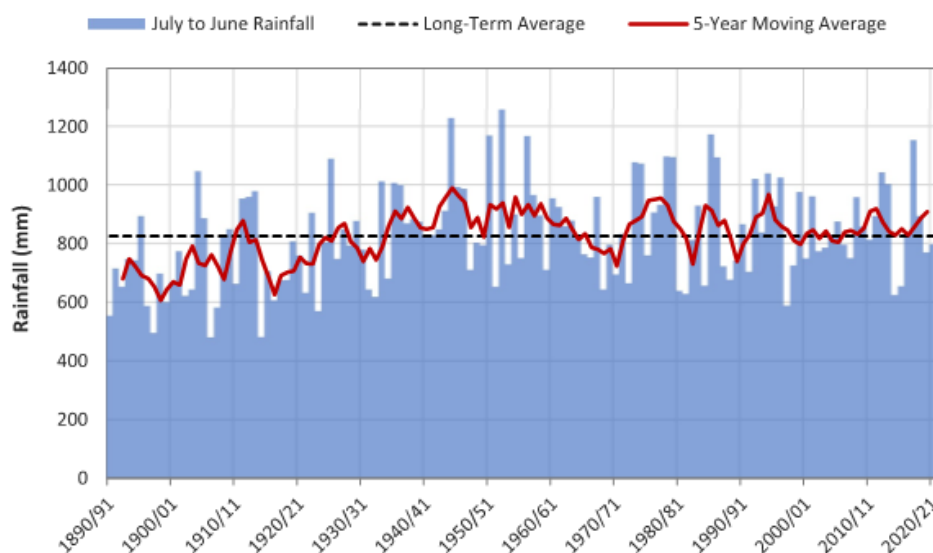


Figure 2. Historical July to June rainfall at Hororata (4702), 1890-91 to 2020-22 (Data from NIWA CliFlo database).

Although above the long-term average, rainfall was unevenly distributed through the 2021-22 year. Of particular note was a 10-day period between 4th and 14th February 2022 when between 130 and 140mm of rain was recorded across much of the Central Plains, approximately twice the average annual rainfall for February. A significant rainfall event of 60 to 70mm was also recorded over a 3-day period in mid-December 2021. As shown on Figure 3 below, with the exception of December 2021 and February 2022, monthly rainfall was generally below average across the Central Plains area during the remainder of the 2021-22 season.

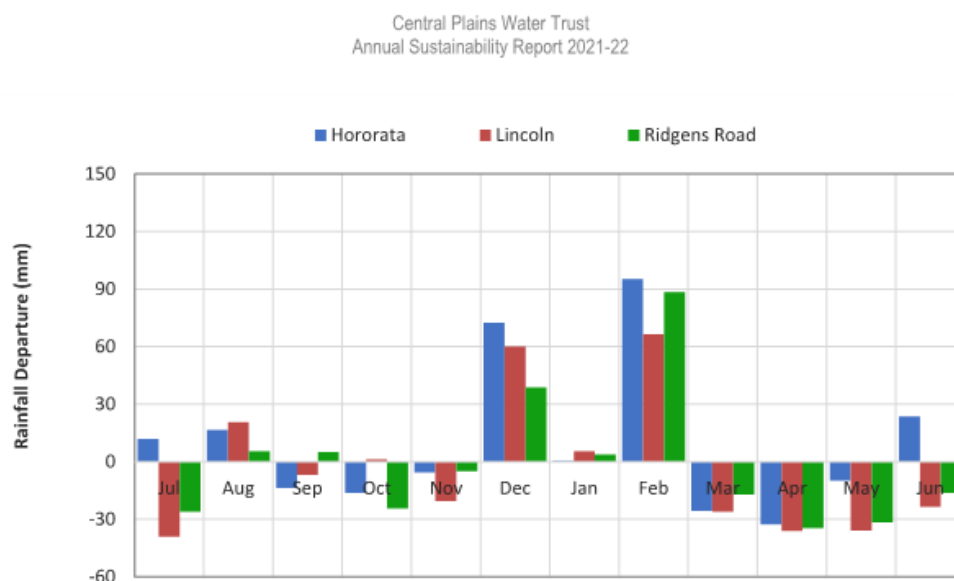


Figure 3. Departure from average monthly rainfall at Hororata, Lincoln and Ridgens Road during the 2021-22 year (Data from NIWA CliFlo database and Environment Canterbury).

Temporal variation in rainfall during the 2021-22 year was reflected in the accumulated soil moisture deficit across the Central Plains. As shown on Figure 4, soil moisture deficit was generally average to slightly below average from July to mid-December 2021 before declining appreciably in response to the December 2021 and February 2022 rainfall events. Following the February 2022 rainfall soil moisture deficit generally remained below average for the remainder of the season. Due to the summer rainfall, soil moisture deficits during the 2021-22 season were appreciably lower than those recorded during the 2019-20 and 2020-21 seasons, partially over the summer and autumn months. Such differences in the timing and magnitudes of soil moisture deficit between individual irrigation seasons significantly influence the seasonal pattern and volume of water demand in the CPW Scheme.

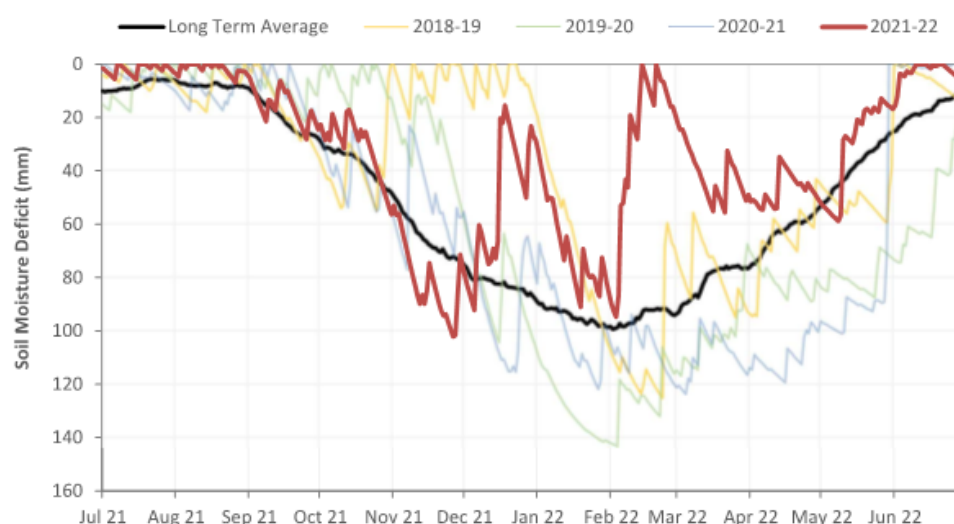


Figure 4. Soil moisture deficit at Hororata during 2018-19, 2019-20, 2020-21 and 2021-22 compared to the long-term average (Data from NIWA CliFlo database, Station No. 4702).

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

While requirements for irrigation reflect short-term variation in rainfall, the overall quantity of groundwater and surface water resources in the Central Plains area generally reflect longer-term trends in climate. As illustrated on Figure 5, cumulative rainfall during the 2021-22 year was close to average from July to mid-October 2021, declining to slightly below average during November and early December 2021. Following the December 2021 and February 2022 rainfall events, cumulative rainfall remained above average for the remainder of the season.

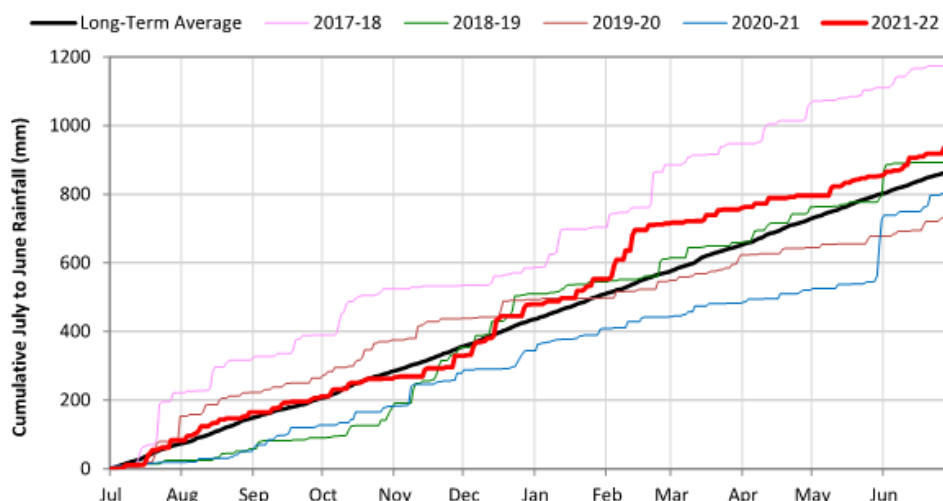


Figure 5. Cumulative (July to June) rainfall at Hororata, 2017-18 to 2021-22.

Both short and medium-term variations in rainfall departure from average were reflected in groundwater levels and stream flows across the wider Central Plains area during the 2021-22 year. While surface water flows are generally influenced by individual rainfall events over the short-term, variations in groundwater levels and discharge in lowland streams are more strongly influenced by seasonal to inter-annual variations in rainfall.

Figure 6 shows a plot of groundwater levels in representative long-term ECan monitoring wells located in the Central Plains area. During 2021-22 groundwater levels recovered from their seasonal minimum in winter 2021 and remained above for the average for the remainder of the year. The above average rainfall in December 2021 and February 2022 offset the seasonal decline typically observed during the summer and autumn period due to increased recharge and reduced abstractive demand.

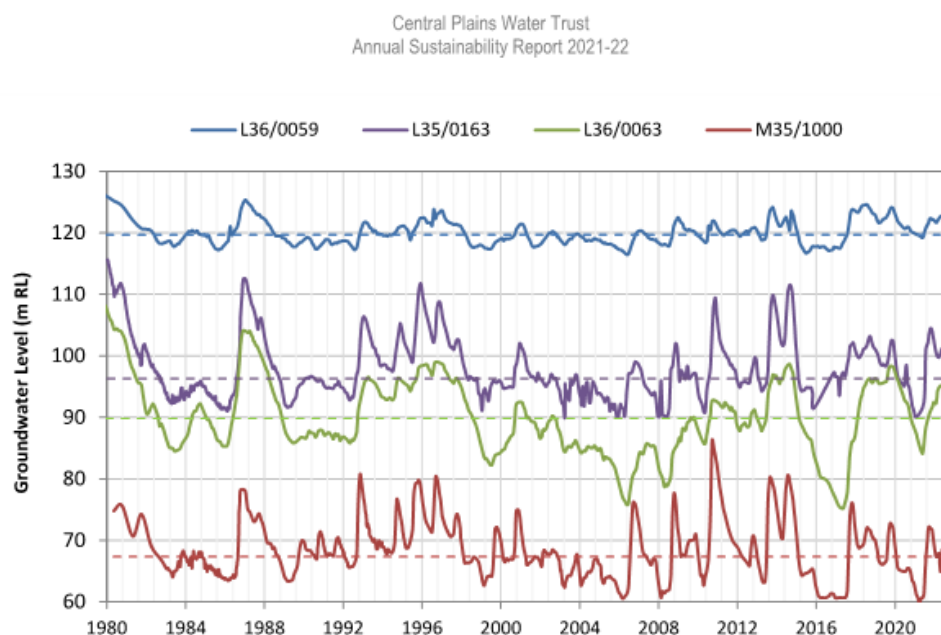


Figure 6. Long-term groundwater levels recorded in L36/0059 (Hororata), L35/0163 (Kirwee), L36/0063 (Greendale) and M35/1000 (West Melton) from 1980 to 2021. Dotted lines indicate long-term median groundwater levels at each site. (Data from Environment Canterbury).

Flows in rivers and streams draining the Central Plains area are influenced by both rainfall and groundwater levels (particularly during periods of limited rainfall). Figure 7 compares flow in the Selwyn River at Coes Ford during the 2021-22 year with the long-term average for this site. The figure shows flows remained well below average during summer and autumn 2021 before recovering close to normal during the 2021 winter (May to July). During spring 2021 flows declined slightly faster than normal but recovered significantly following the December 2021 and February 2022 rainfall events, remaining average to above average for the remainder of the year.

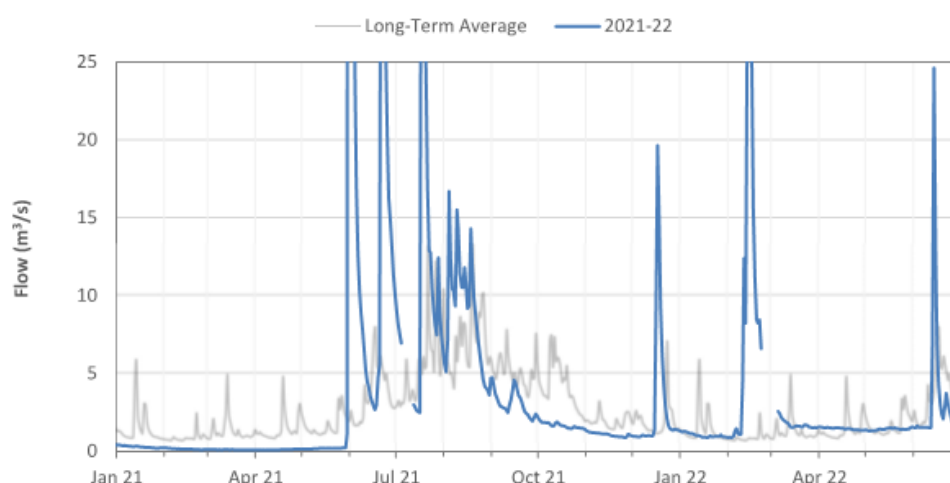


Figure 7. Mean daily flow in the Selwyn River at Coes Ford during 2021-22 compared to the long-term average (Note: vertical axis only shows flows up to 25 m³/s). Data from Environment Canterbury.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

Large recharge or high flow events following heavy rainfall can have a significant short-term influence on groundwater and surface water quality. Groundwater quality may also be influenced by inter-annual rainfall variability where extended periods of above average rainfall following similar periods of below average rainfall and can act to flush contaminants accumulated in the soil and unsaturated zone into underlying groundwater. Such short to medium-term climate variability can act to obscure underlying water quality trends.

Overall, the 2021-22 irrigation season can be characterised as being relatively wet, with soil moisture deficits significantly below normal during the summer and autumn period due to significant rainfall events in December 2021 and February 2022.

2.2. Scheme Operation

Between 1 October 2021 and 23 May 2022, the CPW scheme supplied a total of 111.8 million m³ of water to a total of 259 shareholder properties.

A total of 104.1 million m³ of water was supplied to Stages 1 and 2 of the Scheme, comprising 98 Stage 1 properties and 130 Stage 2 properties. Of this total volume, 69.4 million m³ (66.7%) was sourced from run-of-river abstraction from the Rakaia River, with an additional 34.7 million m³ (33%) of stored water sourced from Lake Coleridge.

A total volume of 7.2 million m³ was supplied to 31 properties in the Sheffield Scheme area during 2021-22, comprising 5.6 million m³ (78%) pumped from the Waimakariri River and 1.6 million m³ (22%) gravity fed from the Kowai River. At total of 0.86 million m³ of storage was utilised during the 2021-22 year (representing the difference in pond volume between the start and end of the irrigation season).

CPW scheme shareholders also utilised a total of 11.2 million m³ of groundwater (11% of available allocation) in the Stage 1 area, 14.8 million m³ (15% of available allocation) in the Stage 2 area and 0.02 million m³ of groundwater (0.4% of the available allocation) in the Sheffield Scheme area during 2021-22. Cumulative groundwater use on CPW shareholder properties across the whole CPW Scheme area during 2021-22 was equal to 13% of current allocation. Figure 8 shows a breakdown of water use across the CPW Scheme during the 2021-22 season.

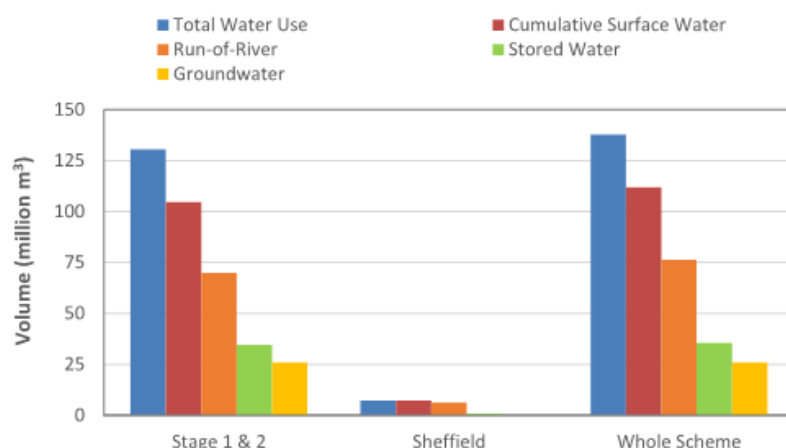


Figure 8. Water use across the CPW Scheme, 2021-22

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

Figure 9 provides a breakdown of seasonal water use for combined Stage 1 and Stage 2 operations since 2018-19 (noting Stage 2 did not operate for the full 2018-19 season). The figure shows total water use in 2021-22 was similar to 2018-19 (albeit with greater use of stored water during 2018-19) and appreciably lower than 2019-20 (-33%) and 2020-21 (-40%), both of which experienced prolonged periods of above average soil moisture deficit during the late summer and autumn period.

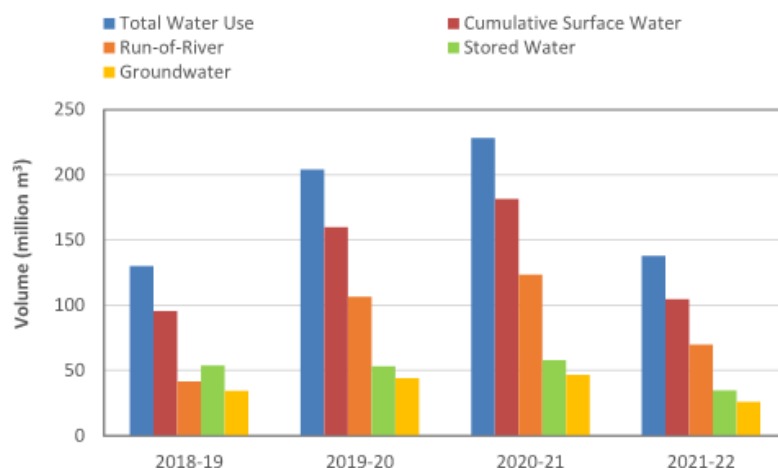


Figure 9. Combined water use (including groundwater abstraction) in CPW Stage 1 and 2, 2018-19 to 2021-22.

Figure 10 shows a plot illustrating the combined operation of Stages 1 and 2 of the CPW scheme during the 2021-22 year. The figure shows irrigation demand (black line) increased significantly in mid-October 2021 and ranged between 10 and 20 m³/s through to early-December when demand reduced significantly following heavy rainfall. Scheme demand increased again in late-December before tailing off through January (during which time a majority of water was derived from storage), declining to near zero following further heavy rainfall in early February 2022. Demand resumed in late February and generally ranged between 5 and 10 m³/s through to early May. A significant proportion of water was derived from storage during the latter part of the season due to a prolonged period of relatively low river flow reflecting a lack of north-westerly weather conditions.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

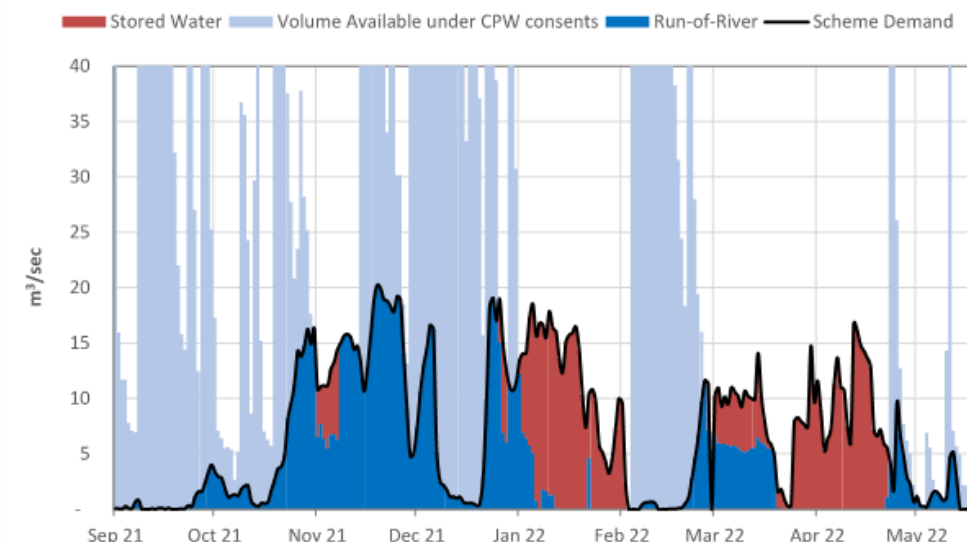


Figure 10. Schematic illustration of Stage 1 and 2 operations during the 2021-22 year.

Figure 11 illustrates operation of the Sheffield Scheme during the 2021-22 season. The figure shows water demand was limited through to late October 2021 and declined appreciably following rainfall events in December 2021 and February 2022, remaining low for the remainder of the season. Surface water inflows (from the Waimakariri and Kowai Rivers) largely tracked Scheme demand until the latter part of the season when pond storage was utilised to meet demand due to low flow restrictions on the surface water takes. Pond storage declined to around 50% of capacity by early-May 2022.

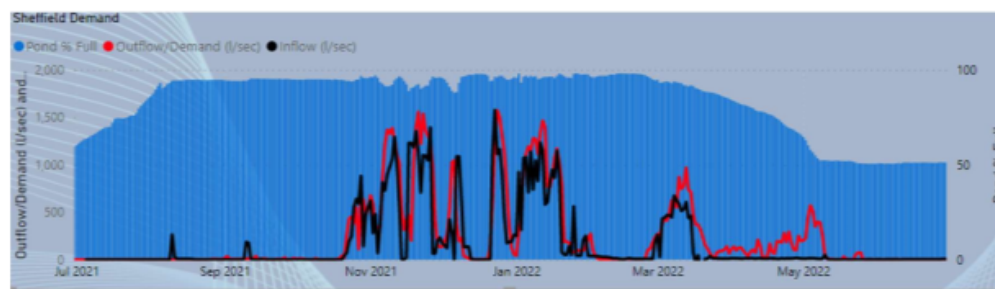


Figure 11. Schematic illustration of run-of-river abstraction, Scheme demand and storage volumes for the Sheffield Scheme during the 2021-22 year.

During the 2021-22 year, electricity consumption in the CPW Scheme totalled 9,616 MWh from a total installed pumping capacity of 11.1 MW. Electricity usage comprised the major component (94%) of the overall 10,908 tCO₂e carbon footprint of the Scheme.

2.3. Positive Benefits

Development of the CPW Scheme was forecast to provide a range of economic and social benefits to the wider community. Specific positive benefits resulting from Scheme that have been identified to date include:

- \$592 million in increased agricultural output from land irrigated using the CPW Scheme
- Long-term employment for staff on farms where land use has changed to higher value use
- Support for the supply of raw materials to food processing facilities (e.g., Fonterra, McCains, Watties, Synlait)
- Upwards of 1,000 direct and indirect jobs in the wider Christchurch region as a result of the Scheme
- Provision of opportunities for landowners to convert land use to higher value options
- Conversion of unsustainable groundwater use to surface water use – to date CPW Shareholders have reduced their usage of groundwater by more than 50% across the scheme
- Provision of supplementary/backup water supplies for the Springfield and Sheffield communities
- Construction of 20 turnouts (connections to the scheme) to provide contingency for rural fire fighting (8 in Stage 1, 7 in Stage 2 and 5 in the Sheffield Scheme area).

The CPW Scheme has also provided a range of other positive benefits including:

- Implementation of Farm Environment Plans (FEP) on all scheme properties including a reduction in nitrogen losses in advance of LWRP requirements (this extends to approximately 15,000 Ha of land that is not currently irrigated using CPW water)
- Provision of long-term security of water supply for Shareholders (given current resource consents expire in 2047)
- Enabling reliable irrigation which has supported cultivation of alternative, high value crops such as chrysanthemum, hemp, sunflower etc
- Provision of long-term environmental funding to ecological projects and programmes in the Selwyn/Waihora catchment.
- Enabling development of the Selwyn Near River Recharge Project which aims to provide cultural and recreational benefits by augmenting flows in lowland streams in the Selwyn River catchment.
- Establishment of intensive winter grazing plans for all shareholders that are undertaking intensive winter grazing.
- Installation of sensors in CPW monitoring wells to track real-time variations in groundwater nitrate concentrations.
- Provision of 700 hours of training to CPWL shareholders and additional hours to non CPWL shareholders that have also attended nutrient and irrigation management workshops.

3. On-Farm Monitoring

Conditions of the CPW consents and provisions of the LWRP require both CPW and individual Shareholder farmers to undertake an extensive range of on-farm environmental monitoring, management and reporting activities.

3.1. Environmental Management Strategy

Prior to commencement of operations, CPW developed an Environmental Management Strategy (EMS) which established a range of protocols, policies and procedures for operation and management of the Scheme to ensure it achieves high environmental standards, sustainable outcomes and complies with all consent and Regional Plan requirements.

The EMS outlines specific responsibilities for operation of the Scheme including:

- Ensuring that all water users implement on-farm environmental management requirements related to achieving sustainable irrigation
- Monitoring and reporting of environmental performance
- Provision of education and training initiatives
- Funding and management of environmental initiatives, including those required by resource consent conditions, such as Community Liaison Group (CLG), the CPW Environmental Management Fund (EMF) and CPW Te Waihora Environmental Management Fund (TWEMF).

To facilitate adoption of best practice land management, the EMS required a Farm Environment Plan (FEP) to be developed and implemented on each CPW shareholder property supplied with water. Following Plan Change 1 to the LWRP in February 2016, the requirement for FEPs was formally extended to include a majority of agricultural properties larger than 10 Ha where nitrogen loss exceeds 15 kg/ha/year in the Selwyn Waihora zone.

Key components of FEPs include:

- Identification of environmental risks and potential adverse impacts associated with farming activities
- Development and implementation of measures to avoid or minimise identified environmental risks and implement good management practice farming methods
- Development and implementation of monitoring to inform good decision making on-farm
- Calculation and recording of nutrient loss rates and documentation of management practices to maintain, and where required, reduce, losses over time.

All FEPs are audited by a qualified Farm Environment Plan Auditor to provide an independent check that appropriate systems and practices are in place to minimise environmental risks associated with agricultural land use within the Scheme. Auditing is conducted on-farm and is based on sighting of evidence to document and support how FEP objectives and targets are being met. FEP audit results are reported to CPW, individual water users, and to ECan. After the first two years, audits are conducted based on the last grade received. A property receiving an A-grade is audited every three

years, a B-grade every 2 years, a C-grade within one year and D-grade within 6 months of the previous audit.

3.2. Irrigated Area and Types

Use of water under by the CPW Scheme is limited by resource consent conditions to a designated area of approximately 60,000 hectares, within a total land area of 100,000 hectares. The total land area (i.e., Farm Enterprise Properties²) managed under CPW for 2021-2022 irrigation season was approximately 71,000 hectares. Figure 12 shows the irrigated and dryland portions of the CPW Farm Enterprise Area for 2021-22.

The total Farm Enterprise Area managed under CPW in the Stage 1 area during 2021-22 totalled approximately 30,300 Ha, of which around 22,500 Ha was irrigated using water supplied by CPW. Stage 2 properties cover a cumulative area of approximately 32,400 Ha, approximately 18,200 Ha of which was irrigated with CPW water. The total land area managed under CPW in Sheffield Scheme area during 2021-22 totalled approximately 7,100 Ha, of which around 4,200 Ha was irrigated using water supplied by CPW. The total area of new irrigation under the CPW Scheme (compared to the pre-Scheme baseline) is approximately 21,500 hectares, with the remaining irrigated area converted, either wholly or partially, from other water sources (e.g., groundwater) to CPW supply.

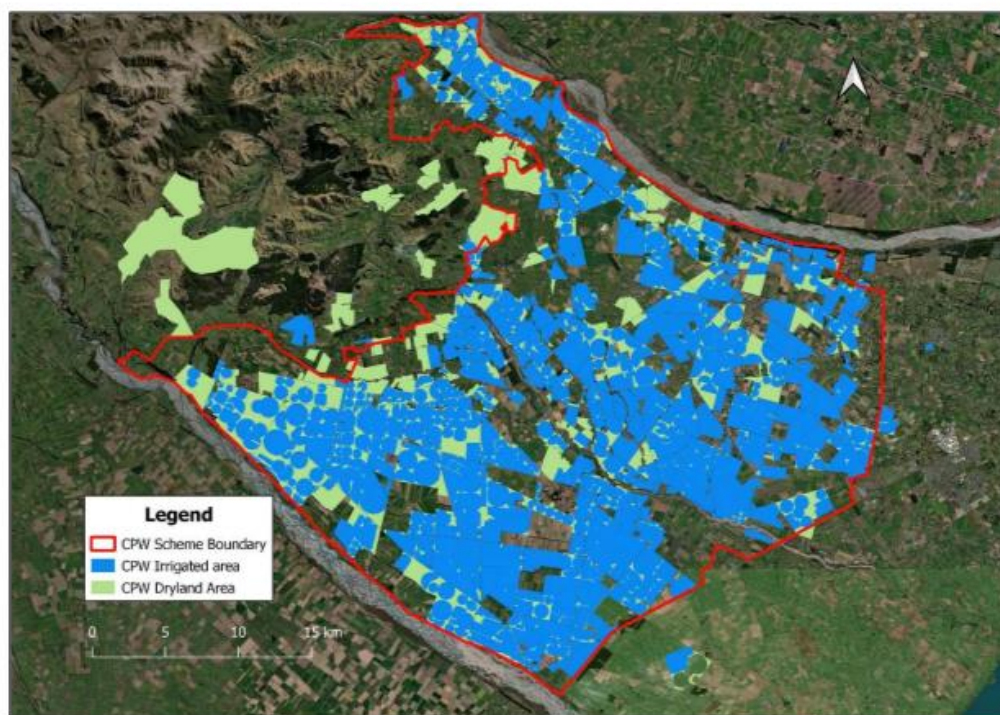


Figure 12. Dryland and irrigated portions of the CPW Farm Enterprise area.

² Farm Enterprise Properties represent the total area of shareholder land parcels included within the CPW Scheme, only a portion of which may be irrigated using CPW water.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

The extent of land included in the Stage 1 and Stage 2 areas, including Farm Enterprise Properties that are either dryland or irrigated using non-CPW sources (i.e., groundwater), is shown on Figure 13. The figure shows a majority of this area is irrigated using either centre pivot irrigators (75 percent of total irrigated area) or travelling irrigators (18 percent of total irrigated area) with a relatively small area of gun, sprayline and solid set irrigation (7%). It is noted a majority of travelling irrigators are used on properties which were irrigated prior to CPW, while new irrigation development predominantly utilises centre pivot irrigators.

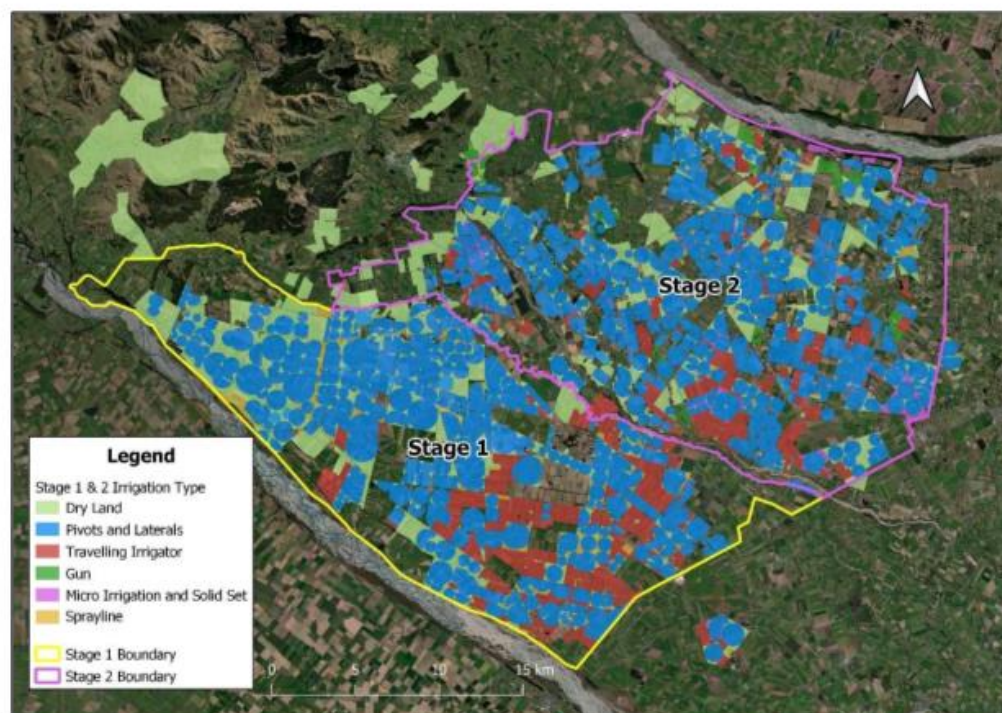


Figure 13. Irrigated area and irrigation types in CPW Stages 1 and 2, 2021-22.

The extent of land included in the Sheffield Scheme area (including Farm Enterprise Properties) and the distribution of irrigation system types is shown on Figure 14 below. The figure shows most of the land in the Sheffield Scheme area is irrigated using centre pivot irrigators with approximately 15% of the total area irrigated using travelling irrigators or spraylines.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

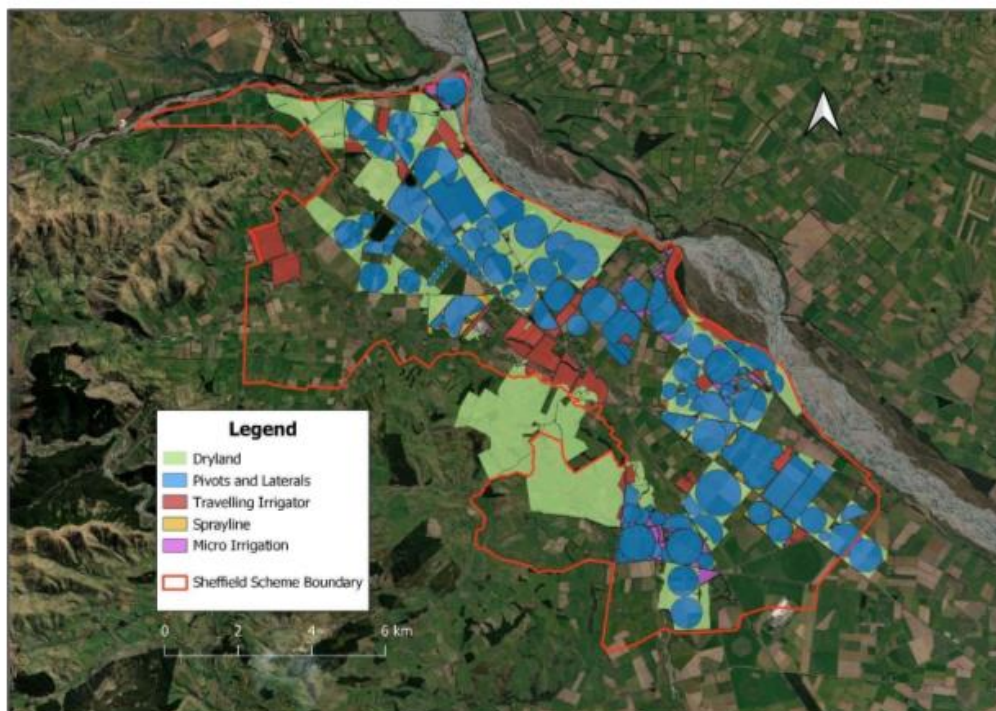


Figure 14. Irrigated area and irrigation types in the Sheffield Scheme area, 2021-22.

3.3. Land Use

Figure 15 provides a breakdown of land use (enterprise) types in the CPW Scheme area during the 2021-22 year based on the categories defined in the OverseerFM[®] nutrient budget model. The data shows that dairy and various combinations of sheep, dairy and beef grazing accounted for a majority of overall land use. From a farm systems perspective these enterprises can be divided into two types: dairy systems, and mixed systems. Approximately 60% of the total area comprise mixed systems that provide flexibility for farmers to respond to changes in market demand without the higher capital investment required to establish a dairy operation. Properties covering around 40% of the total Scheme area also have an interest in arable farming³.

Since individual scheme stages became operational, sixteen additional dairy platforms have been commissioned within the CPW Scheme area (8 in Stage 1, 6 in Stage 2 and 2 in Sheffield), while 2 properties (in Stage 2) have converted from dairy to alternative land uses.

³ This is highest in the Stage 2 and Sheffield Scheme areas where Farm Enterprises comprising 60 percent of the total area have an interest in arable farming.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

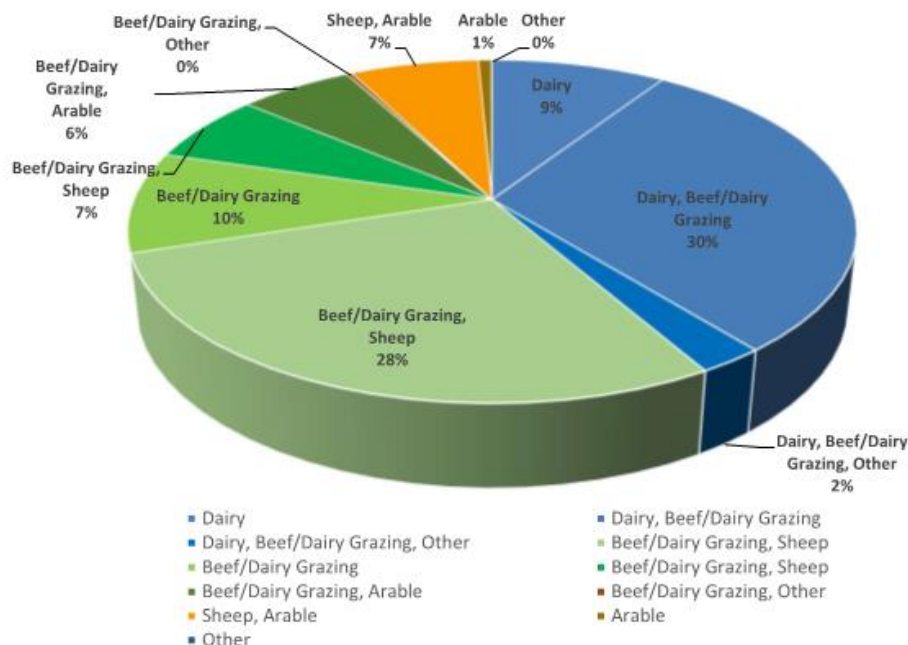


Figure 15. Land use types in CPW Scheme area, 2021-22

Figure 16 provides a comparison between baseline (i.e., pre-CPW) land use and current (2021-22) land use across the CPW Farm Enterprise Area based on based on OverseerFM® land use categories established in individual FEPs. The data show the major changes in land use have been a 7,114 Ha (50%) increase in Dairy, Beef/Dairy Grazing and a combined 3,452 Ha (11%) increase in the Beef/Dairy Grazing and Beef, Dairy Grazing, Sheep and Arable land use categories. These changes are balanced by reductions in the land area utilised for Beef, Dairy Grazing + Other, Dairy and Dairy, Beef/Dairy Grazing enterprises. These changes primarily reflect adjustments to land use within existing mixed farming systems, rather than large scale change to, or intensification of, pre-existing (Baseline) land uses.

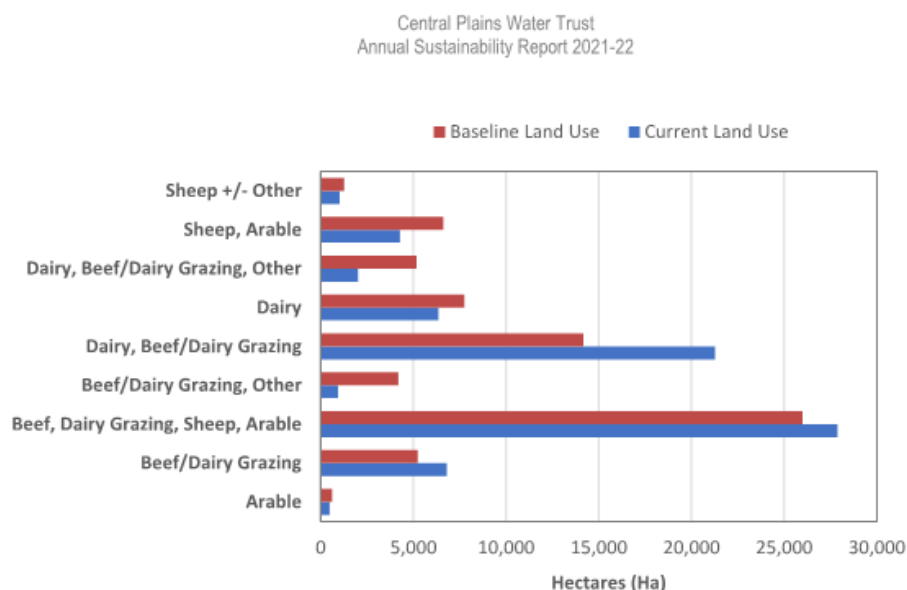


Figure 16. Comparison of baseline land use (red bars) and 2021-22 enterprise types (blue bars) for CPW Farm Enterprise Properties.

3.4. Irrigation Water Use

The Scheme-wide average seasonal application rate during the 2021-22 season was 1.07 mm/ha/day. This total is approximately 40 percent lower than the Scheme-wide application rate of 1.8 mm/ha/day during 2020-21, reflecting reduced irrigation demand due to the generally below normal soil moisture deficit which persisted for much of the 2022 summer. Application rates for the individual Scheme stages ranged from 1.42 mm/ha/day in Stage 1 to 0.84 mm/ha/day in Stage 2 and 0.68 mm/ha/day in the Sheffield Scheme area.

As illustrated on Figure 17 below, no individual property exceeded a seasonal application rate of 5.18 mm/ha/day, which is the maximum limit specified in CPWs consent to take and use Scheme water⁴. The high application rate (close to the consent limit) recorded on one property was investigated and found to be related to accuracy of water metering.

⁴ It is noted that some groundwater taken is used for purposes other than irrigation, so the rates shown are considered conservative

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

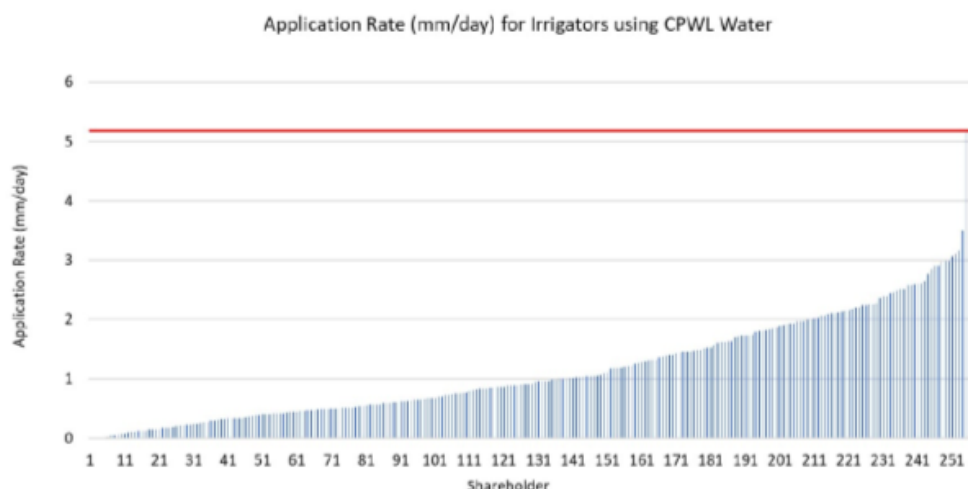


Figure 17. Seasonal application rate application for Shareholder properties during the 2021-22 season. Red line denotes the maximum seasonal application rate specified in CPW's consents. (Reproduced from CPWL, 2022⁵).

Table 2 provides a summary of seasonal water use (including CPW water and groundwater) across the CPW Scheme area (including Farm Enterprise Properties) over the past three seasons. Cumulative water use during the 2021-22 season totalled 1,941 m³/ha (equivalent to a seasonal application depth of 194 mm), comprising 366 m³/ha of groundwater and 1,575 m³/ha of CPW water. This total was approximately 40% lower than application rates during the two preceding seasons⁶ due to the wetter than average conditions through summer 2022.

Table 2. Average seasonal irrigation application rates across the Scheme area (including Farm Enterprise Properties), 2019-20 to 2021-22.

Year	Water Source	Stage 1 & 2 (m ³ /Ha)	Sheffield (m ³ /Ha)	Whole Scheme (m ³ /Ha)
2021-22	CPW	1,637	1,014	1,575
	Groundwater	406	28	366
	Total	2,043	1,042	1,941
2020-21	CPW	2,840	1,577	2,714
	Groundwater	729	206	677
	Total	3,569	1,783	3,391
2019-20	CPW	2,505	1,817	2,432
	Groundwater	690	210	642
	Total	3,191	2,027	3,074

⁵ CPWL, 2022; Annual Compliance Report – Central Plains Water Limited. Report submitted to Environment Canterbury, August 2022.

⁶ Note: Scheme demand during the 2019-20 year was reduced during the 2020 COVID lockdown period.

3.4.1. Groundwater Conversion to CPW Scheme

One of the key benefits associated with the Scheme identified in the Selwyn - Te Waihora Zone Solutions Package was a reduction in the volume of groundwater utilised for irrigation across the Central Plains area, due to substitution with water derived from alpine sources (i.e., run-of-river and storage takes from the Rakaia and Waimakariri Rivers). The reduction in groundwater abstraction was expected to result in positive benefits associated with an increase in groundwater storage and correspondingly higher flows in lowland streams. A target of an 80% reduction in the volume of groundwater abstraction across the Rakaia-Selwyn and Selwyn-Waimakariri allocation zones was identified in the Selwyn-Waihora Zone ZIP Addendum (i.e., this aims to reduce groundwater usage to less than 20% of the allocated volume).

Figure 18 shows the percentage of total groundwater allocation utilised by farms in the CPW Scheme area between 2015-16 and 2021-22. The data show groundwater use across the Scheme area has declined appreciably since Stage 1 commenced operations in 2015-16. Since the full scheme commenced operations in 2018-19, groundwater usage has ranged between 14% and 27% of the total volume allocated (slightly higher in 2019-20 and 2020-21 due to prolonged dry conditions and lower in 2021-22 due to significant rainfall during the summer period). This indicates groundwater usage across CPW properties has approximately halved since Scheme commencement and currently sits close to (or below) the ZIP Addendum target.

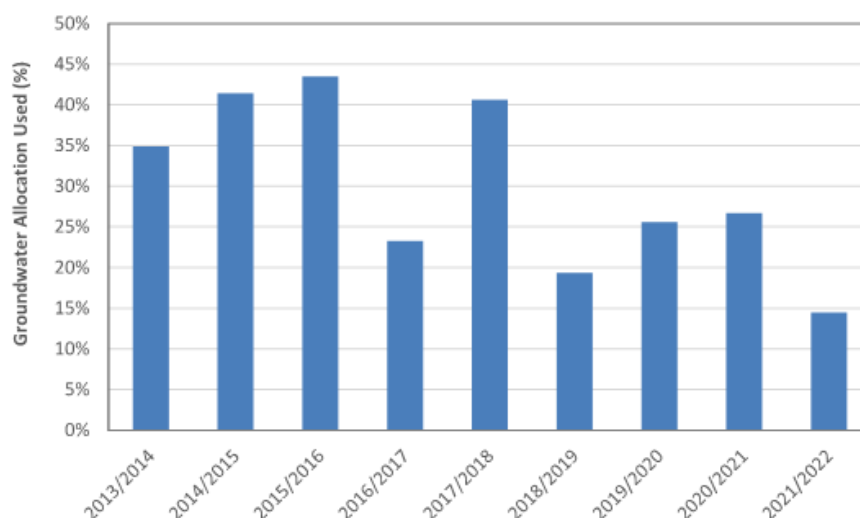


Figure 18. Percentage of total groundwater allocation used by farms in the Stage 1, Stage 2 and Sheffield Scheme areas, 2014-15 to 2021-22.

It is noted that estimates of the percentage of total groundwater allocation used are complicated by the expiry, partial replacement or surrender of individual water permits over time. The volume of groundwater used across the wider CPW scheme area is expected to continue to decline over

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

coming seasons as on-farm irrigation systems are modified or replaced and confidence in the reliability of supply for of the CPW Scheme increases.

Figure 19 provides a comparison of actual and consented groundwater use on properties within the CPW Scheme area which hold existing groundwater abstraction consents. The figure shows that approximately half of properties holding existing groundwater consents used little to no groundwater during the 2021-22 season. For these properties, irrigation water was derived solely from the CPW Scheme and groundwater use typically comprised stock, dairy shed and/or household water supply. With few exceptions, groundwater usage was significantly below consented volumes for the remaining properties.

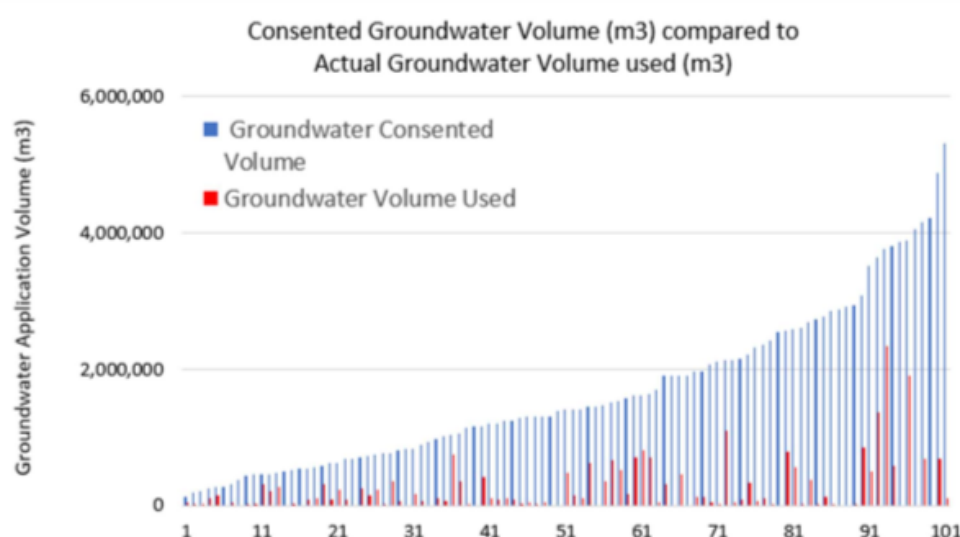


Figure 19. Comparison of consented and actual groundwater use within the CPW Scheme, 2021-22 (blue bars indicate groundwater allocation volumes per shareholder property, red bars actual volumes used). Reproduced from CPW (2022).

3.5. Farm Environment Plans

A FEP is the key environmental management tool that helps farmers recognise on-farm environmental risks and sets out a programme to manage those risks. It is also a mechanism which has been adopted in the LWRP to enable water quality objectives in the Selwyn - Te Waihora zone to be achieved.

FEPs are unique to each individual property and reflect the type of farm operation, the local climate and soil type, and the goals of the land user. The FEP covers management areas including:

- Irrigation management, including efficient water use
- Nutrient management
- Soil management
- Point source management (offal holes, farm rubbish & silage pits etc)
- Collected animal effluent management

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

- Native plants and animals
- Waterbodies - riparian drains, rivers, wetlands and lakes
- Water use (excluding irrigation water)

Under CPWs EMS, FEPs form a key component of the overall environmental compliance requirements. The frequency of FEP audits varies according to the current grading assigned to individual properties with properties assigned an A-grade audited every four years, B-grade properties audited every second year, C-grade properties annually and D-grade properties a minimum of six monthly⁷. However, the FEP must also be updated if anything on-farm changes e.g., a farm system, property ownership or manager.

Of the 114 CPW properties audited during 2021-22, 92 (80.7%) received an A-grade, 19 (16.7%) a B-grade, 2 (1.8%) a C-grade and 1 (0.9%) a D-grade. The two properties assigned a C-grade during the 2021-22 season received this grading as they were unable to provide a current nutrient budget, Winter Grazing Management Plan or a Performance Assessment for their irrigation system. One of the properties receiving a C-Grade also required Irrigation Management training and Soil Moisture monitoring while the other needed accurate fertiliser records and to ensure that the farm owned equipment that was used for spreading fertiliser is correctly calibrated for the product used. The property that initially received a D-grade was subsequently re-audited receiving a B-grade after substantial improvements were made to record keeping, soil moisture monitoring and effluent management.

Figure 20 compares audit grades received for CPW properties between the 2016-17 and 2021-22 years (noting inclusion of different groups and numbers of Shareholder properties in each year). The figure shows a consistently low proportion of properties (<6%) assigned either C or D-grades⁸. The figure shows a consistent increase in the percentage of properties assigned a A-grade (reaching 81% of properties audited in 2021-22) and a corresponding decline in the percentage of properties assigned a B-grade reflecting an ongoing increase in FEP audit grades. The exception to this pattern is the 2018-19 season when properties in the Stage 2 area were audited for the first time. Audit grades for these properties have improved over subsequent years in line with those across the wider scheme.

⁷<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/reporting-back/farm-environment-plan-audits/#:~:text=Each%20financial%20year%2C%20Environment%20Canterbury,maximum%20four%2Dyear%20audit%20cycle>.

⁸ The percentage of properties receiving a D-grade appears high during the 2020-21 year due to the low number of audits completed (37) compared to previous years (typically >130).

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

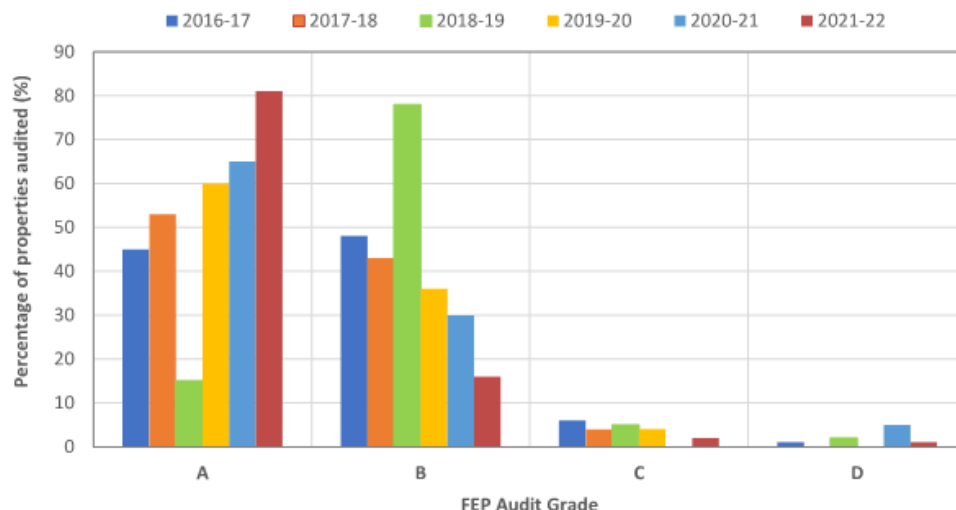


Figure 20. Comparison of FEP audit grades for the 2016-17 to 2021-22 irrigation seasons (noting inclusion of different properties and varying numbers of audits in individual seasons).

3.5.1. Nutrient Budgets and Nitrogen Allocation

During development of the Selwyn Te Waihora Solutions Package a “Look-up Table” (LUT) was used to estimate nitrogen losses and derive an estimated source nitrogen load and concentrations from the catchment. The pastoral farm types in the LUT were subsequently updated using the OverseerFM® version 6.2.0 (LUT patch) and estimated nitrogen loads and concentrations updated for inclusion in Variation 1 to the Land and Water Regional Plan (LWRP).

Table 11(i) of the LWRP establishes a limit for nitrogen losses in Selwyn Waihora zone of 5,044.4 tonnes/year by 2037. Of this total, 358 tonnes/year is allocated to CPW to provide for the conversion of dryland into irrigated land. This allocation is in addition to the assessed dryland nitrogen baseline losses of 621 tonnes/year for CPW Scheme enterprise properties, giving a total Nutrient Discharge Allowance (NDA) for the CPW scheme of 979 tonnes/year, as specified in Table 11(j) of the LWRP⁹. It is noted that these figures have been updated using more recent versions of OverseerFM® to derive an updated NDA for the CPW Scheme.

Nutrient losses for properties in the CPW Scheme are managed collectively by CPW. The permitted cumulative nitrogen loss allowance for the Scheme is the sum of baseline losses for each individual Farm Enterprise Property, plus an allowance for new irrigation. Using the current version of OverseerFM®, baseline (i.e., pre-CPW) nitrogen losses from CPW Shareholder properties are calculated to be 3,378 tonnes N/year (this includes nitrogen loss from farms irrigating pre-CPW as well as losses from dryland properties) with an additional sub-licence provided of 986 tonnes N/year

⁹ This allowance is for 22,991 ha of new irrigation, of which approximately 21,500 ha has been taken up.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

for conversion of dryland to irrigation under CPW. This equates to a cumulative (2018¹⁰) NDA of 4,364 tonnes/year for the CPW Scheme¹¹.

To achieve specified water quality outcomes, Policy 11.4.16(1) of the LWRP required farming activities in the Selwyn Waihora catchment to achieve a 14.4% reduction in nitrogen losses beyond those that could be reasonably anticipated by adopting good management practices by 1 January 2022.

Nutrient Budgets and FEPs have been prepared and audited for all Stage 1, Stage 2 and Sheffield Scheme properties. Table 3 compares the calculated 2021-22 N loss from CPW properties against the calculated Scheme baseline NDA and the total Permitted NDA discharge allowance (including the allowance for additional CPW irrigation). The figures show current nutrient losses from the CPW scheme are 730 tonnes N/year (21.6%) below the pre-Scheme Baseline and 1,716 tonnes N/year (39.3%) below the 2017 Permitted NDA for the Scheme. Current nutrient losses from CPW properties are therefore significantly lower than the minimum required to achieve the nutrient loss reduction targets established in the LWRP.

Table 3. Comparison of 2021-22 nutrient losses for the CPW Scheme with Baseline and Permitted NDAs.

	Nitrogen Loss (tN/yr)
Pre-CPW (Baseline) NDA	3,378
Permitted NDA	4,364
2021-22 Nutrient Losses	2,648
Current CPW reduction below Baseline NDA	730 (-21.6%)
Current CPW reduction below Permitted NDA	1,716 (-39.3%)

Figure 21 illustrates the Baseline, Permitted and Actual Nitrogen losses calculated for CPW Scheme over the 2018-19 to 2021-22 seasons. The figure illustrates the ongoing decline in Actual Nitrogen losses which are significantly lower than the minimum loss reduction target established in the LWRP.

¹⁰ i.e., prior to Nitrogen loss reductions required in the LWRP.

¹¹ This number differs from that listed in the LWRP reflecting changes in the OverseerFM[®] assessment methodology. Given differences between individual OverseerFM[®] versions, the relative change between baseline and current nutrient loss estimates is a key metric.

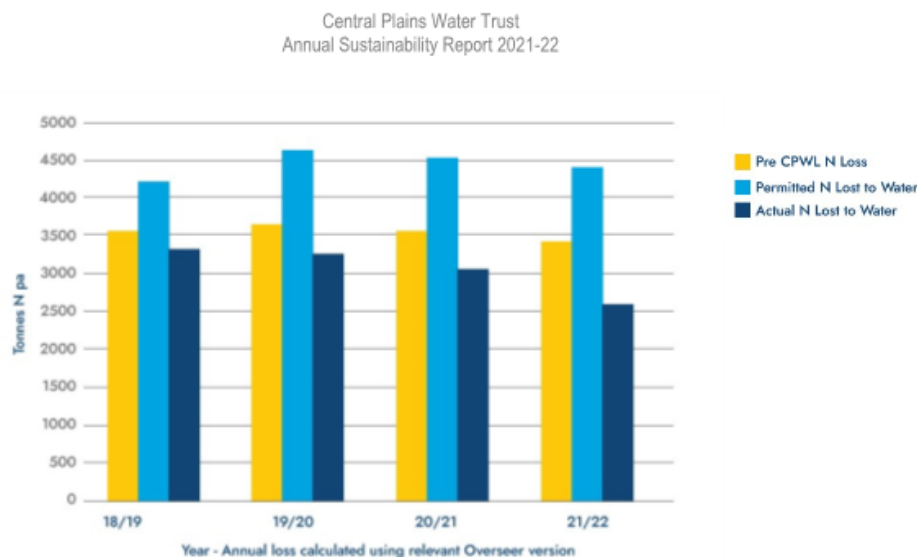


Figure 21. Baseline, Permitted and Actual Nitrogen losses for the CPW Scheme, 2018-19 to 2021-22. (Reproduced from CPW (2022b¹²)).

3.6. Environmental Initiatives

CPW provides ongoing training and assistance to shareholders related to a range of irrigation and environmental management issues, including development and implementation of FEP requirements. Additional training has also been provided in terms of irrigation management and FEPs via workshops for all users within the Scheme area. CPW has also developed systems to enable ready access to climate data to assist shareholders irrigation management and provides support to assist owners/managers to undertake testing of the performance of their irrigation infrastructure.

CPW has a significant focus on assisting shareholders to focus on improving farm practices, with the current emphasis on assisting shareholders with grazing management plans. Other initiatives undertaken during the 2021-22 year included:

- Meeting with each shareholder that has an audit in the next irrigation season (2022/2023) for a pre-audit check (including ensuring wintering plans are in place).
- Contacting and working with each dairy support property to ensure a wintering plan in place for the upcoming irrigation season
- Resourcing two staff for whom the primary focus is being available to the shareholders to assist on farm environmental plans, farm environment plan audits, nutrient budgets, nitrogen loss reductions and planting.
- Assisting two staff members to complete the advanced Sustainable Nutrient Management in NZ Agriculture.
- Assisting three staff members to complete training for Irrigation New Zealand Performance Assessment Code of Practice.
- Continuing assistance with riparian planting for properties along waterways, including applications for external funding.

¹² Central Plains Water Limited Annual Report 2022.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

Other initiatives proposed for 2022-23 include:

- Inclusion of an Intensive Winter Grazing module in the FEP audits.
- Follow-up checks on properties that are deemed higher risk during the year to ensure adherence with Intensive Winter Grazing plans and that actions identified (e.g., fencing) are being addressed.
- Workshops focussed on Greenhouse Gasses and Soil Health.
- Establishment of Catchment Groups

Item 18

Attachment A

4. Environmental Monitoring

Requirements for extensive monitoring of potential environmental effects resulting from operation of the Scheme are specified in conditions of CPWs resource consents for the take and use of water. Details of this monitoring programme are outlined in a Ground and Surface Water Monitoring Plan (GSWMP) which consists of two parts:

- Part I: an outline of the CPW monitoring programme (e.g., monitoring sites, parameters measured, monitoring frequency etc.)
- Part II: specification of trigger levels for the monitoring programme, along with procedures to be followed in the advent that trigger levels are exceeded.

Results and interpretation of environmental monitoring undertaken for the Scheme are provided in an *Annual Ground and Surface Water Monitoring Report* (GSWMP), which forms one component of the overall resource consent compliance monitoring for the Scheme.

Development of the GSWMP and the subsequent monitoring process is overseen by a Ground and Surface Water Expert Review Panel (GSWERP) which was established in 2013. This panel is responsible for overseeing and directing the ground and surface water monitoring program undertaken by CPW, as well as response to trigger level exceedances and/or public complaints. As required by CPW's consents, GSWERP members include representatives from SDC, ECan and Ngai Tahu, alongside independent experts with knowledge and skills specific to hydrogeology and groundwater quality, hydrology and surface water quality, land drainage in the Selwyn/Waihora catchment.

4.1. Environmental Baseline

Ongoing operation of the Scheme has resulted in changes to historical land use, recharge and water abstraction patterns across the mid to upper sections of the Central Plains area. These changes have the potential to alter water quality and quantity parameters in downstream receiving environments (groundwater, rivers and streams, and Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora).

Increased groundwater recharge from irrigation using water from alpine rivers across the CPW Scheme area, coupled with a reduction in the volume of groundwater used for irrigation, is anticipated to result in an overall increase in groundwater levels and flows in lowland streams. While such effects can have a positive impact on environmental values associated with these waterways, increased groundwater levels and stream flows also have the potential to result in higher water tables and associated drainage issues around the margins of Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora.

Groundwater flowing through the Central Plains aquifer system is ultimately discharged to lowland rivers and streams around the margins of Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora so changes to the quality and quantity of groundwater potentially impact on ecological and environmental values associated with these waterways, as well as the lake itself. However, due to the slow rate of groundwater flow (which varies spatially and with depth) it may take between 10 and 30 years depending on location, for water recharged on the Central Plains area to drain to Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora. These variable time lags complicate interpretation of water level, flow and quality monitoring results, particularly when the period of historical information available is short, and monitoring results may also be influenced by

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

factors external to the scheme (such as non-CPW land use and modifications to hydrological environments).

Interpretation of monitoring results is also complicated by climatic variability. For example, as illustrated in Figure 5 above, the above average rainfall recorded during the 2017-18 season contrasts with significantly below average rainfall during the 2020-21 season. Such intra-seasonal variability in rainfall, groundwater recharge and surface water flows can result in short to medium-term effects that obscure longer-term, underlying trends in groundwater levels, groundwater quality, streamflow and surface water quality. In addition, as noted in Section 2.1 above, variations in the timing and magnitude of rainfall during individual seasons (such as significant rainfall event which occurred during early February 2022) may also contribute to short-term variability in water quantity and quality in receiving environments.

Given the Scheme operates in an area with an extensive history of agricultural development, the existing state of water quality and quantity differs significantly from its 'natural' state. Consequently, environmental effects arising from the Scheme are assessed in terms of a pre-Scheme 'baseline' (i.e., the state and underlying trends in water quality and quantity in the absence of the Scheme). To better quantify 'baseline' water quality and water quantity prior to Scheme development, a review of all available monitoring data for the Central Plains area was commissioned by GSWERP in 2013. In addition, conditions of consents operated by CPW also required monitoring of groundwater and surface water quantity and quality prior to individual Scheme stages becoming operational to assist establishment of an environmental baseline.

Assessing the overall environmental effects of the CPW Scheme therefore requires monitoring data which is collected on an ongoing basis to be assessed in terms of the pre-Scheme baseline, as well within the context of shorter-term (episodic or inter-annual) variations associated with natural climate fluctuations.

4.2. Environmental Monitoring Programme

The CPW environmental monitoring programme is specified in Part 1 of CPW's Ground and Surface Water Monitoring Plan. In summary, the monitoring programme consists of four components:

1. 29 surface water quality monitoring sites.
2. 4 lake water quality monitoring sites.
3. 20 groundwater quality monitoring sites.
4. 12 groundwater level monitoring sites.

As illustrated on Figure 22, the surface water quality monitoring sites include:

- 4 sites upstream of the Scheme (US1 to US4).
- 4 sites within the Scheme area (IS1 to IS4).
- 1 site on downstream boundary of the Scheme (SWSH).
- 8 sites in the headwaters of lowland streams (SF1 to SF8).
- 8 sites near the confluence of lowland streams and Te Waihora/Lake Ellesmere (T1 to T8).

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

- 4 sites in the SDC stock water race system at the downstream boundary of the Scheme.

Surface water quality sites are monitored monthly for a range of water quality parameters including dissolved and particulate nutrients, indicator bacteria (*E.coli*) and physical parameters such as pH, temperature and dissolved oxygen concentrations. A sub-set of the CPW surface water quality compliance monitoring sites are monitored by Environment Canterbury as part of its State of the Environment network, with the remainder monitored by CPW.

The monitoring network also includes 4 sites located in Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora (3 around the lake margins and one mid-lake site). These sites are monitored monthly by ECan for a range of parameters including nutrients and chlorophyll-a which enable calculation of Trophic Level Index (TLI₃). TLI is an overall measure of lake water quality which allows comparison between individual waterbodies and lake types¹³.

As shown on Figure 23, the CPW groundwater quality monitoring network comprises twenty monitoring bores (8 within or down-gradient of the Stage 1 area, 10 within or down-gradient of the Stage 2 area and 2 in the Sheffield Scheme area). These groundwater quality sites are sampled quarterly for a range of chemical and microbial water quality indicators.

It is noted that the CPW groundwater quality monitoring bores are constructed with long screened intervals to enable collection of water quality samples from close to the water table (within 1 metre). In contrast, typical water supply bores in the Central Plains area are constructed with relatively short screened intervals positioned well below the water table, so they do not necessarily draw water from the upper levels of the aquifer. This aspect of construction is important to note when interpreting CPW groundwater quality monitoring results, as contaminants associated with overlying land use are typically concentrated near the water table, reducing at deeper levels in the underlying aquifer. Collection of samples from close to the water table in the CPW monitoring bores is therefore inferred to provide a conservative (or 'worst case') assessment of groundwater quality at any given location, which may differ from results of monitoring undertaken on other 'conventionally' screened bores in the local area.

Increased groundwater flow resulting from Scheme operation has the potential to result in an increase in groundwater levels in lowland areas of the Central Plains as groundwater flows toward coastal discharge areas. Depending on the magnitude and spatial distribution of groundwater mounding associated with the Scheme¹⁴, such an increase in groundwater levels has the potential to result in a range of environmental effects ranging from positive benefits associated with increased baseflows in lowland streams, to adverse effects on land drainage around the margins of Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora. Trigger levels have been established for 12 groundwater level sites down-gradient of the Scheme. These sites are monitored on a monthly basis as part of the ECan State of the Environment groundwater monitoring network and have a long monitoring history to enable any changes in groundwater levels to be evaluated in an appropriate historical context.

¹³ see <https://www.lawa.org.nz/learn/factsheets/lake-trophic-level-index/> for more information

¹⁴ The potential magnitude and extent of mounding is significantly reduced compared to that assessed during the CPW resource consent process due to the subsequent decision to pipe a majority of the distribution system (which significantly reduces losses compared to that occurring from open races).

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

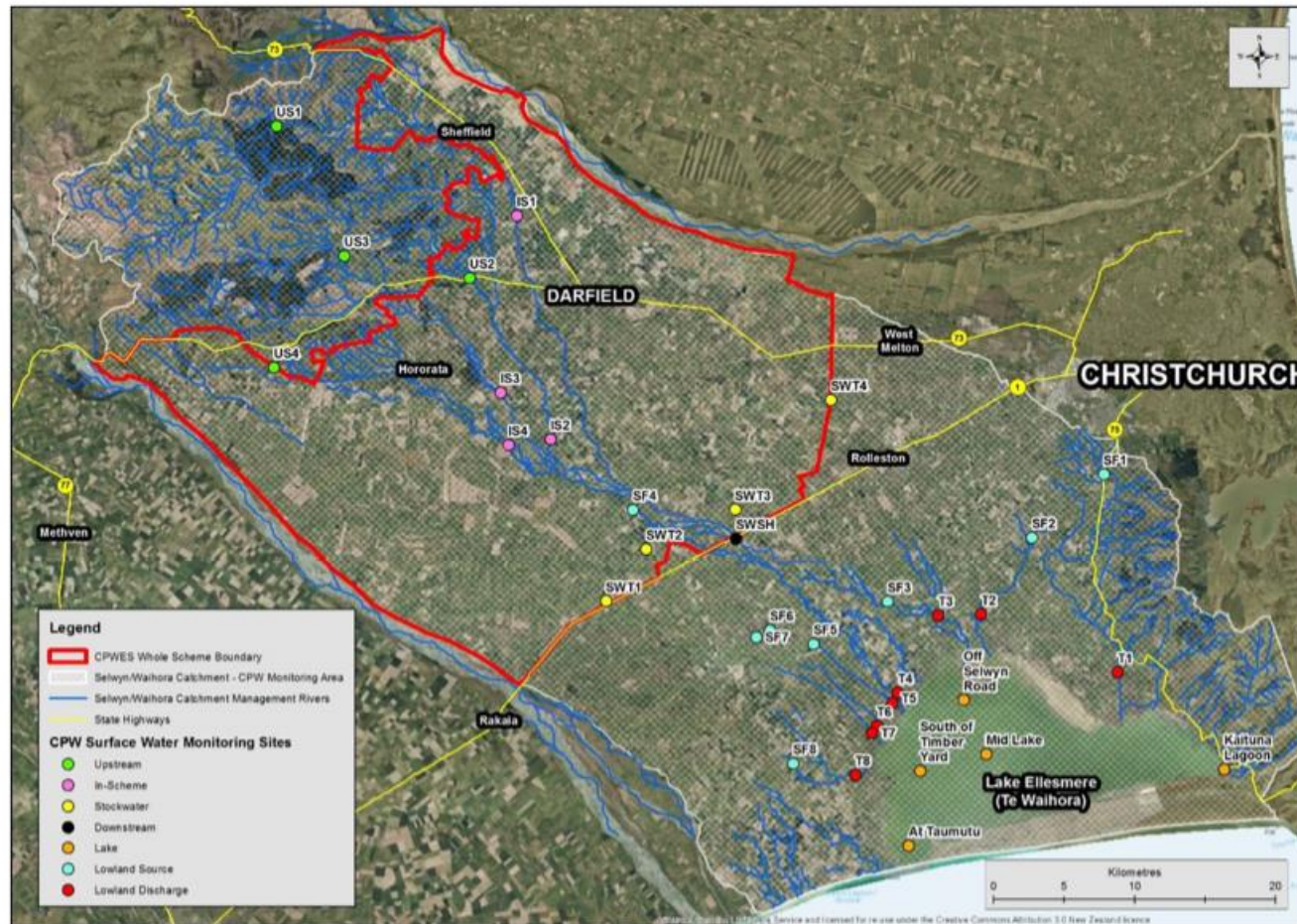


Figure 22. Surface water quality monitoring sites for the CPW scheme (reproduced from CPW, 2021).

33

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

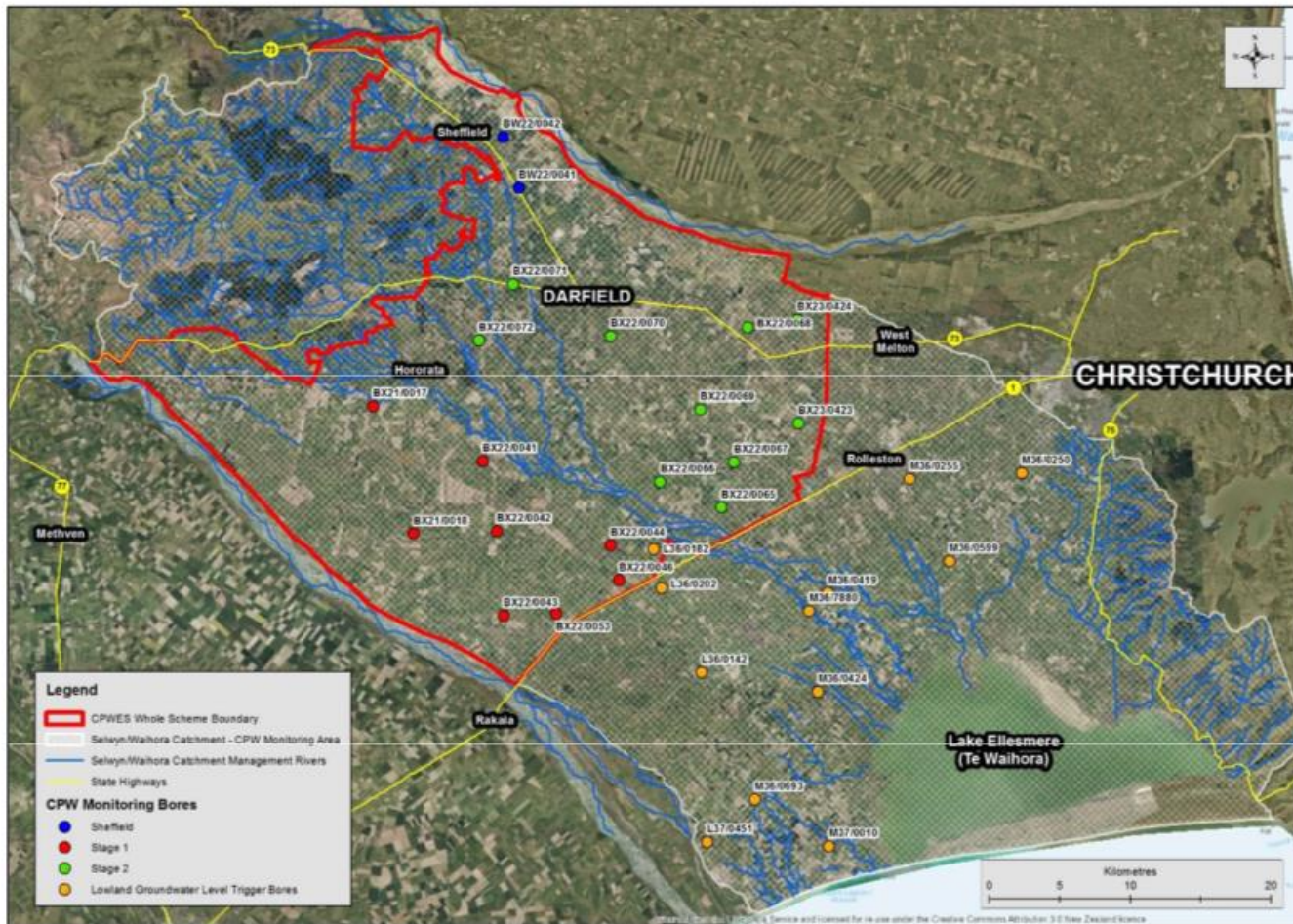


Figure 23. Groundwater quality and level monitoring sites for the CPW scheme (reproduced from CPW, 2021).

34

4.3. Environmental Management

Part II of the CPW GSWMP establishes trigger levels for nominated parameters including:

- Nitrate-Nitrogen concentrations at surface water quality monitoring sites.
- Trophic Level Index (TLI₃), Total Phosphorus and Chlorophyll-a at lake monitoring sites.
- Nitrate-Nitrogen and *E.coli* concentrations at groundwater quality monitoring sites.
- Groundwater levels in lowland monitoring wells.

The nominated trigger levels are based on relevant water quality standards established in the LWRP or, in the case of groundwater levels, the range of historical measurements. The triggers provide a basis for evaluation of CPW environmental monitoring results. Once a nominated trigger level is exceeded, the GSWMP establishes a procedure which must be followed to firstly identify if the monitoring results represent a departure from 'background' concentrations, levels and/or trends and, if they do, specific steps which must be followed to investigate and mitigate the potential cause of the trigger level exceedance. This process is overseen by the GSWERP.

4.4. 2021-22 Monitoring Results

Results from the CPW environmental monitoring programme are summarised in the *Annual Ground and Surface Water Monitoring Report 2021/22* which was reviewed and approved by GSWERP in November 2022.

4.4.1. Surface Water Quality

Water quality triggers for CPW surface water quality monitoring are summarised in Table 4 below. These triggers are equivalent to limits for surface water quality established in the LWRP. The triggers differentiate between hill-fed streams (those predominantly sourced from runoff in upper catchment areas) and spring-fed streams on the lower plains (which derive a majority of flow from groundwater drainage).

Table 4. CPW Surface water quality triggers for Nitrate-Nitrogen (mg/L)

River Type	CPW Surface Water Monitoring	
	Annual Median	Annual 95 th Percentile
Hill-fed Lower	1.8	2.6
Spring-fed Plains	5.2	7.4

Table 5 summarises trigger level exceedances for Nitrate-N concentrations at CPW monitoring sites during the over the past six irrigation seasons. The data show that during the 2021-22 season, median Nitrate-N triggers were exceeded at 3 hill-fed sites and 6 spring-fed sites, with 3 hill-fed sites and 3 spring-fed sites also exceeding the 95th percentile trigger. The number of surface water quality sites exceeding Nitrate-N trigger levels during the 2021-22 year was within the range observed during

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

previous seasons, although it is noted number of Spring-fed Plains sites exceeding the 95th percentile trigger was the lowest recorded.

Table 5. Summary of surface water quality Nitrate-N trigger level exceedances for CPW sites, 2016-17 to 2021-22.

River Type	Year	Sites	Samples*	Sites exceeding annual Nitrate median	Sites exceeding annual 95 th percentile
Hill-fed Lower	2021-22	9	89	3	3
	2020-21	9	71	2	2
	2019-20	9	74	4	4
	2018-19	9	80	1	1
	2017-18	9	93	3	4
	2016-17	9	71	2	1
Spring-fed Plains	2021-22	16	208	6	3
	2020-21	16	162	5	5
	2019-20	16	177	5	5
	2018-19	16	198	5	5
	2017-18	16	198	6	7
	2016-17	16	144	6	6

* The number of samples varies between years due to the presence/absence of flow at individual monitoring sites

As shown of Figure 24 below, surface water median Nitrate-N trigger level exceedances during 2021-22 were recorded at 3 hill-fed sites within the Scheme area (Hawkins River (IS1), Waianiwaniwa River (IS2) and Hororata River (IS4)), with 95th percentile exceedances also recorded at the same sites. Median Nitrate-N triggers were exceeded at three lowland sites (Selwyn River spring source upstream and downstream (SF3 and T3) and Boggy Creek downstream (T6)) while both median and 95th percentile triggers were exceeded at 3 additional sites (Doyleston Drain source (SF7) and Harts Creek upstream and downstream (SF8 and T8)). Lowland sites recording median Nitrate-N trigger level exceedances during the 2021-22 year were the same as those exceeding trigger levels during the previous three seasons (with the addition of the Boggy Creek downstream site (T6)).

Although exceeding triggers, 2021-22 annual median Nitrate-N concentrations at hill-fed sites were within the range recorded historically. The single exception was at the in-scheme Hororata River site where the 2021-22 median Nitrate-N concentration was marginally higher (0.02 g/m³) than that previously recorded. Annual median Nitrate-N concentrations in lowland streams were within the historical range at all sites.

Several spring-fed streams also exhibit a consistent decrease in Nitrate-N concentrations between their spring-sourced headwaters and their lower reaches (e.g., LII (SF2 and T2), Irwell River (SF4 and T4), Hanmer Road Drain (SF5 and T5), Doyleston Drain (SF7 and T7) and Harts Creek (SF8 and T8)). This decrease is generally attributed to uptake by of nutrients by periphyton and aquatic plants and/or

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

the dilution by groundwater inflows that have been denitrified as they seep upwards through low permeability confining sediments.

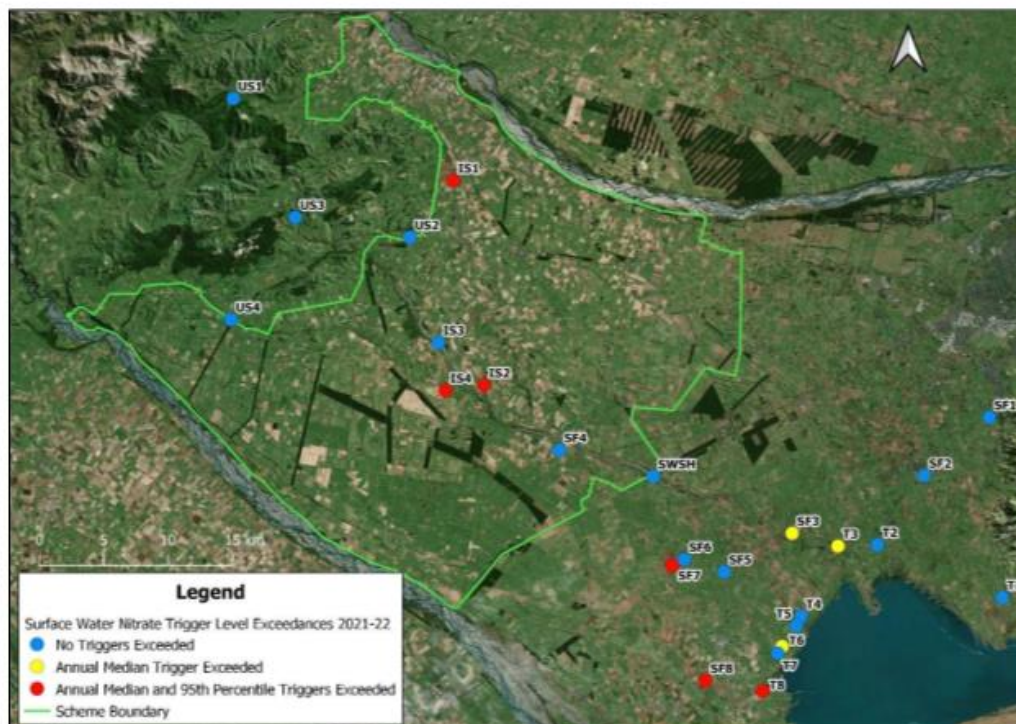


Figure 24. CPW surface water nitrate trigger level exceedances during 2021-22.

Figures 25 and 26 below compare annual median nitrate concentrations from the 2015-16 to 2021-22 seasons against the relevant Nitrate-Nitrogen triggers for hill-fed and spring-fed streams. The data show a wide range in both the magnitude and temporal variation of median nitrate concentrations at individual monitoring sites. For example, while upstream monitoring sites (including US1 to IS4) generally exhibit nitrate concentrations well below trigger values, many lowland sites (including SF3, SF7, SF8, T3 and T8) exhibit concentrations consistently above the trigger values. Similarly, while nitrate concentrations are relatively stable at many sites, others either exhibit significant temporal variability between individual years (SWSH, IS2, SF6 and T3) or indicate overall increasing (IS3, IS4, T2, T3, T6, T8) or decreasing (IS1, SF1, SF4, SF5, T1 and T4) concentrations over time.

As a result, while surface water monitoring shows an overall increase in median nitrate concentrations from headwater to lowland areas, results from individual monitoring sites exhibit significant variability between individual catchments and monitoring locations. This variability is inferred to reflect a complex interaction between multiple factors influencing water quality, including climate, local and upstream land use, time lags in the groundwater system (particularly important in spring-fed streams), as well as instream processes in different waterways. Such spatial and temporal variability inevitably complicates attribution of observed variations in water quality associated with the Scheme, from those reflecting background (i.e., pre-scheme) water quality or external influences.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

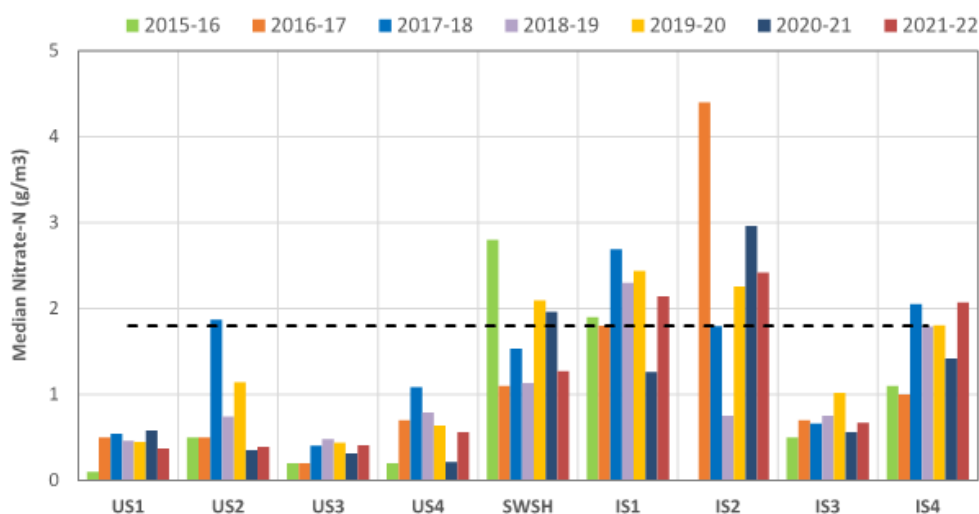


Figure 25. Annual median nitrate concentrations at hill-fed lower sites, 2015-16 to 2021-22 (black line denotes trigger level)

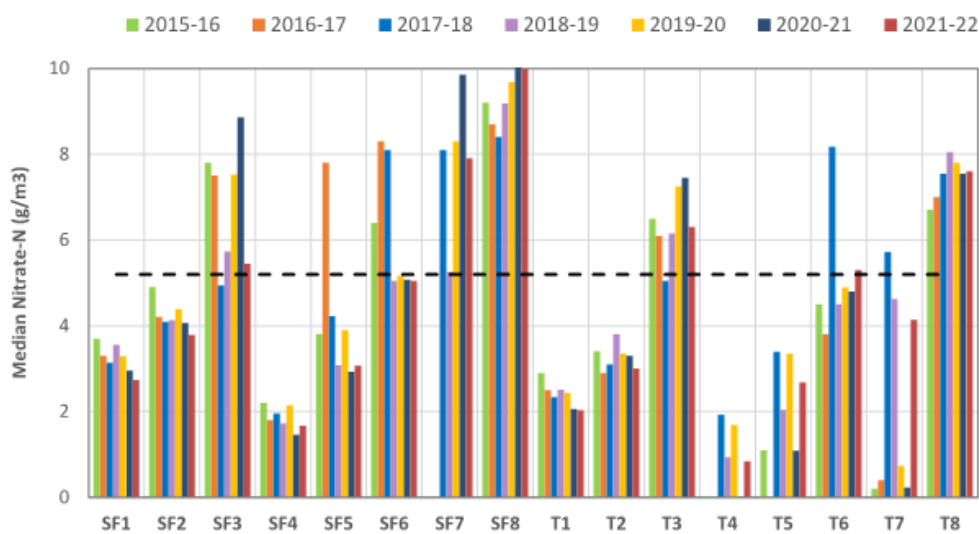


Figure 26. Annual median nitrate concentrations at spring-fed plains sites, 2015-16 to 2021-22 (black line denotes trigger level)

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

It is noted that the GSWERP baseline water quality report identified historical nitrate concentrations (i.e., pre CPW) that exceeded the CPW water quality triggers in the Hawkins River, Selwyn River, Boggy Creek and Harts Creek. As illustrated in the examples from Harts Creek and the Selwyn River shown in Figure 27 and Figure 28 below, many of these waterways have a history of elevated and/or increasing nitrate concentrations that pre-date CPW Scheme operations. Although 2021-22 concentrations are high in the historical context, recent years appear to indicate a levelling-off (or slight reversal) in previously increasing trends. Although encouraging, ongoing monitoring will be required to confirm the permanency of any reductions (or reversal) in historical water quality trends.

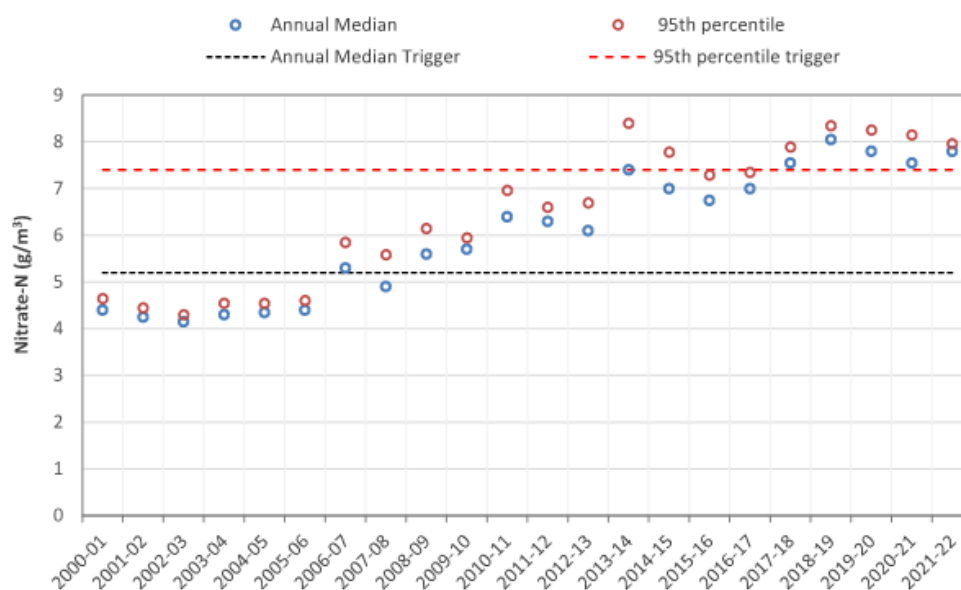


Figure 27. Annual median and 95th percentile nitrate-nitrogen concentrations at the Harts Creek downstream site (T8), 2000-01 to 2021-22.

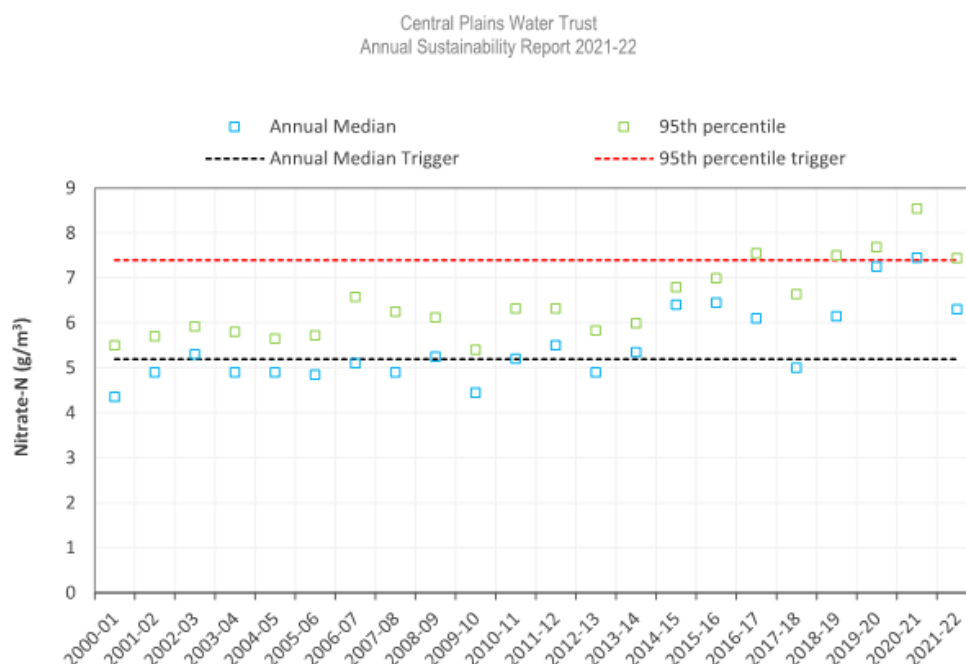


Figure 28. Annual median and 95th percentile nitrate-nitrogen concentrations at the CPW Selwyn River downstream monitoring site (Coes Ford), 2000-01 to 2021-22.

Overall, although surface water triggers were exceeded at nine sites in the CPW monitoring network during the 2021-22 year, observed concentrations are generally consistent with the historical baseline (either the observed range or historical trends). Consequently, monitoring data collected to date does not show any clearly discernible effects of the Scheme on surface water quality either within, or down-gradient, of the Scheme area. Some monitoring sites do appear to indicate a reduction in historical increasing Nitrate-N trends, however ongoing monitoring will be required to establish the permanency of such changes.

4.4.2. Lake Water Quality

Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora is the ultimate receiving environment for a significant proportion of surface water and groundwater flows from the CPW Scheme area. Land use and land management activities in the Scheme area therefore have the potential to influence lake water quality. Trigger levels established by GSWERP for lake water quality are listed in Table 6. These trigger levels are equivalent to water quality limits contained in Table (I) of the LWRP.

Table 6. Lake water quality triggers

Monitoring Location	Chlorophyll-a (µg/L) ^(b)	Total Phosphorus (mg/L) ^(b)	Total Nitrogen (mg/L) ^(b)	TLI ₃ ^(a)
Mid-Lake	74	0.1	3.4	6.6
Lake Margins	no trigger	no trigger	no trigger	6.0

(a) TLI is calculated as TLI₃ (using TP, TN and Chl-a)

(b) As a maximum annual average determined from 12 (monthly) rounds of monitoring results.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

Table 7 provides a summary of CPW lake water quality monitoring results for the 2021-22 year. The figures show CPW triggers were exceeded for Chlorophyll-a, Total Phosphorus and TLI_3 at the mid-lake site, and for TLI_3 at the three lake margin monitoring sites.

Table 7. 2021-22 CPW lake water quality monitoring results (figures in bold denote concentrations exceeding trigger levels)

Site	Chlorophyll-a µg/L	Total Phosphorus mg/L	Total Nitrogen mg/L	TLI_3
Mid-Lake	125	0.22	2.32	7.04
Lake Margin Sites				
- Off Selwyn River Mouth	128	0.20	2.46	7.04
- South of Timber Yard	133	0.20	2.36	7.03
- Taumutu	132	0.21	2.26	7.03

Figure 29 shows annual median Total Nitrogen, Total Phosphorus and Chlorophyll-a concentrations recorded at the mid-Lake monitoring site from 2000/01 to 2021-22. The figure shows 2021-22 Total Nitrogen concentrations were well below the trigger level, while both Chlorophyll-a and Total Phosphorus were above their respective trigger levels. Although elevated, concentrations of all three parameters during 2021-22 remained within the historical range.

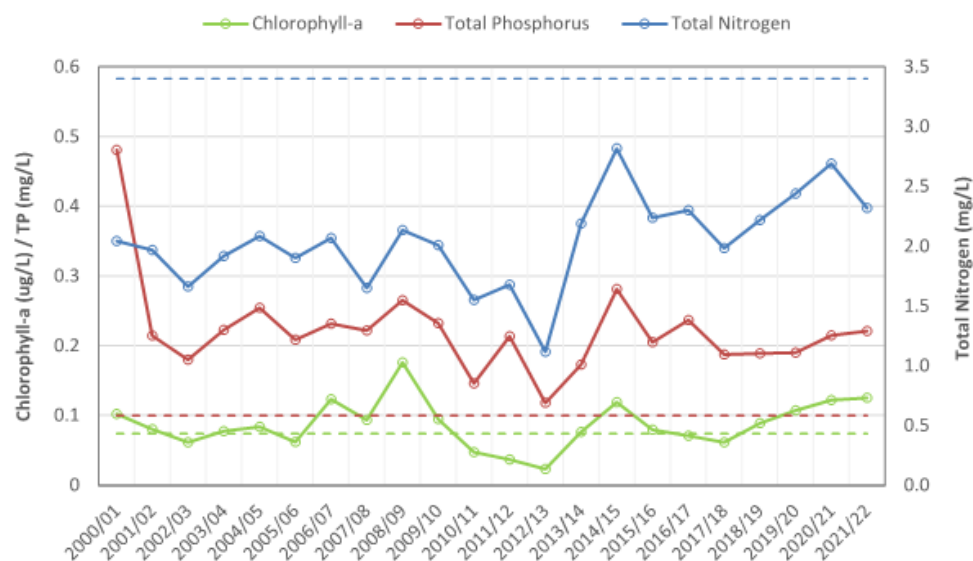


Figure 29. Annual median Chlorophyll-a, Total Phosphorus and Total Nitrogen values at the mid-lake monitoring site, 2000/01 to 2019/20 (dotted lines indicate trigger levels for individual parameters).

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

As shown on Figure 30 below, during 2021-22 TLI₃ values exceeded trigger levels at all monitoring sites, with values at lake margin monitoring sites almost identical to values recorded at the mid-Lake site. TLI₃ values at all lake margin sites exhibit a similar temporal trend, with values declining between 2015-16 and 2017-18 then increasing over the subsequent period, while TLI₃ values at the mid-lake site were the highest since 2015-16. However, as illustrated on Figure 31, although above the respective triggers, TLI₃ values recorded during the 2021-22 year were within the historical range. The overall increase in TLI₃ values at all monitoring sites since the 2017-18 season follows a period of generally decreasing concentrations between 2014-15 and 2017-18. Such inter-annual variability is observed through the historical record, potentially reflecting a complex mix of factors including climate, land use and the lake opening regime.

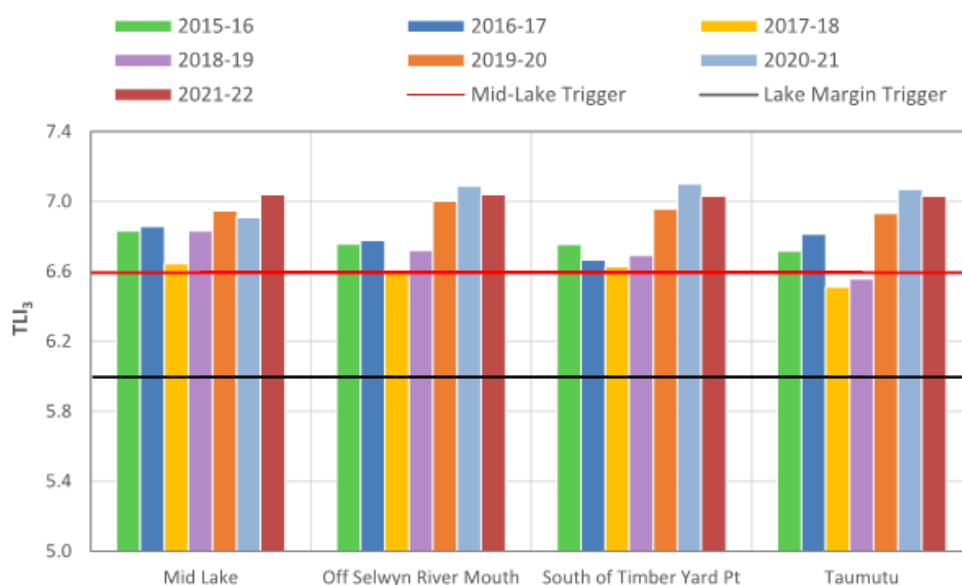


Figure 30. Calculated TLI₃ values at the four Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora monitoring sites, 2015/16 to 2019/20 (red line = mid-lake trigger, black line = lake margin trigger).

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

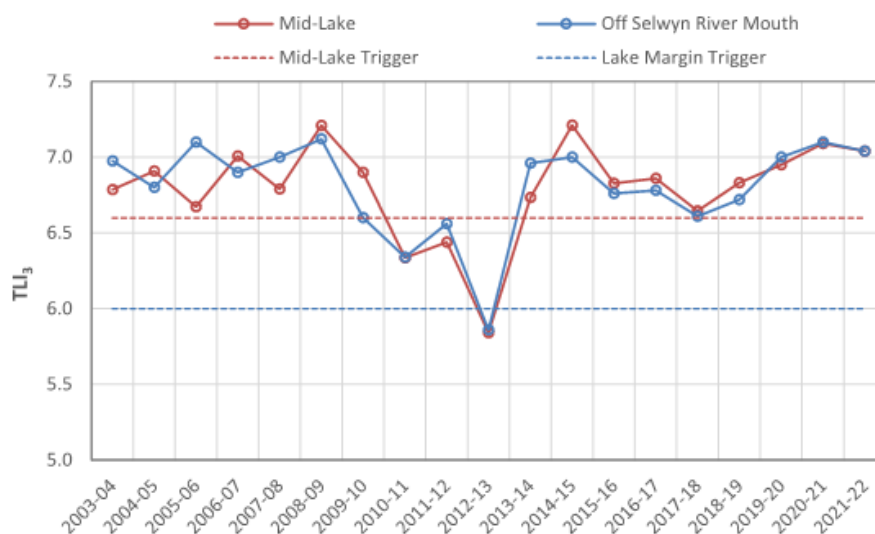


Figure 31. TLI₃ values at the Mid-Lake and Off Selwyn River Mouth sites, 2002/03 to 2019/20

Overall, during the 2021-22 year lake water quality triggers in Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora were exceeded at both mid-lake and lake margin monitoring sites. However, concentrations of indicator parameters and calculated TLI₃ values were within the historical range and do not exhibit any readily discernible change that can be related to CPW activities which commenced during the 2015-16 season¹⁵.

4.4.3. Groundwater Quality

Trigger levels for CPW groundwater quality monitoring are summarised in Table 8 below. These triggers are equivalent to the limits for groundwater quality in the Selwyn-Waihora zone established in the LWRP.

Table 8. Groundwater quality triggers for CPW monitoring

Contaminant	Measurement	Trigger
Nitrate-Nitrogen	5-year annual average concentration ^(a)	7.65 mg/L
<i>E.coli</i>	Median concentration ^(b)	<1 organism/100 millilitres

(a) In shallow groundwater <50 metres below ground level

(b) Measured over the length of record

Two years of groundwater monitoring data were collected by CPW prior to the commencement of irrigation in each stage of the Scheme. This data (combined with results of historical ECan monitoring)

¹⁵ Particularly given the relatively indirect connection (and potential lags) between the CPW Scheme area and the lake via the groundwater system and/or lowland streams.

forms the baseline against which future groundwater quality within the CPW Scheme area can be assessed.

4.4.3.1. Nitrate-Nitrogen

Figure 32 shows the spatial distribution of 5-year annual average Nitrate-N concentrations across the CPW Scheme area. The figure shows Nitrate-N concentrations exceed the 7.65 mg/L trigger level in four of the eight monitoring bores sampled in the Stage 1 area (BX21/0017, BX22/0043¹⁶, BX22/0046 and BX22/0053) and eight of the ten monitoring bores sampled in the Stage 2 area (BX22/0065, BX22/0067, BX22/0068, BX22/0069, BX22/0070, BX22/0072, BX23/0423 and BX23/0423). However, given Stage 2 commenced operations during the 2018-19 season, only water quality results from the Stage 1 and Sheffield Scheme areas can be directly compared with triggers for the CPW Scheme¹⁷.

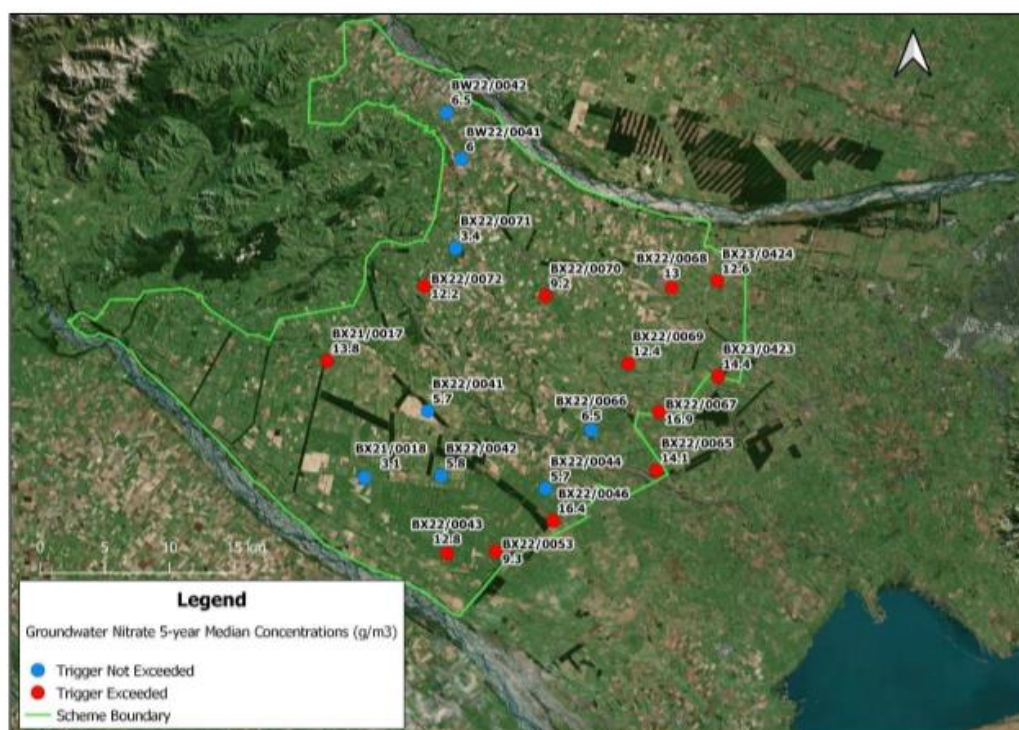


Figure 32. 5-year (2017-18 to 2021-22) annual average Nitrate-N concentrations in CPW monitoring bores.

Figure 33 shows annual average nitrate concentrations in Stage 1 and Sheffield Scheme monitoring bores between 2015-16 and 2021-22. While five monitoring bores exceeded the 7.65 g/m³ 5-year annual average trigger, the data show significant variability in nitrate concentrations in individual monitoring

¹⁶ Technically Nitrate-N concentrations in BX22/0043 do not exceed the trigger level because groundwater levels at this site are >50 m below ground level (the triggers listed in Table 8 apply to shallow groundwater <50 m bgl).

¹⁷ 5-year annual average Nitrate-N concentrations are calculated from data recorded between the 2017-18 and 2021-22 seasons. Data recorded in the Stage 2 area during the 2016-17 and 2017-18 seasons form part of the pre-Scheme baseline.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

bores over time. A marked increase in Nitrate-N concentrations observed in several bores (e.g., BX21/0017, BX22/0046 and BX22/0053) during the 2017-18 year coincides with a period of significant recharge during autumn and winter 2017 which followed an extended period of below normal rainfall over the preceding three seasons. Annual average Nitrate-N concentrations measured in all monitoring bores during 2021-22 remained within the historical range.

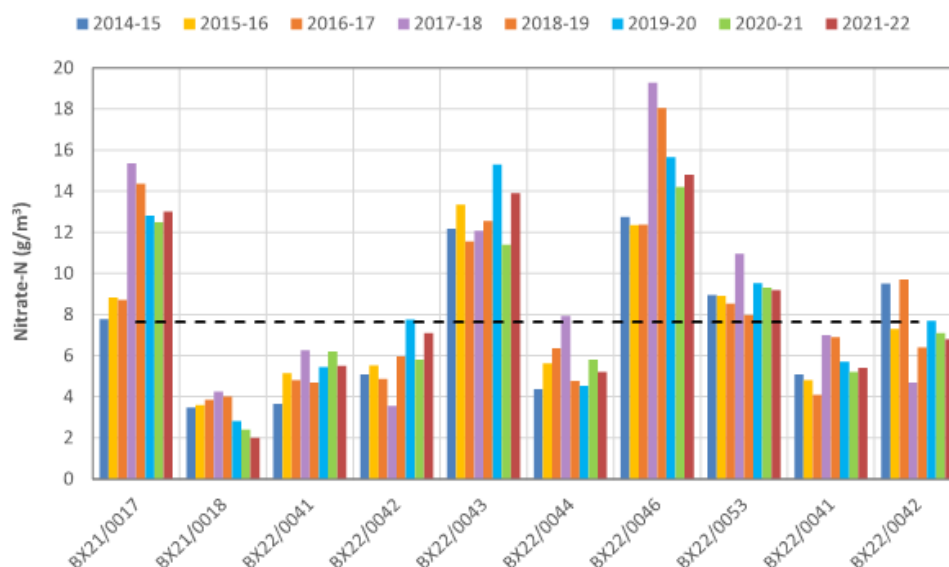


Figure 33. Annual median groundwater nitrate concentrations in the CPW Stage 1 and Sheffield Scheme areas, 2014-15 to 2021-22 (Black line indicates the CPW trigger value).

Figure 34 shows a plot of quarterly groundwater nitrate concentrations in selected CPW monitoring bores between 2014-15 (i.e., prior to commencement of Stage 1 operations) and 2021-22. While the data indicate Nitrate-N concentrations have remained relatively low and stable at some sites (e.g., BX21/0018 and BX22/0071), many others exhibit appreciable temporal variability, particularly following the wet autumn and winter in 2017. The significant increase in nitrate concentrations during 2017 (observed in all three Scheme stages) is attributed to the large volume of recharge mobilising excess nitrogen from the soil and underlying unsaturated zone following 3 years of generally below normal winter recharge. While this effect was observed across all three Stages, only Stage 1 of the CPW Scheme was operating at this time. Except for BX22/0068, groundwater Nitrate-N concentrations during 2021-22 remained below peak values recorded during the 2017-18 season.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

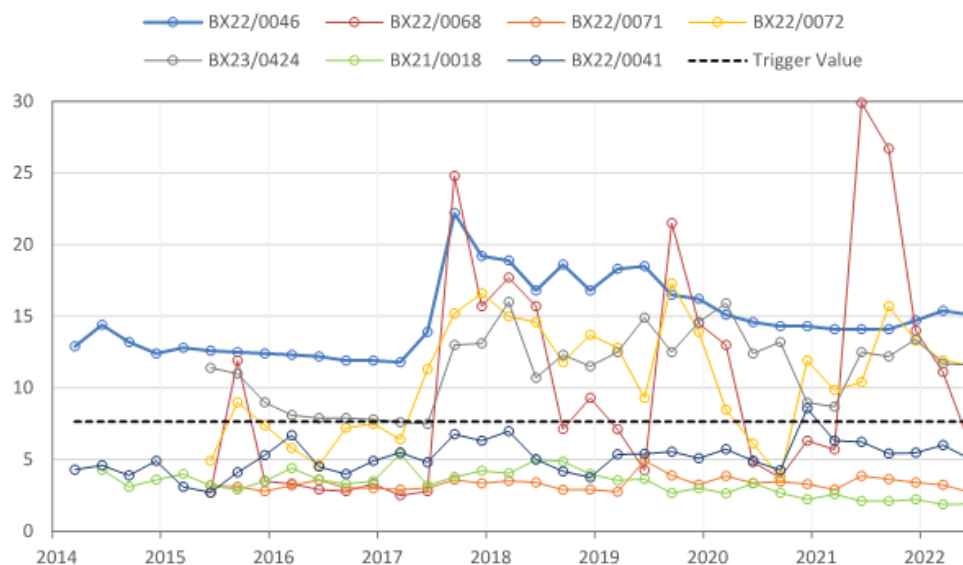


Figure 34. Mean annual groundwater nitrate concentrations in the Stage 1 area, 2014-15 to 2021-22 (black line indicates CPW 5-year annual average trigger)

It is also noted that a significant proportion of groundwater quality monitoring sites in both the Stage 1 and Stage 2 areas exhibited nitrate concentrations in excess of the GSWERP nitrate triggers in baseline data collected prior to commencement of Scheme operations. Average annual Nitrate-N concentrations in five of eight monitoring bores exceeded the 7.65 g/m³ trigger during the 2013-14 and 2014-15 seasons, while eight of ten monitoring bores in the Stage 2 area showed similarly elevated Nitrate-N concentrations during the 2016-17 to 2017-18 baseline period.

4.4.4. Continuous Nitrate Monitoring

During the 2021-22 season CPW commenced installation of continuous nitrate monitoring sensors in several Scheme compliance monitoring wells. These sensors utilise UV LED technology to measure the nitrate concentration in groundwater in real-time. During the 2021-22 season nitrate sensors operated in three monitoring bores (BX21/0017, BX22/0044 and BX22/0046). Seven additional nitrate sensors were installed during spring 2022 and a further two are on order at the time of writing.

Figure 35 shows a plot of groundwater nitrate concentrations from the three continuous monitoring sites operating during the 2021-22 season along with rainfall recorded at the ECan Ridgens Road monitoring site. Overall, the data show contrasting seasonal variations in nitrate concentrations in the individual monitoring bores. For example, while BX22/0046 shows a relatively stable increase in nitrate concentrations from 13.3 to 15.0 g/m³ over the 2021-22 year, concentrations in BX22/0017 declined appreciably (from >14.0 g/m³ to around 10 g/m³) over the same period, with appreciable reductions in nitrate concentrations observed following large rainfall events in December 2021 and February 2022. BX22/0044 also showed an overall decrease in nitrate concentrations during the 2021-

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

22 season (from 8.0 to 4.0 g/m³), with nitrate concentrations both increasing and decreasing slightly following individual rainfall events.

Ongoing monitoring of temporal variation in nitrate concentrations will contribute to improved understanding of factors influencing temporal variations in groundwater nitrate concentrations both at individual monitoring sites and across the wider Scheme area more generally.

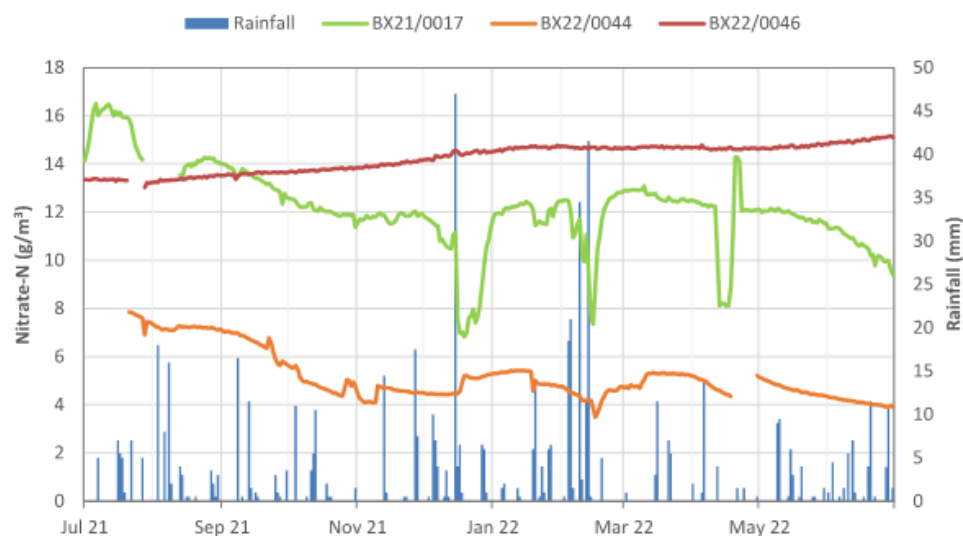


Figure 35. Groundwater Nitrate concentrations recorded in three CPW monitoring bores and rainfall at Ridgens Road, 2021-22.

Overall, while monitoring data from the 2021-22 year show elevated groundwater nitrate concentrations (in excess of GSWERP triggers) in approximately 60% of CPW monitoring bores, the following points are noted:

- Due to the construction of the CPW monitoring bores and the sampling methodology utilised, nitrate concentration from CPW monitoring likely reflect 'worst case' nitrate concentrations recorded immediately below the water table.
- Significant temporal variability in nitrate concentrations is observed between individual monitoring bores. Several sites exhibit a marked increase in nitrate concentrations (above trigger levels) during 2017. This increase is attributed to a period of above average rainfall during autumn/winter 2017 which mobilised excess nitrogen from the soil and underlying unsaturated zone following 3 years of generally below normal winter recharge. Similar, although less pronounced, effects are observed following significant rainfall events in December 2021 and February 2022.
- With few exceptions, groundwater Nitrate-N concentrations observed during the 2021-22 year were lower than peak values recorded during the 2017-18 year.

These observations are consistent with data presented in the GWSERP Baseline Water Quality Report which showed a significant number of bores (>30%) in the Central Plains area sampled by ECan

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

between 2010 and 2013 exhibited nitrate concentrations in excess of the nominated trigger value, with approximately 40 percent of wells also exhibiting statistically significant increasing trends in nitrate concentrations.

4.4.4.1. Microbial Quality

As shown on Figure 36 below, the intermittent presence of low levels of indicator bacteria (*E.coli*) was observed in a significant proportion (50%) of CPW monitoring wells during the 2021-22 year. Thirteen of eighty samples tested (16%) returned positive detections of indicator bacteria, with a significant number of positive detections (at 7 out of the 10 sites returning positive results) observed during the March 2022 sample round which followed a significant rainfall event the previous month.

Within the operational Stage 1 area, low levels of *E.coli* (<6 MPN) were detected on a single sampling occasion in one monitoring bore (BX21/0018) and twice in another (BX22/0044). Positive detections of *E.coli* bacteria were recorded in 6 of the 10 monitoring bores in the Stage 2 area during 2021-22, with a total of 8 samples (20%) returning positive results. The highest concentrations (<200 MPN) and most frequent *E.coli* detections (3 out of 4 samples) were recorded in BX22/0067, a bore which exhibited similarly elevated frequency of *E.coli* detection during previous seasons. The single detections of *E.coli* in the remaining five Stage 1 bores were at concentrations less than 10 MPN. Low concentrations of *E.coli* were also detected in both Sheffield Scheme bores (BW22/0042 and monitoring BW22/0043) during the March 2022 sample round.

Where a positive *E.coli* detection was recorded in CPW monitoring, a follow-up assessment was undertaken to identify potential causes. This assessment considered factors such as climate (rainfall) preceding sample collection, land use (stocking) in the vicinity of the bore, irrigation activities, as well as the general condition of land surrounding the bore at the time of sampling. The assessment also considered potential water quality risks for nearby bores used for potable or farm supply. Aside from the February 2022 rainfall event, no obvious cause was identified for the remaining positive *E.coli* detections recorded.

It is noted that the rate of positive *E.coli* detections across the CPW groundwater monitoring network in 2021-22 was lower than that recorded during the preceding two seasons (22.5% of samples in 2020-21 and 17.5% of samples in 2019-20). Overall detection rates for indicator bacterial across the CPW monitoring network are similar to those reported for ECan's annual regional groundwater surveys from 2009 to 2020 (3.7% to 14% of bores sampled), particularly given the construction of the CPW monitoring bores and sampling methodology utilised (i.e., long-screen bores with samples collected immediately below the water table surface).



Figure 36. Positive *E.coli* detections in CPW monitoring bores, 2021-22 (black numbers indicate number of positive detections at each site, magenta numbers indicate maximum concentration).

Overall, the incidence of microbial contamination in CPW monitoring bore during 2021-22 was similar to, or slightly lower, than previous seasons and at a similar rate to that observed in the ECan regional groundwater quality monitoring. As in previous seasons, positive detections of indicator bacteria appear to follow large rainfall events but do not exhibit any clear relationship to surrounding land use.

4.4.5. Groundwater Levels

Increased irrigation of alpine-sourced water and decreased abstraction of groundwater has the potential to result in elevated groundwater levels in areas down-gradient of the CPW Scheme. While providing positive benefits in terms of discharge in spring-fed streams, elevated groundwater levels also have the potential to result in adverse effects on land drainage, particularly around the margins of Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora.

4.4.5.1. In-Scheme Groundwater Levels

Figure 37 shows a plot of groundwater level data recorded in three bores monitored by ECan within the CPW Scheme since the mid to late-1970s (i.e., >40 years of ~monthly water level data). The figures show groundwater levels at all three sites trending toward the upper extend of the historical range during the latter part of the 2021-22 season. While this water level recovery appears to be driven largely by increased recharge associated with above average rainfall during the 2017-18, 2019-

20 and 2021-22 seasons, reduced seasonal variation due to the reduction in deep groundwater abstraction subsequent to the commissioning of Stage 1 in 2015-16 is evident in the data from L35/0181 located near Dunsandel.

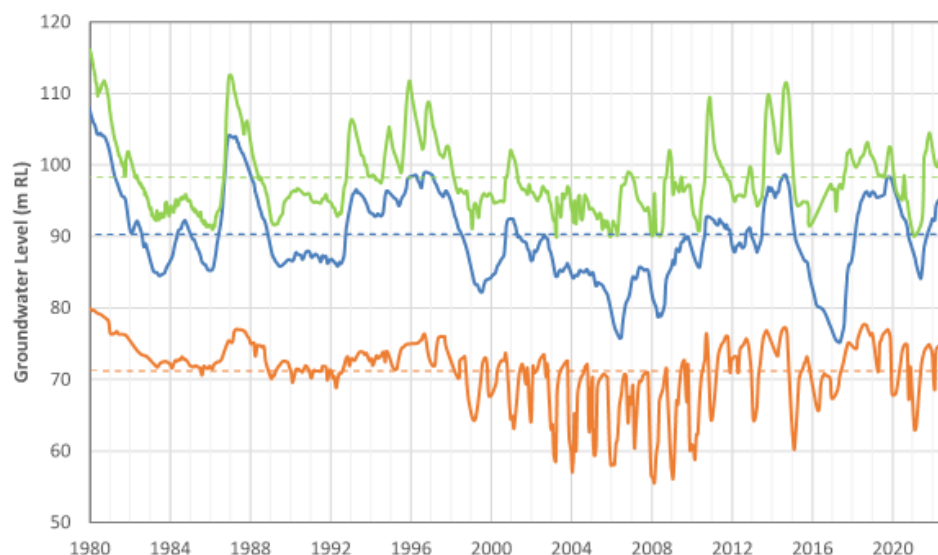


Figure 37. In-scheme groundwater from long-term ECan monitoring sites at Dunsandel (L35/0181), Greendale (L36/0063) and Kirwee (L35/0163) compared to monthly average values (dotted lines indicate long-term average values, 1980-2022).

4.4.5.2. Lowland Groundwater Levels

The GSWERP established triggers for (high) groundwater levels in 12 bores located down-gradient of the Scheme which are currently monitored either automatically, or on a regular (monthly) basis, by ECan. These monitoring sites, shown in Figure 38 below, were selected on the basis of having a long historical record (>40 years) to account temporal changes in groundwater levels associated with natural climate variability. Triggers for high groundwater levels were established at the 95th percentile of the historical record for individual monitoring sites.

Figure 39 shows groundwater level variations at two representative monitoring sites (M36/0250 near Broadfield and M36/0424 near Doyleston) between 2000 and 2020. The figure shows groundwater levels at the two sites have remained well below their respective triggers since 2017-18 when groundwater levels across the lowland area were elevated due to high rainfall during autumn and winter 2017. Other lowland monitoring sites exhibited similar trends during the 2021-22 year.

CPWL did not receive any complaints concerning elevated groundwater levels or adverse impacts on land drainage or on-site wastewater systems in the Lowland Plains area during the 2021-22 year.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22



Figure 38. CPW lowland groundwater level monitoring sites

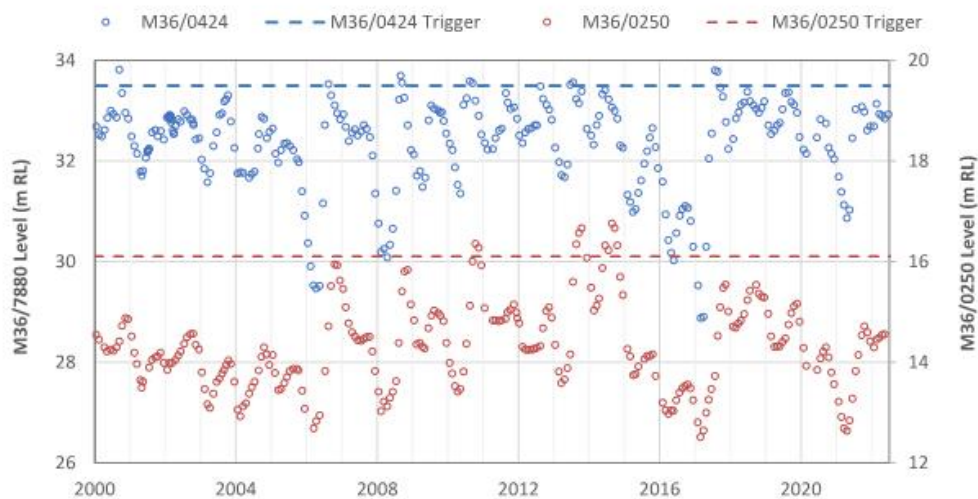


Figure 39. Groundwater levels (markers) and respective triggers (dotted lines) for monitoring bores M36/0250 and M36/0424, 2000 to 2022.

4.4.6. Summary

Water quality monitoring results recorded in the CPW monitoring network during the 2021-22 year indicate surface water quality, groundwater quality and lake water quality exceeded trigger levels established in Part II of the CPW GSWMP¹⁸ at a number of monitoring sites located both in, and down-gradient of, the Stage 1, Stage 2 and Sheffield Scheme areas. Although trigger level exceedances were recorded, monitoring results show groundwater, surface water and lake water quality during 2021-22 was either within the historical (i.e., pre-CPW) range or consistent with long-term trends in baseline water quality, flows and levels.

The *Annual Ground and Surface Water Monitoring Report 2021/22* produced by CPW was approved by the GSWERP in November 2022 as providing a valid interpretation of monitoring results for the 2021-22 year. The report also notes that there were no complaints related to surface water quality, groundwater quality, land drainage or effects on on-site wastewater discharges received by CPW during the 2021-22 year.

4.5. Environmental Mitigation and Enhancement

4.5.1. Environmental Management Funds

In addition to an extensive environmental monitoring programme, part of the mitigation package offered by CPW during the resource consent process involved the establishment of funding for three environmental initiatives:

- The CPWL Environmental Management Fund (EMF)
- Te Waihora Environmental Management Fund (TWEMF); and
- Te Waihora Lake Opening.

The EMF and TWEMF were established during the 2015-16 irrigation season. Contributions to these funds are provided by Scheme shareholders. Due to the staged nature of Scheme development, annual contributions to these funds increased as the area under irrigation expanded, with full contribution to the fund (from all three stages) commencing during the 2018-19 year.

Between 2015/16 to 2021-22 cumulative EMF funding totalled \$627,524, with \$94,793 generated during the 2021-22 year. An independent Environmental Management Fund Committee (EMFC) is responsible for managing and allocating distributions from the EMF to environmental initiatives within the Selwyn Waihora catchment. Figure 40 provides a breakdown of funding allocated by the EMF between 2015-16 and 2021-22. The figure shows a majority of funding (\$482,607 or 77%) has been allocated to native planting, with a further \$85,699 (14%) allocated to wetland/SNA protection¹⁹.

¹⁸ These trigger levels are consistent with equivalent environmental limits established in the LWRP

¹⁹ Note: funding generated during a given season is allocated for projects during the following year.

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

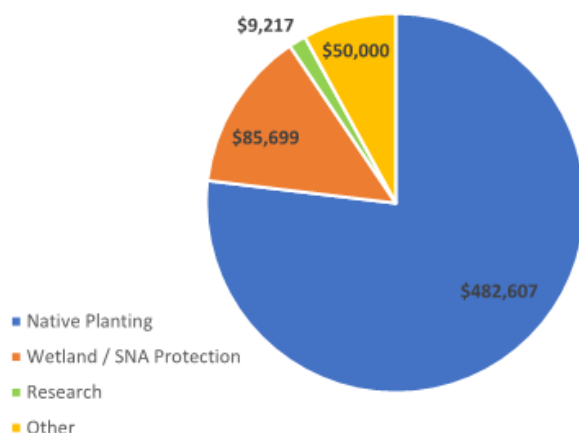


Figure 40. Breakdown of funding allocated by the EMF, 2016-17 to 2021-22.

As above, the primary focus of the EMF is the enhancement of biodiversity across the Selwyn/Waihora catchment. One of the regular recipients of the Fund, Te Ara Kakariki Greenway Canterbury Trust (TAK), have used CPW-sourced funding for their annual Spring plant out days, funding landowner initiatives, school education and maintenance of established sites enrolled in their successful Greendot Programme. The EMF have elected to continue their ongoing support for TAK as the organisation is now seen as one of the key promoters for biodiversity and narrowing the divide between urban and rural communities, along with the huge success of their work to date. Figure 41 illustrates the number of native plantings enabled by EMF funding across the wider Central Plains area since 2016-17.

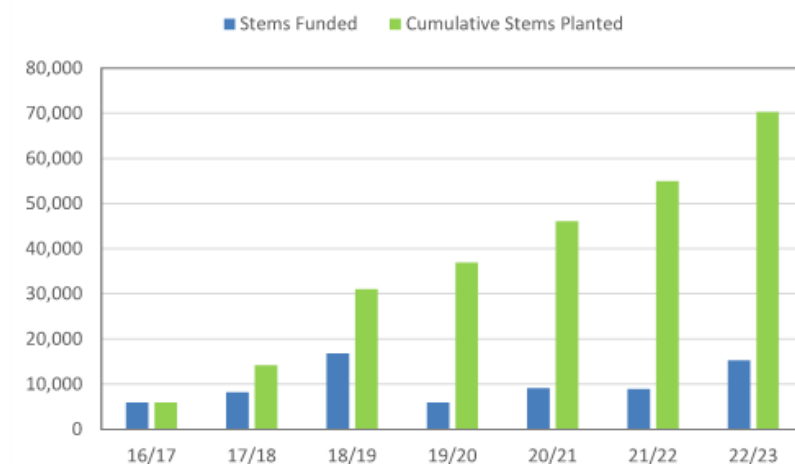


Figure 41. Native plantings enabled by EMF funding 2016-17 to 2022-23.

The TWEMF fund is provided directly to Ngai Tahu who manage allocation and annual reporting of fund expenditure. To date funding has been provided to the TWEMF for the period 2015 to 2022. Details and priorities for initiatives associated with the restoration of health/mauri of the environment

Central Plains Water Trust
Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

in the vicinity of Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora are still being determined by iwi. Cumulative funding provided by CPW to the TWEMF over the 2015-16 to 2021-22 period totals \$373,851.

The CPW Scheme contributed a total of \$59,347 + GST towards costs associated with opening of Te Waihora/Lake Ellesmere by ECan during the 2021-22 season. Cumulative funding provided for Te Waihora Lake Opening by CPW over the 2015-16 to 2021-22 period totals \$160,926.

Table 9 summarises cumulative CPW funding for environmental initiatives established through the CPW resource consent process.

Table 9. Summary of cumulative CPW funding for environmental initiatives, 2015-16 to 2021-22.

Initiative	Cumulative Funding Allocated (\$)
CPW Environmental Management Fund	\$627,524
Te Waihora Environmental Management Fund	\$373,851
Te Waihora Lake Opening	\$160,926
Total	\$1,162,300

In addition to environmental initiatives established through the resource consent process, CPW also provides funding for a range of other environmental projects. This funding, summarised in Table 9 below includes the installation of continuous nitrate monitoring described in Section 4.4.4 above, establishment of a weather station and potential evapotranspiration (PET) to provide irrigators with real-time information of weather conditions and likely irrigation demand, a contribution to assist updating of the numerical groundwater model for the Central Plains area as well as significant funding of biodiversity/planting plans for properties mainly in the Hororata/Selwyn River area.

Table 10. CPW funding for environmental projects, 2012-16 to 2021-22.

Project	Funding (\$)
Nitrate Sensors	\$62,361
SFF Optical Sensors for N fertilising dairy pastures	\$14,663
CPWL potential evapotranspiration (PET) monitoring	\$48,596
Biodiversity and Ecological Plans	\$116,866
Workshops	\$25,357
Weather Station	\$19,911
Updating of groundwater model	\$25,000
Total	\$312,754

4.5.2. Targeted Stream Augmentation

A targeted stream augmentation project has been developed by CPW in conjunction with ECan to utilise 'spare' CPW water to augment natural flows in the Selwyn River catchment in a manner that provides significant environmental benefits to the river system, while respecting cultural values associated with the mixing of waters. The project is a key component in the Canterbury Water Management Strategy. It was recommended by the Selwyn Waihora Water Zone Committee and included in their Zone Implementation Programme addendum (ZIPA) in 2013. The project is also an excellent fit for CPW's strategic goal of delivering sustainable water to the Central Plains area and the augmentation of the groundwater aquifers contributes to the environmental goals of the business.

The Selwyn Near River Recharge project includes the construction of an off-take on the Central Plains Water scheme that supplies up to 3.5m³/s of Rakaia River Water into an infiltration basin beside the upper Selwyn River during dry periods. Water discharged into the infiltration basin percolates through the groundwater system beneath recharging the aquifer and ultimately increasing baseflow discharge in spring-fed streams across the down-gradient area. Operation of the scheme is not expected to increase the length of time the Selwyn River flows under the SH1 bridge.

Between late April and 29 May 2021, the project was commissioned and was monitored as it was run at a variety of flow rates. Operations ceased in late May 2021 to enable CPW to undertake winter maintenance.

Due to rainfall/climate/river flow conditions no water was released via the Near River Recharge project during the 2021-22 year. However, it is anticipated that extended operation of the project during future seasons will provide significant cultural and recreational benefits in waterways including tributaries of the Hororata River (home to the endangered Kōwaro/Canterbury mudfish) and the lower Waikirikiri / Selwyn River (enhancing flow at the Chamberlains Ford and Coes Ford recreation areas).

At the project site, significant rockpile habitat for lizards has been created and a Tōtara forest has been planted with the assistance of Greendale School, who have adopted the site as a Living Laboratory through Enviroschools.

5. Summary

During the 2021-22 irrigation season (1 September 2021 to 23 May 2022) the CPW Scheme delivered 111.3 million m³ of water to a total of 259 shareholder properties. This total comprised 75.7 million m³ of water taken directly from the Rakaia and Waimakariri Rivers, with the balance (35.6 million m³) derived from water storage. Properties in the CPW Scheme also utilised 26.0 million m³ of groundwater (equivalent to 13% of the total volume authorised by existing resource consents).

Cumulative rainfall in the Central Plains area during the 1 September 2020 to 14 May 2021 irrigation season generally between 10 to 20 percent above the long-term average. However, this rainfall was not evenly distributed through the season. While rainfall was close to, or slightly below, normal through much of the season, large rainfall events in December 2021 and February 2022 significantly reduced soil moisture deficits (and consequently irrigation demand) through the summer and autumn of 2022. The average seasonal irrigation application rate (CPW Scheme water and groundwater) across the Scheme area (including Farm Enterprise Properties) during 2021-22 was 1,941 m³/ha (equivalent to a seasonal application depth of 194 mm), comprising 366 m³/ha of groundwater and 1,575 m³/ha of CPW water. These application rates were approximately 40 percent lower than those occurring during the preceding two seasons (2019-20 and 2020-21).

Water quality monitoring results recorded for the CPW monitoring programme during the 2021-22 year indicate surface water quality, groundwater quality and lake water quality exceeded trigger levels established for the Scheme at a number of monitoring sites located both in Stage 1 and Stage 2 areas, as well as down-gradient of the Scheme. The recorded trigger level exceedances are consistent with the historical range and/or background trends observed prior to commencement of CPW operations. No obvious effects on water quality, groundwater levels or surface water flows attributable to operation of the Scheme were observed during the 2021-22 year.

Review of CPWT Annual Sustainability Report 2021-22

INTRODUCTION

This review follows on from the staff review undertaken in mid-2022 of Central Plains Water Trust's 2020-2021 Annual Sustainability Report¹. This review focuses on CPWT's 2021-22 sustainability report².

Background

As part of the Memorandum of Agreement between Central Plains Water Trust (CPWT) and Central Plains Water Limited (CPWL) as to roles and responsibilities of each party, the parties, along with the Ritso Society Inc. developed the Central Plains Water Ltd. Sustainability Protocol.³

The protocol stipulates that

- CPWT will produce an annual sustainability report that includes environmental, social and cultural performance.
- The sustainability report will be publicly available.

CPWT, along with CPWL, hold a number of resource consents. Two of the key consents for the scheme are CRC165680 and CRC165686.⁴

Council staff review of the 2021-22 CPWT Sustainability Report has focused on the monitoring results reported for the scheme's surface water and groundwater monitoring sites, in particular the reporting on nitrate-nitrogen concentrations at these sites. In addition to this report staff also looked at the draft 2021-22 CPWL compliance report.⁵

SUMMARY

Sampling of surface and groundwater sites within the irrigation scheme area was undertaken by CPW for two years before the irrigation scheme was in operation. That sampling data, plus other sampling data, showed that there were historic levels of nitrate in surface and groundwater above natural background. The 2021-22 CPWT Sustainability Report states that sampling undertaken by Environment Canterbury in the Central Plains area between 2010 and 2013 showed

- over 30% of bores had concentrations above 7.65 milligrams per litre (mg/L) Nitrate-Nitrogen (NO₃-N), the trigger level set by CPW for nitrate in groundwater)
- around 40% of bores showed increasing trends in nitrate concentrations.

The monitoring results provided in the 2021-22 CPWT Sustainability Report shows that there continue to be elevated levels of nitrates in surface and groundwater. The CPW trigger level of

¹ Available on CPWT's web site -

https://www.cpw.org.nz/media/documents/Annual_CPWT_Sustainability_Report_2020_21.pdf

² Available on CPWT's web site -

https://www.cpw.org.nz/media/documents/Annual_CPWT_Sustainability_Report_2021_22.pdf

³ *Central Plains Water Ltd. Sustainability Protocol*. Included as Appendix 1 to the report of the Chair of Central Plains Water Trust to the City Council, as tabled at the 29 May 2008 Council meeting.

<http://archived.ccc.govt.nz/Council/proceedings/2008/May/CnclCover29th/Clause5AttachmentC.pdf>

⁴ *Environment Canterbury record of decision CRC165680*.

<https://api.ecan.govt.nz/TrimPublicAPI/documents/download/2524454>.

Environment Canterbury record of decision CRC165686.

<https://api.ecan.govt.nz/TrimPublicAPI/documents/download/2538790>

⁵ *Draft Annual Compliance Report – Central Plains Water Limited 2021/2022*. 31 August 2022.

https://www.cpw.co.nz/media/documents/ECan_Compliance_Report_2021-2022_Draft.pdf

7.65 mg/L NO₃-N is for a 5-year annual average concentration. This trigger level was exceeded in 12 of the 20 groundwater quality monitoring wells for the 2021-22 reporting period. Ten of these wells also exceeded the New Zealand Drinking Water Standard of 11.3 mg/L NO₃-N according to the 2021-22 sustainability report.

The 2021-22 CPWT Sustainability Report states that by and large the nitrate concentrations in groundwater in the 2020-21 monitoring year were less than peak values in the 2017-2018 year.

It is important to keep in mind the following.

- Discharges from participating farms in the CPW irrigation scheme are not the only sources of nitrates in groundwater in the upper Selwyn Waihora water management zone or the western Christchurch-West Melton zone. It is also worth keeping in mind that historic discharges prior to the CPW irrigation scheme affected groundwater quality and continue to have an effect as the groundwater moves downgradient in an easterly/south-easterly direction towards the coast (the nitrates 'in the post').
- Current levels of nitrates in Christchurch groundwater are typically well below any current regulatory thresholds.
- There is uncertainty with respect to
 - the degree of risk to Christchurch's drinking water sources;
 - the speed at which groundwater in the Selwyn Waihora water management zone travels;
 - any potential increase in nitrate concentrations in Christchurch drinking water wells in the flow path of groundwater traveling from the Selwyn Waihora water management zone;
 - the extent to which any increase in nitrate concentration in Christchurch drinking water wells, in the flow path of groundwater traveling from the Selwyn Waihora region, can be attributed to activities within the CPW irrigation scheme area.

DETAIL

NUTRIENT MONITORING

Within the Selwyn-Waihora water management zone the Canterbury Land and Regional Plan directs that nitrogen loss must be reduced by 14% by 1 January 2022⁶. According to the 2021-22 CPWT Sustainability Report the irrigation scheme has achieved around a 22% reduction in nitrogen loss compared to baseline nitrogen loss, as compared to 14% reduction in their 2020-21 report.

CPW was required to prepare a Ground and Surface Water Monitoring Plan (GSWMP). The GSWMP sets trigger levels for several environmental quality factors, including for nitrate in surface water and groundwater (measured as milligrams per litre of nitrate-nitrogen), as shown in the table below.

⁶ *Canterbury Land and Water Region Plan*, clause 11.4.16.

CPW trigger levels for Nitrate-Nitrogen

	Annual median, NO ₃ -N mg/L	Annual 95th Percentile, NO ₃ -N mg/L	5-year annual average concentration, NO ₃ -N mg/L (applicable only to shallow wells less than 50m BGL)
Hill-fed lower rivers	1.8	2.6	-N/A-
Spring-fed Plains	5.2	7.4	-N/A-
Groundwater	-N/A-	-N/A-	7.65

Included in the CPW monitoring programme are 29 surface water quality monitoring sites and 20 groundwater quality monitoring sites.

Details of the monitoring reported in the 2021-22 CPWT Sustainability Report are in the annual ground and surface water monitoring reports that CPWL is required to submit to the Ground and Surface Water Expert Review Panel.⁷ These CPWL monitoring reports are not publicly available.

Results of the surface water and groundwater monitoring programme between 2015-16 and 2021-22 were summarised in the 2021-22 CPWT Sustainability Report.

SURFACE WATER MONITORING

The trigger level for nitrates in both hill-fed and spring-fed plains sites were exceeded on occasion across multiple sites and over varying years. In each reporting year from 2016-17 to 2021-22 between one and four sites exceeded the annual median nitrate trigger, and between one and four sites exceeded the annual 95th percentile trigger level. See also the charts (Fig. 1 and 2) below – in both charts the dotted black line shows the applicable trigger level.

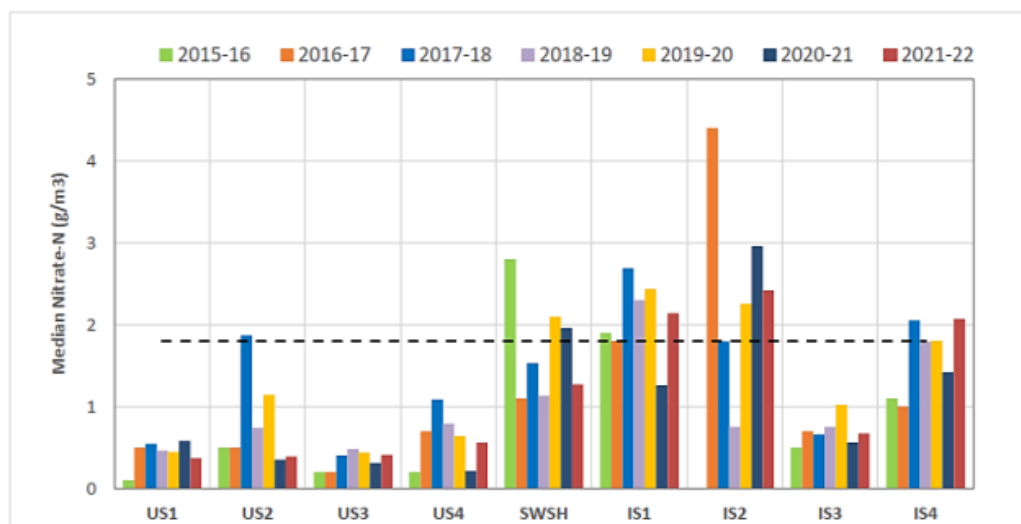


Fig. 1 Annual median nitrate concentrations at hill-fed lower sites, 2015-16 to 2021-22

⁷ As per CRC165680 the Panel must include at a minimum a technical representative each appointed by Central Plains Water Enhancement Scheme management, drainage schemes management from the lower plains, an engineer with land drainage expertise, and engineer or scientist with Canterbury groundwater expertise, and a technical representative selected by Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu. There may also be technical representatives chosen by Environment Canterbury, Christchurch City Council and Selwyn District Council.

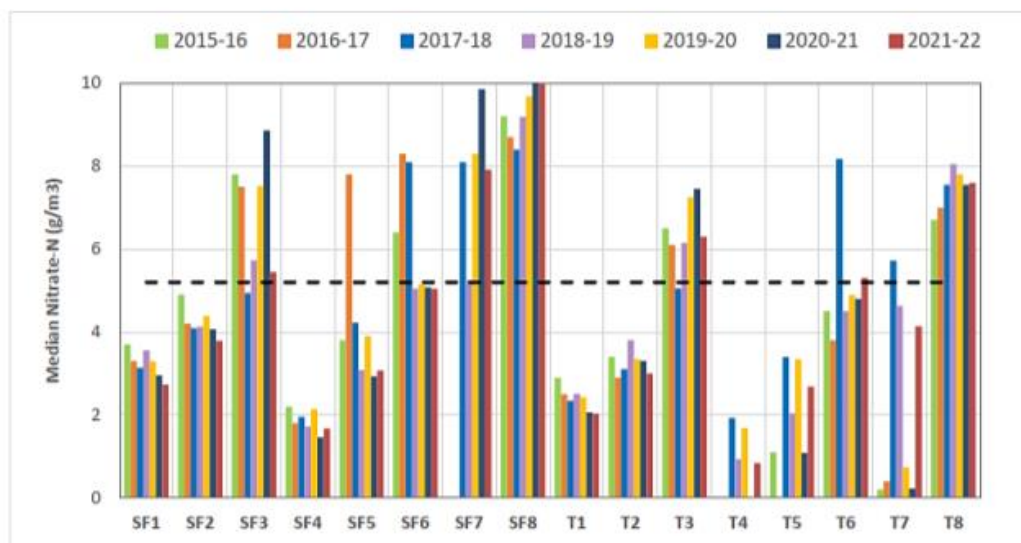


Fig. 2 Annual median nitrate concentrations at spring-fed plains sites, 2015-16 to 2021-22

GROUNDWATER MONITORING

The 2021-22 sustainability report provides information on results of groundwater monitoring. This information shows that there have been exceedances of the trigger level for nitrates in groundwater. It is important to note that nitrate levels in the same well can vary over time depending on a variety of factors.

See the chart of CPW Stage 1 and Sheffield groundwater monitoring results in Figure 3 below – the dotted black line shows the applicable trigger level.

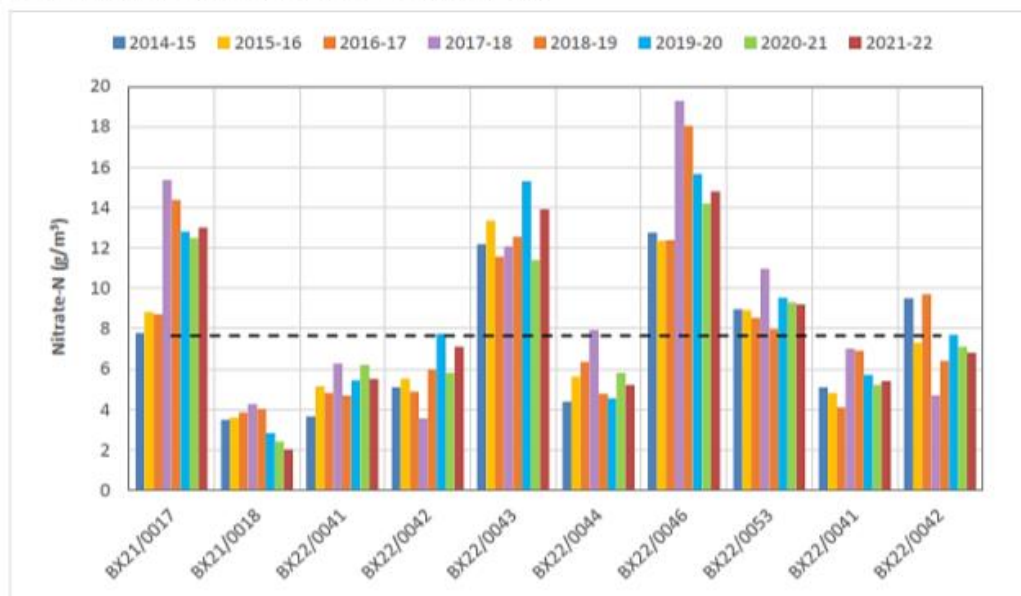


Fig 3 Annual median groundwater nitrate concentrations in Stage 1 and Sheffield areas, 2015-16 to 2021-22

One monitoring site, BX22/0046, has consistently exceeded the trigger level for nitrate in groundwater. This well is located near the intersection of Old South Rad and Sheats Road, approximately 5km south-southwest of Dunsandel.

Across all 20 groundwater monitoring sites, 8 had results less than the CPW trigger level and 12 sites were over the trigger level. Of these 12 sites, 10 had results in the 2021-22 period, which exceeded the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards for nitrate (equivalent to 11.3 mg/L NO₃-N).

REGULATORY CONSIDERATIONS

While the 2021-22 CPWT Sustainability Report notes exceedances of trigger levels for nitrates in surface water and groundwater the report fails to mention when and where nitrate concentrations exceed regulatory limits. That there have been exceedances of regulatory limits that are not addressed is a short-coming of all the CPWT sustainability reports produced to date.

Surface water monitoring results

For surface water within the Selwyn Waihora water management zone the Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan (LWRP) sets the following limits for nitrates in rivers in Table 11(k). In the table below, taken from the LWRP, the river types for which CPWL set trigger levels have been highlighted in yellow.

Table 11(k): Limits for Rivers

River type	Type	Measurement	Limit Nitrate-nitrogen concentration (mg/L)
Alpine – upland	Nitrate (toxicity)	Annual median	1.0
		Annual 95th percentile	1.5
Hill-fed – upland	Nitrate (toxicity)	Annual median	1.0
		Annual 95th percentile	1.5
Hill-fed – lower ⁽¹⁾	Nitrate (toxicity)	Annual median	2.4
		Annual 95th percentile	3.5
Banks Peninsula	Nitrate (toxicity)	Annual median	1.0
		Annual 95th percentile	1.5
Spring-fed plains ⁽²⁾	Nitrate (toxicity)	Annual median	6.9
		Annual 95th percentile	9.8

(1) Excluding Hawkins River which has an annual median limit of 3.8 mg/L and annual 95th percentile of 5.6 mg/L

(2) Excluding Boggy Creek and Doyleston Drain, but including the lower Selwyn River/Waikirikiriri downstream of the drying reach

For CPW's hill-fed lower sites, monitoring results are generally below the LWRP annual median for nitrates (that is, below 2.4 mg/L NO₃-N). However, one monitoring site, I52, has exceeded the annual median limit for NO₃-N at least twice over the 2015-16 to 2021-22 period.

For CPWs spring-fed plains sites, there has been a greater number of exceedances of the LWRP limit of 6.9 mg/L NO₃-N (as an annual median concentration). In particular one site, SF8, has consistently exceeded the annual median limit in each of the seven years of CPW monitoring.

Groundwater monitoring results

Table 11(m) in the LWRP sets a limit for nitrate in the Selwyn Waihora water management zone of 8.5 mg/L NO₃-N for shallow groundwater less than 50 metres below groundwater level (BGL).

According to information on Environment Canterbury's well search site⁸ ten of the CPW monitoring wells are less than 50 metres deep.

Presumably where there is a well deeper than 50 metres in the Selwyn Waihora water management zone Schedule 8 of the LWRP would apply. The Schedule 8 limits for NO₃-N in groundwater are:

- Maximum concentration less than 11.3 mg/L NO₃-N
- Annual average concentration less than 5.65 mg/L NO₃-N

Drinking water standard

In addition to environmental limits in the LWRP, another regulatory limit related to nitrate is the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards limit which is 50 mg/L nitrate (equivalent to 11.3 mg/L NO₃-N). Where source water exceeds the drinking water standard of a contaminant, drinking water suppliers must ensure that the water, when delivered to customers, meets the standards.

Several of CPW's monitoring results for both surface water and groundwater have exceeded LWRP limits for nitrate and some results have also exceeded the New Zealand drinking water standard for nitrate.⁹

OVERALL TRENDS IN SURFACE WATER AND GROUNDWATER

Information available elsewhere indicates that historical baseline nitrate levels within the irrigation scheme area in groundwater and surface water had been elevated, at least in some locations, well before the start of the irrigation scheme.

Overall it appears that nitrates in groundwater and surface water have neither increased nor decreased significantly since the irrigation scheme began, but it is worth bearing in mind that the scheme has only been in operation for a few years. The data in the 2021-22 sustainability report are not sufficient to confirm a definitive trend, but it appears that NO₃-N levels have been largely static over the 2016-16 to 2021-22 monitoring period covered in the report.

It is important to note that the activities within the irrigation scheme area are not the sole potential sources of nitrates to land and water. Activities east of the scheme area as well as areas in the southern half of the Waimakariri District can be sources of nitrates in groundwater.¹⁰

Council staff looked at nitrate sampling results for the Council's public water supply wells located in the western part of the city. These are wells serving the Avonhead, Denton, Dunbar and Wilmer pump stations. The depths of the wells ranged from 52 metres to 195 metres. Sampling occurred between 2011 and early 2023. None of the sampling results were greater than 2.1 mg/L.

⁸ <https://www.ecan.govt.nz/data/well-search/>

⁹ Of the 20 CPW groundwater monitoring wells, 10 have at times exceeded the NZ drinking water standard for nitrate.

¹⁰ For example see:

- 2017 report prepared for the Christchurch-West Melton zone committee on nitrogen losses within the Christchurch-West Melton zone - https://christchurch.infocouncil.biz/Open/2017/06/CWZC_20170622_AGN_1529_AT.PDF (pages 11-19).
- Nitrate Priority Area in Waimakariri sub-regional chapter of *Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan* (in particular policies 8.4.25, 8.4.26, 8.4.29; rules 8.5.22, 8.5.23, 8.5.30; and Table 8-9)

COMPLIANCE

2021-22 CPWT SUSTAINABILITY REPORT

The 2020-21 CPWT Sustainability Report does not address compliance matters other than to refer to compliance reporting.

CPWL DRAFT 2021-22 COMPLIANCE REPORT

The CPWL compliance reports are self-auditing reports submitted annually to Environment Canterbury. The CPWL draft 2021-22 compliance report is the most recent publicly available compliance report. The compliance reports address the reporting requirements under CRC165680 and CRC165686.

The draft 2021-22 compliance report includes information on nitrogen discharges but does not address nitrate concentrations in groundwater. Note that while reporting nitrate concentrations in surface water and/or groundwater is not a requirement for the compliance report under CRC165680, Central Plains Water Limited is required under the consent to produce annual ground and surface water monitoring reports.

There is nothing in either the 2021-22 CPWT Sustainability Report or the CPWL draft 2021-22 compliance report relating to whether Environment Canterbury brought any enforcement actions¹¹ against CPWT or CPWL.

¹¹ Enforcement actions can range from a formal warning, abatement notice, infringement notice or enforcement order to prosecutions.

19. Three Waters Activities - March, April, May, and June 2023

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/1300072

Report of / Te Pou
Matua:

Brent Smith, Head of Three Waters

Senior Manager /
Pouwhakarae:

Mary Richardson, General Manager Citizens & Community
(Mary.Richardson@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Purpose and Origin of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to update the Council on Three Waters service delivery during the period March, April, May, and June 2023.
- 1.2 The attached report was put together by staff in the Three Waters Unit.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu


That the Council:

1. Receive the information in the Three Waters Activities – March, April, May, and June 2023 Report.

3. Brief Summary

- 3.1 Updates on the delivery of significant projects from the Water Supply, Wastewater and Stormwater capital programmes.
- 3.2 The status of current and future planning across the 3 Waters activities.
- 3.3 Summaries of Health and Safety and Wellbeing for the period.
- 3.4 An update on the status of the Christchurch Wastewater Treatment Plant.
- 3.5 Updates on Compliance, Consenting and Water Safety plans.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Attachment to cover report Three Waters Activities Report to Council - March, April, May and June 2023	23/1088858	287

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūturutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).
--

- (a) This report contains:
- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
 - (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.
- (b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Brent Smith - Acting Head of Three Waters
Approved By	Brent Smith - Acting Head of Three Waters Mary Richardson - General Manager Citizens & Community



Pipe renewal in Anzac Drive

THREE WATERS ACTIVITIES REPORT MARCH, APRIL, MAY & JUNE 2023

Christchurch City Council Prepared July 2023

Table of Contents

Compliance and Quality assurance	3
Health Safety and Wellbeing	3
Resource Consents	3
Water Safety Plans	3
Financial overview	7
The numbers	7
Water Supply	8
Drinking Water Quality	8
Water Supply Planning	14
Water Supply Capital delivery	14
Water Supply Operations	19
Water Supply Reticulation and Maintenance	19
Wastewater	21
Christchurch Wastewater Treatment Plant	21
Christchurch Wastewater Treatment plant risk	21
Wastewater Planning	22
Wastewater Capital Delivery	22
Stormwater and waterways	25
Stormwater and Waterways Operations	25
Stormwater and Waterways Planning	26
Stormwater and Waterways Capital Delivery	28
Appendix 1 – Health Safety and Wellbeing statistics	32

COMPLIANCE AND QUALITY ASSURANCE

Health Safety and Wellbeing

In total there were 189,519 hours worked over the months of March, April, May and June 2023. This covers Three Waters contractors that work on Three Waters projects.

A total of 155 events were reported. These events include 78 near misses, ten first aid injuries and four lost time injuries:

- Spasm in back after pulling small tools from back of ute. Sore Back following 2 days of concrete breaking – light duties and physio visit on the following day. (Hunter Civil)
- Worker twisted knee as he turned around (JFC)
- Worker strained shoulder while truck being loaded with stumps (JFC)
- Meter Reader was in said street reading water meters. MR goes to pry up a large rectangle lid then lift using bent knees techniques. During lift moves to the right and feels pain in lower back. Lid was heavy and MR surprised by how heavy the lid was. Went to doctor straight away. Diagnosed with lumbar sprain. Unfit for work for 6 days, returns to work on 12th June, but only works in a restricted time capacity for 15 days.

Please see appendix 1 for the detailed statistics.

Resource consents

Three Waters Unit holds more than 200 resource consents from Environment Canterbury for day-to-day operations and for capital projects to construct new infrastructure:

- 49 for water supply
- 54 for wastewater
- 118 for stormwater

There are no current enforcement actions or significant non-compliances against any of our resource consents.

Water Safety Plans

A Water Safety Plan documents a public health risk assessment and management process to ensure a safe and secure supply of drinking water for consumers, protecting public health.

Under the Water Services Act 2021, a Water Safety Plan and a Source Water Risk Management Plan (the Plans) are compulsory for all water supplies from November 2022, independent of the population served. The Plans were submitted to the regulator Taumata Arowai in November 2022 and are currently under internal review to update them with the new regulatory framework, upgrades, or any significant system change. The regulator will review them against the Water Services Act requirements and monitor ongoing compliance.

New drinking water standards and rules exemption processes

Taumata Arowai approved new Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules (Rules), Drinking Water Standards (Standards) and Aesthetic Values in June 2022, which came into effect on 14 November 2022. The Standards set the Maximum Acceptable Values (MAVs) for a range of determinants which can affect the safety and quality of drinking water. The Council has been complying with the new reporting requirements since 1 January 2023 as required by Taumata Arowai.

Drinking water suppliers can apply for exemptions from some Water Service Act 2021 requirements.

Residual disinfection exemptions

Drinking water suppliers with piped supply networks may apply for exemptions from supplying drinking water without using residual disinfectants (e.g. chlorine) or from complying with certain requirements (e.g. chlorine contact time, continuous monitoring, etc.). An exemption may apply to all or a part of a supply. An exemption can only be granted if it is consistent with the main purpose of the Water Services Act 2021 and if all other legislative requirements will be complied with, including the duty to provide safe drinking water.

The Council has applied for two residual disinfection exemptions:

1. Brooklands/Kainga: to provide unchlorinated water. The exemption application was lodged in September 2022. Taumata Arowai has an indicative timeframe of 50-65 working days for the assessment process, however they have informed that it could take longer to provide the outcome.
2. Christchurch: to not comply with contact time values and continuous online monitoring (contact time (C.t) value is the minimum time required for the water to be in contact with chlorine for bacteria inactivation). The exemption application was lodged in October 2022.

Taumata Arowai staff provided to Council a draft report recommending declining both applications. On 30 of June, the Council submitted feedback on the draft report to Taumata Arowai, which is currently under their review to make a final decision on the applications.

Risks of being non-compliant with Drinking Water Standards (DWS) and rules

The new rules framework provides new and different requirements to achieve compliance, and the Council is working continuously to achieve it. However, some of the requirements were not ready when the rules came into force as they need specific budgets and projects that cannot be addressed within such a short timeframe. We have identified the potential non-compliances with the new rules, and these are detailed in the table below.

SUPPLY	AREA OF POTENTIAL NON COMPLIANCE	REASON	ESTIMATED DURATION OF NON-COMPLIANCE	PROPOSED MITIGATION
Christchurch	Water treatment plants (pump stations) will be protozoa non-compliant	Not achieving class 1 or interim class 1 source water or not having UV treatment in each pump station.	5 years after approved in the LTP	Consider installing UV treatment systems in all pump stations that will not achieve class 1 status due to having below ground wellheads and/or well screens located less than 30m below ground.
	Water treatment plants will be bacterial non-compliant.	Not having proper sampling points to sample conductivity, pH and turbidity before treatment.	1 year	Install dedicated sampling points inside the pump stations and before any form of treatment
		Not having online monitoring for FAC, pH and turbidity after treatment.	5 years after approved in the LTP	Submit an exemption application for continuous monitoring to Taumata Arowai.
		Not comply with contact time (C.t)	Ongoing	Submit an exemption application for continuous monitoring to Taumata Arowai.
Akaroa	Water treatment plant will be bacterial non-compliant	Lack of controls/ analyzers to meet disinfection rules (turbidity on water leaving the treatment plant, pH after chlorine contact time, etc.)	2 years after approved in the LTP	
Little River	Water treatment plant will be bacterial non-compliant	Lack of permanent residual disinfection setup at the treatment plant	2 years after approved in the LTP	
	Water treatment plant will be protozoa non-compliant	Lack of UVT and additional turbidity continuous monitoring at the treatment plant.	2 years after approved in the LTP	
Duvauchelle	On-going non-compliance	Lack of adequate treatment	Until a new water treatment plant is well established.	
Pigeon Bay	Water treatment plant will be bacterial non-compliant	Lack of permanent residual disinfection setup at the treatment plant	2 years after approved in the LTP	

SUPPLY	AREA OF POTENTIAL NON COMPLIANCE	REASON	ESTIMATED DURATION OF NON-COMPLIANCE	PROPOSED MITIGATION
Wainui	Water treatment plant will be non-compliant	Shallow depth of screen (<30m) means will not be able to meet Class 1	5 years after approved in the LTP	Additional treatment required. Filtration and UV treatment followed by permanent chlorination
Birdlings Flat	Water treatment plant will be bacterial non-compliant	Lack of filtration and permanent residual disinfection setup at the treatment plant	5 years after approved in the LTP	
All Banks Peninsula water supplies	Distribution zones may be bacterial non-compliant	Not feasible to undertake enhanced FAC sampling in the long term with the frequency required	N/A	Setup continuous monitoring points across all the networks. Estimated time: 5 years after approved in the LTP.
All water supplies	Water supplies are non-compliant due to inadequate water quality monitoring.	It is not feasible to manage water quality data without dedicated software that links Laboratory data with Taumata Arowai and Council's requirements.	1 year after rules are approved	Engage with external suppliers to provide software for sampling schedule and monitoring.
	Water supplies non-compliant due to inadequate use of hydrants by approved (and not approved) contractors (for water deliveries, use in construction etc.)	New Rules restrict access to hydrants to FENZ, other emergency services and the water supplier (but only as part of normal operation of the supply, e.g. flushing, etc.)	5 years after approved in the LTP	Initial planning for dedicated water supply stations underway. Will continue current approved standpipe scheme.

FINANCIAL OVERVIEW

The numbers

Financial Results		Three Waters		June 2023	
Cost Element (\$000's)	Year End				
	Actual	Budget	Variance	%	
Term Rentals	(38)	(238)	(200)	-84.1%	
Entry/Usage Fees	(10,352)	(11,600)	(1,248)	-10.8%	
Professional Services	(1,068)	(950)	118	12.4%	
Product and Information Sales	(16)	(17)	(1)	-8.4%	
Cost Recoveries	(397)	(1,150)	(753)	-65.5%	
Controllable Revenue	(11,871)	(13,956)	(2,085)	-14.9%	
Personnel Costs	21,018	18,700	(2,319)	-12.4%	
Office Expenses	204	148	(56)	-37.9%	
Grants and Levies	-	16	16	100.0%	
Professional Advice	4,917	5,176	259	5.0%	
Operating Costs	14,220	14,327	106	0.7%	
Maintenance Costs	34,117	32,508	(1,609)	-4.9%	
Internal Reallocations	(6,934)	(8,516)	(1,581)	-18.6%	
Controllable Costs	67,543	62,359	(5,185)	-8.3%	
Controllable Net Cost of Service	55,672	48,403	(7,270)	-15.0%	

Controllable revenues - \$2.1m less than budget:

Main drivers were: Trade Waste \$0.9m ahead of budget due to revenue recognition of prior years' volumes. Excess Water Billing \$1.8m behind budget due to the commercial excess water budget assumed a significant increase whereas these revenues continued to decrease. General Revenues & Recoveries \$1.2m below budget due to not meeting stretching budgets.

Controllable Costs - \$5.2m over budget

Personnel Costs - \$2.3m over budget:

Staff Salaries & Wages are \$1.2m over budget due to pay rates higher than budget and FTEs engaged not allowed for in the budget. Related Salaries & Wages costs (Annual Leave, overtime etc.,) \$0.7m over budget, minimal budget included was deemed to be part of the Salaries & Wages budget. \$0.3m higher in staff travel and training.

Maintenance - \$1.6m over budget:

This is primarily due to higher chlorination costs due to Taumata Arowai's ruling requiring Christchurch to chlorinate its drinking water which was not allowed for in the budget. This has been budgeted for FY-24.

Internal Reallocations - \$1.6m over budget:

Staff Costs (recoveries) were \$1.6m over budget - due to a combination of vacancies in the Planning & Delivery teams and a stretching salary recovery budget.

Professional Advice - \$0.3m under budget:

Consulting costs were lower due to prudent use of consultants by the Planning teams.

WATER SUPPLY

Drinking Water Quality

This section provides drinking water compliance status from 1 January to 30 June 2023. The compliance status was assessed against Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules and Drinking Water Standards New Zealand 2022 as these rules and standards are in place since 15 November 2022 and Taumata Arowai started to monitor them since 1 January 2023.

Under the new rules,

The Rules require:

- Bacterial and Protozoal compliance for Water Treatment Plants and,
- Bacterial compliance for distribution zones.

Under the new rules, water suppliers must select the rule modules (which cover source, treatment, and distribution) that they will use to show compliance for each supply they administer. The complexity of the rule modules increases depending on the size of the supply. Supplies with a population between 101 and 500 people are required to follow the level 2 modules. Supplies with a population above 500 people are required to follow the level 3 modules.

Below is a summary of the rule modules (levels) that each supply operated by the Christchurch City Council will follow:

Supply (Code)	Source Module	Treatment Module	Distribution Module	Comments
Christchurch (CHR009)	S3	T3	D3	
Akaroa (AKA001)	S3	T3	D3	
Birdlings Flat (BIR001)	S3	T2	D2	
Duvauchelle (DUV001)	S2	T2	D2	
Little River (LIT001)	S2	T3	D2	Required to follow T3 module due to Slow Sand Filtration
Pigeon Bay (PIG001)	S2	T2	D2	
Wainui (WAI138)	S2	T2	D2	

Below are four tables that summarise our compliance for the period January to June 2023:

	Non-compliant
	Compliant

• Compliance of Level 3 Supplies from January to June 2023

Supply / Zone	Treatment Plants Compliance			Distribution Compliance		
	Bacterial	Protozoal	Chemical	Residual Disinfection	Disinfection By-Products	Microbiological
Brooklands/ Kainga						
Central Christchurch						
Main Pumps				Not Applicable (Treatment Plant Supplies Central Christchurch Distribution Zone)		
Ferrymead						
Lyttelton	Not Applicable (Distribution Zones Supplied from Ferrymead Zone Treatment Plants)					
Governors Bay						
Diamond Harbour						
Northwest						
Rawhiti						
Parklands						
Riccarton						
West						
Akaroa						
Little River				Not Applicable (Level 2 Distribution Zone)		

• Compliance of Level 2 Supplies from January to June 2023

Supply / Zone	Treatment Plants Compliance				Distribution Compliance	
	Filtration	UV	Chlorine	Chemical	Residual Disinfection	Microbiological
Birdlings Flat						
Duvauchelle						
Little River	Not Applicable (Level 3 Treatment Plant)					
Pigeon Bay						

Wainui						
--------	--	--	--	--	--	--

Notifications to Taumata Arowai

The Water Services Act requires that Taumata Arowai are notified of the following:

- If your drinking water does not comply with standards.
- If your drinking water is or may be unsafe (when a critical control point is exceeded).
- If you have a notifiable risk or hazard.
- Your ability to maintain sufficient water is at imminent risk.
- You have a planned restriction or supply interruption longer than 8 hours.
- You have an unplanned restriction or supply interruption longer than 8 hours.

The following notifications were made to Taumata Arowai during the period January - June 2023:

Supply Details	Category	Notification ID	Date	Details
Akaroa (AKA001)	Unplanned Restriction or Interruption Longer than 8 Hours	NOT-0004254	07/04/2023	10 properties on Watson St were without water from 17.30 on 06/04/2023 to 13.30 on 07/04/2023. This was due to the failure of a pump that pumps water up to Watsons 3 reservoir.
Akaroa (AKA001)	Water is Non-Compliant	NOT-0004722	09/06/2023	Due to GIS data not reflecting the pipe infrastructure that is currently present on site, an inaccurate water shutdown plan was produced which resulted in the wrong valve being closed during a planned shutdown. This resulted in water being cut to the online instrumentation present in the treatment plant. For the period of the shutdown, we were unable to demonstrate compliance with the required DWQARs. In addition, when water was restored, some turbid material present in the pipework was dislodged and this entered the line which feeds the instrumentation. For two days after the

10



Supply Details	Category	Notification ID	Date	Details
				shutdown this resulted in the generation of erroneous test data which said that we did not comply with the required DWQARs (which we believe we did).
Birdlings Flat (BIR001)	Water is Non-Compliant	NOT-0004780	22/06/2023	Non-compliance with rule T2.19 (Water leaving the treatment plant must have an FAC of at least 0.5 mg/L).
Birdlings Flat (BIR001)	Water is Non-Compliant	NOT-0004102	20/03/2023	Non-compliance with rule T2.21 (pH in water leaving treatment plant must be between 6.5 and 8.0) and was measured to be 8.1 on 17 th March 2023
Birdlings Flat (BIR001)	Drinking Water is or maybe Unsafe	NOT-0003886	22/02/2023	Detection of Total Coliforms in Treated Water leaving the Treatment Plant and at a Distribution sampling point.
Christchurch (CHR009)	Water is Non-Compliant	NOT-0004024 NOT-0004023 NOT-0003535 NOT-0003389 NOT-0003504 NOT-0003453 NOT-0003452 NOT-0003450 NOT-0003425 NOT-0003432 NOT-0003422 NOT-0003406 NOT-0003401 NOT-0003394 NOT-0004349 NOT-0004727	08/03/2023 08/03/2023 23/01/2023 03/01/2023 18/01/2023 17/01/2023 16/01/2023 16/01/2023 16/01/2023 12/01/2023 11/01/2023 09/01/2023 06/01/2023 05/01/2023 24/04/2023 15/06/2023	Non-compliances with rule D3.19 (FAC of at least 0.2 mg/L must be maintained in 85 percent of samples. Up to 15 percent of samples may have an FAC of less than 0.2 mg/L but must be greater than 0.1 mg/L).
Christchurch (CHR009)	Unplanned Restriction or Interruption Longer than 8 Hours	NOT-0004000	07/03/2023	100 properties lost water for more than 8 hours due to a pipe break at the corner of Kotare and Clyde Roads.
Christchurch (CHR009)	Unplanned Restriction or Interruption Longer than 8 Hours	NOT-0004575	15/05/2023	A property fed from Doris Fagan Reservoir in Diamond Harbour experienced a water outage of 11 hours due to a pump fault at the pump station that fills the reservoir.



Supply Details	Category	Notification ID	Date	Details
Christchurch (CHR009)	Unplanned Restriction or Interruption Longer than 8 Hours	NOT-0004764	22/06/2023	6 properties near 21 Woodside Common in Westmoreland experienced a water outage of 12 hours due a water leak that took considerable time to identify and repair.
Christchurch (CHR009)	Drinking Water is or may be Unsafe	NOT-0004786	26/06/2023	A FAC sample taken from a "combined sample point" at Burnside Treatment Plant returned an FAC result of 33 mg/L. Subsequent testing in the surrounding distribution showed no results of concern. Investigations revealed that the chlorine injection point was just upstream of the sample point which meant that there was insufficient time of FAC mixing to occur.
Christchurch (CHR009)	Drinking Water is or may be Unsafe	NOT-0003505	18/01/2023	Sampling of Belfast Well-02 (G10909) returned a turbidity result of 15.0 NTU. Not a breach of a specific treatment rule but exceeds the aesthetic value for turbidity.
Duvauchelle (DUV001)	Water is Non-Compliant	NOT-0003618	30/01/2023	Non-Compliance with rule T2.19 (FAC in water leaving the treatment plant must be at least 0.5 mg/L).
Duvauchelle (DUV001)	Water is Non-Compliant	NOT-0004007 NOT-0004073 NOT-0003858	07/03/2023 15/03/2023 21/02/2023	Non-compliances with rule D2.5 (FAC of at least 0.2 mg/L must be maintained in at least 4 of the last 5 of samples and must not be less than 0.10 mg/L).
Little River (LIT001)	Water is Non-Compliant	NOT-0003949	01/03/2023	A sample taken from the Little River Treatment Plant Reservoir on the 13 th of February at 11.42 returned a THM ratio result of 1.1 which is above the MAV of 1.0.
Little River (LIT001)	Water is Non-Compliant	NOT-0004704	04/05/2023	A sample taken from the Morrisons Rd returned a returned a THM ratio result of 1.8 which is above the MAV



Supply Details	Category	Notification ID	Date	Details
				of 1.0 and a Bromoform result of 0.14 mg/L which is above the MAV of 0.1 mg/L.
Little River (LIT001)	Water is Non-Compliant	NOT-0003473 NOT-0004110 NOT-0004060 NOT-0004042 NOT-0004006 NOT-0004192 NOT-0004255 NOT-0004512 NOT-0004191	21/03/2023 14/03/2023 10/03/2023 07/03/2023 28/03/2023 17/01/2023 27/04/2023 04/05/2023 19/06/2023	Non-compliances with rule D2.5 (FAC of at least 0.2 mg/L must be maintained in at least 4 of the last 5 of samples and must not be less than 0.10 mg/L).
Pigeon Bay (PIG001)	Water is Non-Compliant	NOT-0003419	11/01/2023 29/05/2023	Non-Compliance with rule T2.19 (FAC in water leaving the treatment plant must be at least 0.5 mg/L).
Pigeon Bay (PIG001)	Water is Non-Compliant	NOT-0004791	26/06/2023	Non-compliances with rule D2.5 (FAC of at least 0.2 mg/L must be maintained in at least 4 of the last 5 of samples and must not be less than 0.10 mg/L).
Pigeon Bay (PIG001)	Ability to Maintain Sufficient Water is at Imminent Risk	NOT-0004771	23/06/2023	Due to a fault with the UV unit controller, the treatment plant was unable to operate for several days.
Wainui (WAI138)	Water is Non-Compliant	NOT-0003421 NOT-0004348 NOT-0004416	11/01/2023 24/04/2023 03/05/2023	Non-Compliance with rule T2.19 (FAC in water leaving the treatment plant must be at least 0.5 mg/L).
Wainui (WAI138)	Unplanned Restriction or Interruption Longer than 8 Hours	NOT-0004748	19/06/2023	A property at 92 Bossu Rd experienced a water outage of at least 24 hours due to a water leak on the 25mm water supply line near 96 Bossu Rd.

Water Supply Planning

Development Planning

The Three Waters Asset Planning team continues to provide engineering support to developers as part of subdivision and building consent applications. Fewer subdivisions were consented in FY23 as opposed to FY22 as compared to the previous quarter.

Description	Apr-Jun Q4 FY23	Jan-Mar Q3 FY23	FY23	FY22
Subdivision Consents – advice & conditions	13	↑ 7	36	↓ 52
Engineering Acceptance of new subdivisions (WS)	9	↓ 14	36	↑ 31
Infrastructure Provider Agreements	0	0	2	2
BCN Engineering Acceptance	1	1	2	↓ 3

Concept plan for integrated water quality assurance management

The concept plan and cost estimate for Christchurch to comply with the new treatment and distribution rules have been completed. A separate Council briefing will be coordinated.

Water Supply Capital delivery

The Team is celebrating a successful FY23. Against delivery indicators, Water Supply - Delivery ended FY23 with an actual programme spend of \$61.2M against a budget of \$61.3M.

The Team remains stable. There are 2 team members currently on Parental Leave. One of roles, a Programme Co-ordinator, will be backfilled with a 6 month secondment. The workload of the other role, a Project Manager, has been allocated to another Three Waters PM.

There are 3 Water Supply team members who are taking extended periods of leave during this financial quarter. A contractor has been brought on to manage/maintain the workloads of the absent PM's. Additionally, another PM has resigned (effective immediately) and his position is going through the process of upgrading from Project Manager to Senior Project Manager. Once this has been completed recruitment will begin. Recruitment is the focus for this team during this quarter.

Eastern Terrace water main renewal

Status: Construction

Budget: \$20m

Update: The project is 98% completed.

Completion: September 2023



*Palatine Terrace
reinstatement*



*Birdwood and Malcolm
crossing reinstatement*



Sandwich inline Thrust Block in construction

[Jeffreys pump station upgrade](#)

Status: Construction

Budget: \$8.7 million

Update: Suction tank's post tensioning completed successfully

Completion date: September 2023



Okains Bay new water supply and Duvauchelle membrane filtration

Status: Preliminary design

Budget: \$2.6 & \$3.7m

Update: Draft preliminary design has been reviewed by Council, Beca is to start the final prelim design. Te Rūnanga o Kōkourarata and Te Rūnanga o Ōnuku for Okains Bay and Duvauchelle respectively have been communicated by the Council and re-consenting. Beca is to do more hydrogeological and hydrological assessment on the wetland to ensure clean discharge to the environment. A change request has been submitted to increase the budget of the project due to the raise of the cost that resulted from the complexity of the consenting and the global inflation.

Completion: December 2024

PS1030 Spreydon Well 2 & Well 3 renewals

Status: Construction

Budget: \$1.8 million

Update: Installation of the bore pump will be completed by the end of July. Chlorination and pressure testing of the new well line will then be underway, with the goal for the new Well to be supplying to the Water Supply Network by the end of August 2023.

Completion: August 2023

New Water Supply Well – Mays Pump Station

Status: Handover

Budget: \$2.5 million

Update: Well construction is completed and now in operation.

Completion date: June 2023

PS1007 Blighs Road pump station well 3 renewal

Status: Construction

Budget: \$1.08 million

Update: The new bore pump has been selected and ordered, with a proposed installation timeframe of August 2023. Once installed, Chlorination and pressure testing of the new well line will then be underway. External upgrades to the exiting

Well-04 and new Well-05 have been completed ensure compliance with the new regulations.

Completion: August 2023

PS1077 Redwood Pump Station Well 1 & Well 2 Renewal

Status: Defects Liability

Budget: \$2.4 million

Update: Pumpstation successfully commissioned and returned back into service.

Completion: May 2023

Akaroa L'Aube Hill reservoir replacement

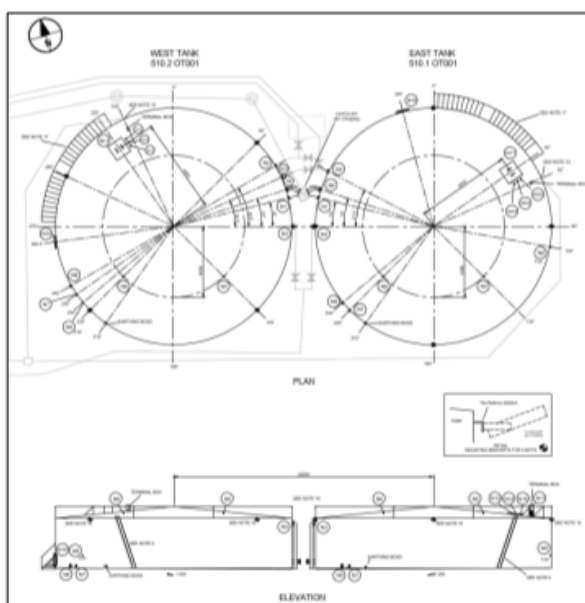
Status: Design and Construction

Budget: \$6.6 million

Update: A long term supply arrangement is required to ensure resilience and reliability of supply. The project sets out to construct two new storage reservoirs of 1,000m³ each and to modify the old reservoir into a raw water reservoir. The project delivered in two stages. Enabling works (temporary water supply) for the duration of the 2nd package of works, being the main construction package including tank supply.

The tender will be awarded for the enabling works in July. The tender phase for the main construction package will commence in September.

Completion: Expected in calendar year.



Concept design of L'Aube Hill reservoirs

WS suction tank and reservoir programme

Status: Inspections/Assessments/Repairs/Construction

Budget: \$10 million

Update: The inspection and repair programme is in progress for Christchurch City, Banks Peninsula and Akaroa areas. There are more than 150 reservoirs and suction tanks, which are programmed for assessments and repairs in the following years to bring these tanks up to a 'Demonstrably Safe' standard. The internal inspections phase work is in progress and the team has developed, Level 1, 2 and 3 repair programmes.



Current list of projects in design and construction for reservoirs and suction tanks:

Reservoirs and Suction Tank Repairs	Status
Denton suction tank	Back in service
Sockburn suction tank	Works in progress, completion date September 2023
Quarry Reservoir – design/build contract	Back in Service
Estuary Reservoir	Concept design being reviewed by Council
Gardiners suction tank	Repair requirements being developed
Dunbar's	Sockburn to be completed first, likely start winter 2024
Hackthorne Reservoir	Design phase, construction to start early 2024
Mount Pleasant 3 Reservoir 1 & 2	Design phase, construction to start winter 2024
Halswell Reservoir 2	Design phase
Grassmere Suction Tank	Design phase, construction to start winter 2024
Mays Suction Tank	Design phase, construction to start winter 2024

Completion: The reservoir and suction tank repairs are on a five year rolling programme FY23 to FY28.

Smart Water Network

Status: Construction

Budget: \$6.9 million

Update: A smart water network pilot is being undertaken across the Rawhiti water supply zone to inform the citywide implementation. The purpose is to demonstrate that continuous monitoring of flows, consumption, leaks, water quality and water pressure will improve water safety, asset management, operational management and sustainability. Latest updates are as follows:

- Installation of 192 acoustic sensors, 80 pressure transient sensors, eight bulk flow meters and water quality sensors at Keyes pump station have been completed. The smart water monitoring system has been implemented and an observation period has started to analyse the data gathered and inform the city wide roll out strategy.
- Customers Smart Meters (Ultrasonic IoT meters): 1,024 residential smart meters have been installed in the Rawhiti North zone as part of the pilot, led by Itron, installation by Citycare. Additional maintenance was required to retrofit the pit meter boxes; this has pushed the forecast completion date from September 2022 to June 2023. User Acceptance Testing is currently being undertaken to verify that the meters operate as planned. Hourly consumption data is available in Temetra, the new smart meter management system.
- Smart water meters will also be installed on commercial connections in the Rawhiti zone. Meter sizes range from DN20 to DN150, and installation is expected to commence in August 2023.
A new project has been created to roll out the installation of customer smart meters across the city– 5,000 DN15 smart meters have been ordered to start installation in FY24 (as part of meter maintenance, renewals and new connections).

Completion: Smart Water Network – June 2026
Smart Customer Water Meter Rollout – June 2031

Koukourārata Drinking Water Scheme

Status: Investigation

Budget: \$10 million

Update: The purpose of this project is to establish a safe and reliable reticulated drinking water supply for properties around the southeast side of Port Levy inlet including the local Marae. The scheme will consist of: surface water intake(s), water treatment plant, treated water storage, piped distribution network, trickle feed connections to properties. Monitoring equipment has been installed on Owhegoro and Te Kawa streams to determine flows and turbidity. Monthly water quality sampling is also undertaken. Next steps: assessment of flooding risks and coastal hazards, assessment of the existing water quality to provide input into the treatment design.

Completion: June 2028

Water Supply operations

There were no significant issues with the water supply operations over the March to June period. This is reflective of the hard work of the operations team in making positive improvement across the system. Over this same period, all chlorination units across the city were put into operation to meet the requirements of the regulator to provide a residual chlorination in the reticulation system.

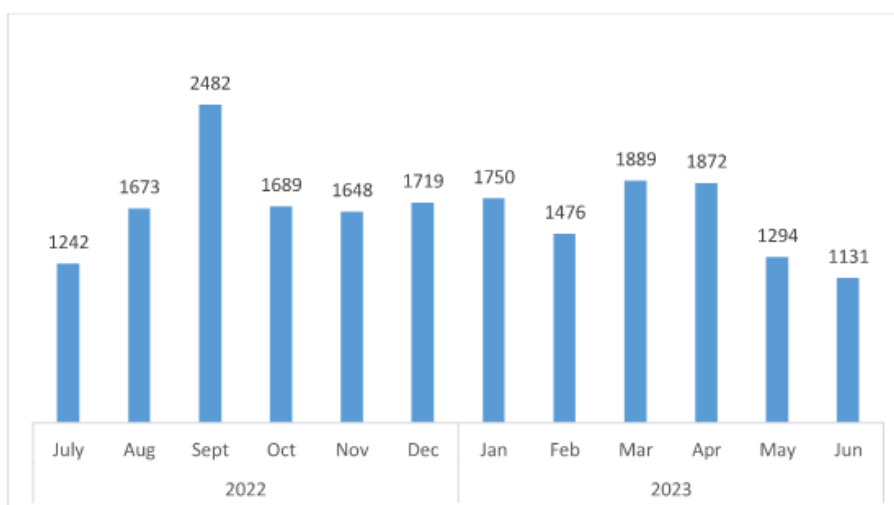
Water Supply reticulation and maintenance

Generally the patterns of water jobs have been in line with last year. The total number of water jobs in FY23 has been almost identical to FY22. Similarly the job volumes from March to June in FY22 and FY23 are almost identical. Seasonal decline in job volumes associated with winter is also evident.

Following the changes to response and completion timeframes within the new maintenance contract our contractor has improved performance.

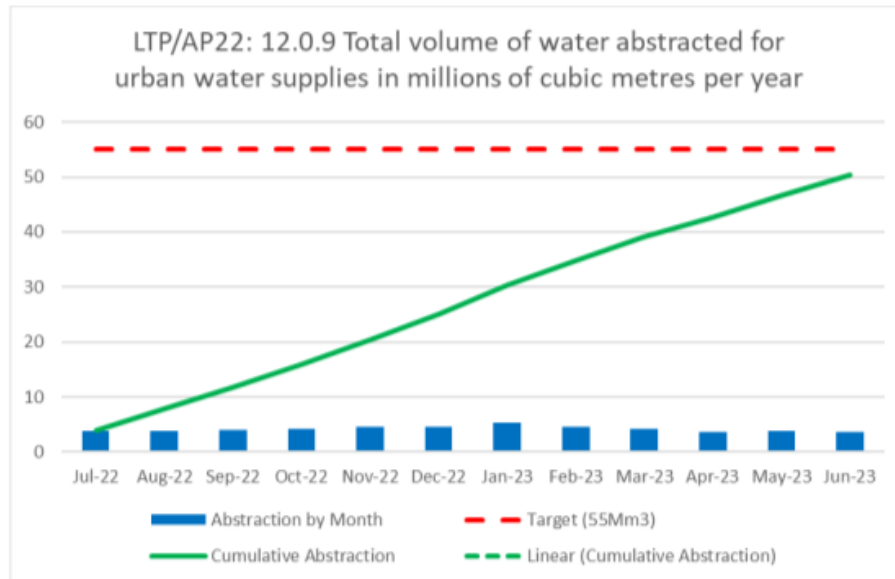
The main categories of service requests remain unchanged; leaks on connections, sub-mains, hydrants and valves.

Job volumes



Total Water Abstraction for Christchurch Supply

For past financial year (2022/23)



Response Times (Water Supply)

Water Supply Response Times (@ June 2023)	
Immediate Urban Start 1 Hour on Site	35 mins
Immediate Rural Start 2 Hour on Site	2 hrs 43 mins
Normal/Low Start 3 days (72 Hours) on Site	9 hrs 39 mins
Normal/Low Finish 4 days (96 Hours) Service Restored	18 hrs 7 mins

WASTEWATER

Christchurch Wastewater Treatment Plant

The majority of the resource consent parameters over the reporting period (March to June) were met, with all final effluent water quality results within the consented parameters. However, for a brief 5-day period in late April / Early May odours were detected beyond the site boundary. The prompted interest from the local community and media.

Due to the complexity of wastewater treatment processes, it was not possible to predict the occurrence of the odours accurately. Subsequent assessment of the data indicated (couldn't confirm) that the odour occurred when the ponds transitioned from "Summer mode" (warm, lots of biological activity, algae generating dissolved oxygen) to "Winter mode" (colder, reduced biological activity, no algae to generate dissolved oxygen). This transition caused a temporary period of anaerobic conditions leading to the odour generation. Now that this process is understood, planning will be undertaken to mitigate this occurrence next year.

Across the rest of the plant, despite the temporary nature of the activated sludge plant, the site performed reasonably well. However, the site is continuing to operate at maximum capacity, with minimal redundancy and will likely generate odours in the result of a significant asset breakdown. Multiple steps have been taken to try and reduced this risk, including the undertaking of a "Risk Review" to understand the current risk posed by the plant in its current state.

As was seen over summer, autumn also a very low recorded number of midges emerging from the ponds. The continuing implementing of the midge mitigation techniques (native plantings, midge larvae dredging), result in a very low number of midge complaints.

Christchurch Wastewater Treatment plant risk

The risk profile has significantly changed as a consequence of the fire. This will be reviewed again once the temporary activated sludge treatment plant is operationally stable and the aerators on Pond 1 and installed, operational and handed over. Work is ongoing to ensure sufficient support to ensure that the temporary activated sludge plant continues to run at full capacity, with minimal risk. This includes external maintenance contracted support, extended guarantees and critical spares.

Wastewater planning

Development planning

The Three Waters Asset Planning team continues to provide engineering support to subdivision and building consents. More engineering acceptances were issued in FY23 as opposed to FY22.

Description	Apr-Jun Q4 FY23	Jan-Mar Q3 FY23	FY23	FY22
Subdivision Consents – advice & conditions	13	↑ 7	36	↓ 52
Engineering Acceptance of new subdivisions (WW)	9	↓ 12	28	↑ 19
Infrastructure Provider Agreements	0	↓ 1	3	↓ 4
Wastewater Capacity review and advice for BCN and RMA processes	240	↓ 264	1,426	↓ 1,604
BCN Engineering Acceptance				
• New connections	14	↑ 6	66	↑ 45
• Local pressure sewer pumps	146	↑ 111	632	↑ 567

Three Waters Reform Capital Programme – Growth and WW Overflow Reduction

The 30-year capital programme have been established from the 2020 WW Optimisation Master Plan. The master plan will have to be updated once the new growth model to be adopted for the 2024 Long Term Plan has been made available.

Wastewater Capital Delivery

WW Akaroa Reclaimed Water Treatment and Reuse Scheme

Status: Investigation/design

Budget: \$74 million

Following many years of development and engagement with the community to find an acceptable solution to Akaroa's long-term wastewater needs, a significant milestone was reached, with resource consent applications submitted to ECan to gain approval for the construction of a new wastewater treatment plant and irrigation of treated wastewater to land at the various Council sites. ECan and CCC consenting staff assessing the applications visited the sites to gain better appreciation of the application and the measures that the Council are proposing to not only protect the environment but also facilitate the reforestation of significant areas of farmland with native bush. At present ECan have yet to make a decision regarding public notification of the consent applications.



An estimated 200,000 Kanuka seeds were collected from the Akaroa Harbour area for establishing the reforested areas over the coming years and a trial planting will occur this winter. Council is currently engaging with the market to further develop the Design Basis for the scheme and identify where further work will be required during detailed design.

Completion: 2029

WW Duvauchelle Treatment and Disposal Renewal

Status: Investigation/design

Budget: \$14.5 million

ECan granted an extension to the existing resource consent for treated wastewater to the Akaroa Harbour just recently and expires in 2031. It gives the project a timeline of 8 years to implement the new scheme to dispose treated wastewater to land. The RFQ is currently being prepared for the Assessment for Environmental Effects relating to the disposal of treated wastewater to land, which will go out to the market by the end of July 2023.

The Christchurch City Council will apply for two resource consents. One will be for the drip irrigation on trees that are located on a piece of CCC owned land adjacent to the Akaroa Golf Course. The other resource consent is for spray irrigation on the fairways and greens at the golf course.

For both, consent lodgment date is planned for mid-next year 2024.

In parallel, a consultant has been engaged to verify and optimize both irrigation schemes for Akaroa and Duvauchelle and completed by the end of September 2023. This will help the team to lock the scope in and work towards a detailed design for both schemes.

Completion:

Project completion 2029

WW ANZAC Drive Wastewater Main Renewal

Status: Emergency repair/ detailed design

Budget: \$5.5-6 million

Degradation of a section of trunk wastewater main adjacent to Anzac Drive due to H2S gases, has resulted in emergency repair works being carried out.

Design is underway to replace 430m section of the trunk pipeline across Anzac drive on a new alignment with associated structures at either end, and through private property due to the same issues.

Completion: Temporary repair completed. Time frame still to be confirmed at this stage.

WW Fitzgerald Ave Brick Barrel Main Renewal

Status: Emergency repair/ Investigation

Budget: \$21.1 million

This project is to remediate/renew the existing Brick Barrel pipelines (constructed circa.1880) along Fitzgerald Avenue between Moorhouse Avenue and Kilmore Street. This work has been prioritized based on the recent failures of the pipeline close to the Tuam Street intersection.

Many of the lines within the project area have been lined previously as part of a SCIRT project. However, there is evidence that the linings are either failing, or there are

issues with ground water tracking between the brick and liner were not identified or present at the time of installation. This is potentially allowing water to pull in fines causing further depressions forming on the road surface.

Investigations are in the very early stages to establish what and how the remediation/renewal programme will be undertaken.

Completion: Temporary repair completed. 2027 for the overall renewal

WW South East Riccarton Wastewater Renewal (Multiple Streets)

Status: In Construction

Budget: \$12.2 million

Work is underway on 11 streets in the Riccarton Area, replacing and upsizing wastewater pipes, manholes and laterals to property boundaries. The package of work is progressing well and is ahead of schedule. To date, about 66% has been completed.

Completion: Early 2024



WW Wastewater Main Renewal (Multiple Streets)

Status: In Construction

Budget: \$4.7 million

This package of works contains 9 streets requiring wastewater renewals in the Sydenham/Somerfield/Cashmere area. Construction has started with Bradford Street and Young Street. Next location on the programme is Cardiff Ave.

Completion: June 2024

WW Fyfe Road Pump Station Renewal (PS0101)

Status: Investigation Design

Budget: \$1.1million

Following the failure of the Fyfe Road wastewater pump station wet well wall, Council is undertaking the urgent replacement of the chamber.

A temporary system has been installed to bypass the failed chamber, during which time a replacement shall be ordered which is expected to have a four-month lead



time. A designer and contractor have been identified to work collaboratively to ensure that the repair is completed in a timely and efficient manner.

Completion: December 2023

Alport Pump Station renewal

Status: Design

Budget: \$2.2 million

Update: The design is underway to maximize the opportunity we have with replacing these pumps, to future proof the station, and minimize the whole of life cost.

Completion: June 2024

Response Times (Wastewater)

Since the new contract starting on 1 September 2022 there have been a significant number of changes in how we manage the data between ourselves and the contractor, City Care. We are currently working through the final data validation which once finished will mean we will be able to monitor and respond to response times in near real time. Both Council and City Care will be able to view these reports and all results will from the same, agreed, data source.

Unfortunately this work has been delayed and full response time/ performance reporting will now be available for our next Three Waters quarterly report. In the interim the following gives a high-level indication of response times.

Water Supply Response Times	
Immediate Urban Start 1 Hour on Site	75-80%
Immediate Rural Start 2 Hour on Site	80-90%
Normal/Low Start 3 days on Site	90-95%
Normal/Low Finish 4 days Service Restored	85-90%

STORMWATER AND WATERWAYS

Stormwater and Waterways operations

The total rainfall for Christchurch in 2022 was above average with approximately 800mm of rain recorded for the calendar year. This was influenced significantly by a rain event in February 2022 where approximately 150mm of rain was recorded and the three rain events recorded in July 2022 where approximately 300mm was recorded. Rainfall for the first half of 2023 is slightly above average for Christchurch. While there have been no significant rain events, it has rained on a regular basis.

The operations team has received a total of 1572 service requests or complaints over FY23/34 – this is a 20% increase on the previous year and an increase of nearly 50% over the last 5 years. Of particular note is the increase in service requests in February 2023 since the rain and flooding events occurred in Auckland and the East Coast of the

North Island. This seems to have increased residents' awareness of stormwater and flooding issues resulting in increased queries, complaints and requests for service.

The new maintenance contract with Citycare that commenced on 1 September 2022 is well underway and a number of issues continue to be ironed out to ensure the aims of the contract are met. Over the year some of the routine maintenance works got well behind schedule, in particular the tributary waterways and stormwater basins. A remedial plan to "catch up" on this work was put in place and all routine works have been "caught up"/completed.

Repairs to contractor damage have been completed on Avon River temporary stopbanks. In addition to this, the area of stopbank adjacent to Hulverston Drive, that was identified as being below the design level, has been raised the design crest level.

The investigation into improvements to Ilam Stream, which commenced in February 2022, is ongoing. An ecological investigation report has been completed, as well as flow measurement information, with recommendations on options to improve Ilam Stream. Staff have met with the community group Network Of The Ilam Stream (NOTIS) to present this and review and agree where the best value for money can be achieved to improve Ilam Stream.

Stormwater and Waterways planning

Over the period March to June, the team has had a continued high workload from "business as usual" commitments including responding to the ongoing high workload from building and resource consents, supporting the delivery of Council obligations under the Comprehensive Stormwater Network Discharge Consent (CSNDC) and providing planning and technical support to the Surface Water and Waterways Project Delivery Team, including advancing the Otakaro Avon River Corridor (OARC) programme implementation.

Additionally, non-routine work by the team has included supporting the 2024 -34 Long term Plan (LTP) formation, Water Service Reforms and District Plan changes, contributing to efforts to overcome Environment Canterbury (ECan) consent processing delays relating to groundwater in particular, and responding to Elected Member enquiries and public submissions on the 2024 Annual Plan.

Long Term Plan (LTP) Proposals

The two Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) stipulated Activities under the LTP which the Stormwater and Waterways Planning team contribute directly to are Stormwater Drainage and Flood Protection and Control Works. The team also contributes to the Otakaro Avon River Corridor (OARC) Activity Plan, which consolidates the planning elements for the OARC drawn from the Transport and Parks Activity Plans as well as the Stormwater Drainage and Flood Protection Activity Plans.

The focus in the LTP proposals from the Stormwater and Waterways Planning team has been on

- Maintaining similar levels of funding for stormwater and flood protection over the first years of the LTP, to that in the current operative LTP
- Meeting Councils regulatory compliance obligations under the CSNDC and to meet regulatory requirements for the processing of
- Responding to climate change impacts
- Providing infrastructure for growth
- Advancing stormwater hydraulic modelling to facilitate addressing climate change and flooding, and for providing reliable city planning advice and infrastructure planning and decision-making
- Addressing local area surface flooding where practicable
- Supporting healthy water bodies

Environment Canterbury Consent Processing Delays and Constraints

Efforts to find a consenting pathway with ECan for Council works which interface with groundwater are continuing, but at this stage have not been successful.

The situation, which has existed for over two years, is delaying delivery of the 3 Waters capital programme and is placing at risk Council's ability to meet its compliance obligations under the CSNDC.

Team Focus over Coming Months

The team's focus over coming months will be directed towards supporting the 2024-34 LTP process, meeting the current high consents-related workload and supporting capital project implementation

Monitoring of Erosion and Sediment Control

The 3 Waters Quality and Compliance Team, in conjunction with the Building Consenting Unit have been jointly working on auditing of erosion and sediment control from building sites.

Building sites that do not comply with sediment control requirements fail their site inspection and must rebook for a further inspection before proceeding. Data from the last six months (as a percentage of total failed inspections) is included below.

In addition to this, the Quality and Compliance Team carry out spot checks monthly. Any observations of failures to comply are fed back to the Subdivisions and Building Consenting Teams.

	Jan-23	Feb-23	Mar-23	Apr-23	May-23	Jun-23
Total Number of Building Consent Failed Inspections	612	745	1141	912	1067	951
Total Number of Building Consent Failed Inspections due to Sediment Control	17	27	69	124	89	63
% Failed Due to Sediment Control Over Total Failed Number	3%	4%	6%	14%	8%	7%

Stormwater and Waterways Capital Delivery

The Stormwater and Waterways Delivery Team are actively managing 118 projects with a current year FY24 budget total of \$52.7m. Key project details are given below.

In FY23, \$51.6 million actual spend was achieved against a programme budget of \$47.7m.

Cashmere Worsley flood storage

Status: Construction **Budget:** \$33.0m

Update: Dam construction almost complete, with landscape planting well underway.

Completion date: November 2023



Eastmans, Sutherlands and Hoon Hay basins & wetlands (Te Kuru)

Status: Construction

Budget: \$39.8 Million

Update: The southern area of the site is open to the public. The overall site is now known as Te Kuru.

Te Kuru covers 109 hectares and when completed will collectively store more than two million cubic metres of flood water.

Project is making good progress and it is planned that the majority of the site will be open to the public by the end of 2023 (ahead of schedule).

Te Kuru will eventually provide around 14km of walking and cycling tracks and around 600,000 native, eco sourced plants (including 110,000 trees) – although not all can be secured & planted within the project timeframe.

Completion date: December 2024 (with some planting to follow).



Cashmere Stream enhancement

Status: Construction **Budget:** \$4.2 Million

Update: Enhancement work on two kilometres of Cashmere Stream between Sutherlands Road and Dunbars Stream near Cashmere Road are being enhanced. Ministry for the Environment is co-funding the project.

Work on final two stages in progress.

Completion date: June 2024



Waitaki Street (Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor) – Avon Flood Management

Status: Construction **Budget:** \$12.2 million

Update: Work on construction of the stopbank is substantially complete.

Construction of the stormwater facility and associated landscaping is being delayed due to Environment Canterbury consenting issues over groundwater take that is affecting this and other projects. Budget requirements being reassessed.

Completion date: March 2025

Waikākāriki - Horseshoe Lake Stormwater Treatment Facility

Status: Concept Design **Budget:** \$13.9 million

Update: Project to design and construct a first flush basin and stormwater treatment wetland. Challenges included dealing with contaminated land, biodiversity impacts and impact of Environment Canterbury consenting issue over groundwater take. Project has been delayed while awaiting review and finalization of concept design. Budget and completion date being reviewed.

Completion date: Under review

Lyttelton Reticulation Renewals (Brick Barrels)

Status: Construction **Budget:** \$5.2 million

Update: Repair and renewal of Lyttelton's 100+ year old brick barrel stormwater drains (around 6km) including the installation and modification of new access manholes, with depths 2m to 8m below ground. 23 of 24 manholes now completed. New section of stormwater pipe replaces a previously dilapidated brick barrel pipe.

Completion date: June 2024

Horseshoe Lake (Waikakariki) Outlet Renewal

Status: Design

Budget: \$2.7 Million

Update: Project to renew outlet pipes under New Brighton Road. Preliminary design underway.

Completion date: June 2024



Manchester Street Brick Barrels Renewal (Purchas St to Bealey Ave)

Status: Design

Budget: \$4.1 million

Update: Early Contractor Involvement (ECI) now completed. Detailed design underway. Preferred option is to divert down new alignment in Manchester Street. Construction planned to start early FY24.

Completion date: June 2025

Gardiners Stormwater Facility

Status: Construction

Budget: \$5.6 m

Update: After delay due to changes in Environment Canterbury consent requirements, construction works started in March 2023. A contractor has cleared the site including removing vegetation, trees, and tree stumps. Culverts under Gardiners Road has been constructed. However, earthworks halted on site for winter due to wet ground conditions. Works expected to re-start in September.



Completion date: January 2024, with planting to follow by October 2024

Knights Drain Ponds

Status: Construction **Budget:** \$8.9 million

Update: Under construction. Ground improvements finished and earthworks 90% complete. Landscaping will commence in August.

Completion date: October 2023



Duvauchelle Waterway Renewals

Status: Design

Budget: \$3.7M

Update: The renewal of 3 flood damaged waterways in Duvauchelle - Pawsons Drain and Duvauchelle Showground Drain within the Akaroa Golf Course and Pipers Stream between the state highway and Seafield Road. Preliminary design now underway.

Completion date: June 2024

Marshland Road Canal Reserve Drain

Status: Construction

Budget: \$8.3 million

Update: Renewal of 1.9km of timber lined drain contract for phase one has commenced, with completion in October 2023. Phase two is being designed.

Completion date: August 2024

Waterway Structures Renewals/Fish Passage Barrier
Remediation

Status: Complete

Budget: \$1.1 Million

Update: Mona Vale weir conversion to a riffle is now complete. This has opened up approximately 9km of upstream habitat to many native fish species. This project has won design consultant WSP's own national annual awards "Project of the Year", competing against over 200 nominations.

Completion date: June 2024



APPENDIX 1 – HEALTH SAFETY AND WELLBEING STATISTICS

Health Safety and Wellbeing Statistics Three Waters

Health Safety and Wellbeing Statistics - Months of March, April, May and June 2023	Totals	March	April	May	June
Near Misses	78	35	18	10	15
First aid injuries (FAI)	10	5	1	0	4
Medical Treatment Injuries (MTI)	2	2	0	0	0
Lost Time Injuries (LTI)	4	3	0	0	1
No. of days lost to LTIs	65	32	4	0	29
No. of hours worked	155,752	51,351	33,767	20,168	50,466
Health Safety and Wellbeing Statistics - Year to Date July 2022 - June 2023	Totals				
Near Misses	441				
First aid injuries (FAI)	21				
Medical Treatment Injuries (MTI)	2				
Lost Time Injuries (LTI)	7				
No. of days lost to LTIs	79				
No. of hours worked	461,940				

20. Amendment to the Alcohol Restrictions in Public Places Bylaw 2018 - Permanent Alcohol Ban in Woolston Village

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/1057298

Report of / Te Pou Evangeline Dispo, Policy Analyst (evangeline.dispo@ccc.govt.nz)

Matua: Jenna Marsden, Senior Policy Analyst (jenna.marsden@ccc.govt.nz)

Senior Manager /
Pouwhakarae: Lynn McClelland, Assistant Chief Executive Strategic Policy and Performance (lynn.mcclelland@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Nature of Decision or Issue and Report Origin

- 1.1 This report summarises feedback received on the proposed permanent alcohol ban in Woolston Village consultation. From the submissions, staff recommend the Council amends Schedule 1 of the Bylaw to include Woolston Village as a Permanent Alcohol Ban Area.
- 1.2 This is in response to the Council decision (CNCL/2023/00066) to consult on an amendment to the Alcohol Restrictions in Public Places Bylaw 2018, making the ban in the Woolston Village area permanent.
- 1.3 The decisions in this report are of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The level of significance was determined by:
 - 1.3.1 the nature of the amendment to the Bylaw – while it does affect a small group of people drinking in public in Woolston, it does not adversely impact on the wider community.
 - 1.3.2 the fact a decision to introduce a permanent alcohol ban area can be reversed or amended by a further decision of Council.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Council:

1. Receive the analysis of submissions received (see [Attachment A Summary analysis of submissions received](#)).
2. Agree to amend Schedule 1 (Permanent Alcohol Ban Areas) of the Alcohol Restrictions in Public Places Bylaw 2018, as set out in [Attachment B](#), to make a permanent alcohol ban in Woolston Village in the area bounded by Hargood Street, Glenroy Street, Glenroy Reserve, St. Johns Street, Ferry Road, Rutherford Street, Heathcote River (running along Radley Park), Cumnor Terrace, Riley Crescent, Laura Kent Park walkway, Radley Street, and back to Hargood Street, 24 hours a day, seven days a week; and applying to both sides of the streets named.
3. Note the change to the boundary of the alcohol ban to include Glenroy Reserve in the light of submissions received.
4. Approve the amendment to Schedule 1 as set out in [Attachment B](#) coming into force immediately, on adoption of the amendment.
5. Give public notice as soon as practicable that Schedule 1 to the Christchurch City Council Alcohol Restrictions in Public Places Bylaw 2018 has been amended, effective immediately.
6. Authorise staff to make any typographical changes or correct minor errors or omissions before the amended Bylaw is published.

3. Reason for Report Recommendations Ngā Take mō te Whakatau

- 3.1 Staff recommend Schedule 1 of the Alcohol Restrictions in Public Places Bylaw 2018 is amended to make the temporary alcohol ban in Woolston Village permanent and extend the ban area to include Glenroy Reserve. This is recommended because:
 - 3.1.1 Most submitters support a permanent alcohol ban in Woolston Village.
 - 3.1.2 The Police support permanent restrictions on public consumption of alcohol in the Village. They consider the ban an effective tool in addressing and managing unacceptable behaviour caused by people drinking, enabling them to intervene in public drinking before serious crimes are committed.
 - 3.1.3 Residents report that the alcohol ban has successfully decreased the occurrence of antisocial behaviour caused by public drinking and improved community safety in Woolston Village.
 - 3.1.4 During consultations, Glenroy Reserve was identified as an area next to the temporary ban area where people were observed congregating to drink alcohol. The Police, Council Parks Team and Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board support including Glenroy Reserve in the Woolston Village alcohol ban area.

4. Alternative Options Considered Ētahi atu Kōwhiringa

- 4.1 **Do not amend the Bylaw so there is no permanent alcohol ban in Woolston Village.** This option is not supported by the community based on submissions received. Staff consider that the level of disorder caused or made worse by drinking in public places is likely to increase in Woolston Village if the ban is not continued.
- 4.2 **Amend the Bylaw to make the ban permanent but retain the current boundaries of the temporary ban excluding Glenroy Reserve.** Staff do not recommend this option as it would not address issues with Glenroy Reserve - a community park on the outer edge of the alcohol ban area - being used as alternative venue for drinking. Both the Police and the Community Board support inclusion of Glenroy Reserve as it is directly connected to streets bordering the ban area and staff support this inclusion as appropriate and reasonable given legislative requirements for imposing a ban.
- 4.3 **Amend the Bylaw and extend the ban to include other public areas.** Other public areas suggested in submissions were Portman Street, Thistledown Reserve, Te Waka Unua School area, Linwood Avenue and Woolston Park. The Police do not support the inclusion of Portman Street, Thistledown Reserve, Te Waka Unua School area and Linwood Avenue into the ban area because they do not consider these areas problematic. Accordingly, staff do not support including these areas as this would not meet the legal requirements for an alcohol ban. Staff advise that Woolston Park is already covered by an existing alcohol ban area, applicable to rugby league playing fields, under Schedule 1 of the Bylaw.

5. Detail Te Whakamahuki

- 5.1 The Christchurch City Council Alcohol Restrictions in Public Places Bylaw 2018 prohibits the consumption and possession of alcohol in public places within the designated alcohol ban areas. The Bylaw is an important tool for local communities to reduce alcohol-related harm and improve community safety by placing restrictions on alcohol in some areas.
- 5.2 A temporary alcohol ban in Woolston Village was introduced on 14 December 2022 to address alcohol-related antisocial behaviour occurring in the Village (see staff report [agenda item 6](#)).

The temporary ban was initially applied until 13 June 2023 and the Council asked that staff review the effectiveness of the temporary ban in mid-2023.

- 5.3 On 17 May 2023 staff presented the results of the temporary ban review to Council (see staff report [agenda item 9](#)). The ban was found to have improved the social environment in the Village and reduced alcohol-related litter in the ban area. Having considered the staff report on the matter and the overwhelming support to keep the ban in place, the Council decided to extend the temporary alcohol ban for another six months and asked staff to consult the public on making the ban permanent.

The consultation process

- 5.4 Feedback on the proposed amendment of the Bylaw was sought in accordance with section 156 (b) of the Local Government Act 2002 which requires local councils to consult when amending a bylaw in a manner that gives effect to the requirements of section 82 of the Act that relate to consultation.
- 5.5 The consultation opened for submissions on 14 June 2023 and closed on 27 June 2023. Prior to consultations, staff engaged directly with local businesses and community groups. One week post-consultation was allowed for late submissions, meaning community engagement and consultation took place over one month.
- 5.6 The opportunity to make submissions was available:
- online via 'Have Your Say' on the Council's website
 - via email direct to identified stakeholders
 - in hard copy at the Woolston Community Library and
 - via consultation posters with a QR code link displayed on windows of local businesses.

Summary of submissions received

- 5.7 47 submissions were received. 94% (44 submissions) expressed support for amending the Bylaw to make the alcohol ban permanent. 6% (three submissions) opposed the proposal.
- 5.8 Submissions were made by the Police, Te Mana Ora Waitaha (on behalf of Te Whatu Ora), Kainga Ora, two schools, nine businesses, 32 individuals, and the Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board.
- 5.9 A number of those supporting a permanent alcohol ban in Woolston Village requested the ban be extended to cover the following:

5.9.1 Glenroy Reserve

- Glenroy Reserve is a community park on the corner of Glenroy Street and St. Johns Street. Staff recently received information that people have been gathering together in the park and drinking alcohol. The local community board submission suggested extending the alcohol ban to include Glenroy Reserve.
- Parks staff and Police support the inclusion of Glenroy Reserve, noting the park adjoins the boundary of the current temporary ban area. An alcohol ban on Glenroy Reserve would discourage people from using the park as alternative venue for consuming alcohol and will prevent occurrence of antisocial behaviour associated with drinking.

5.9.2 Woolston Park

- The Police consider that issues associated with drinking in Woolston Park tend to arise in connection with rugby league fixtures when supporters occasionally become problematic, and that there is not a wider issue of drinking there.

- In 2020 the Council introduced a permanent alcohol ban on Council sport fields allocated for the playing of rugby league in various parks including Woolston Park, to be applied from April to August each year. The ban applies to rugby league playing fields and adjoining areas to address problems caused by supporters drinking on the sidelines during games and training sessions.

5.9.3 *Other areas (Portman Street and adjoining streets, Thistledown Reserve, Ferry Road to cover Te Waka Unua School area and Linwood Avenue)*

- The Police confirm that their data does not support the assertion that these additional areas have been problematic. They do not support further extension of alcohol ban into these areas.
- No information of recurring alcohol-related incidents in these additional areas has been received. In the absence of any evidence, staff advise that we do not meet Local Government Act requirements for an alcohol ban in these areas.

5.10 Further analysis of submissions received is in **Attachment A**.

5.11 The decision affects the Woolston ward. The Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board support a permanent alcohol ban in the Woolston Village area to help 'clean up' the streets and create a welcoming and safer environment for local residents and visitors.

6. Policy Framework Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā- Kaupapa here

Strategic Alignment Te Rautaki Tīaroaro

- 6.1 This report is aligned to the priorities of the Christchurch Alcohol Action Plan which seeks to create safer public spaces in the city.
- 6.2 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2021 - 2031\)](#):
- 6.3 Strategic Planning and Policy
 - 6.3.1 Activity: Strategic Planning, Future Development and Regeneration
 - Level of Service: 17.0.19.4 Bylaws and regulatory policies to meet emerging needs and satisfy statutory requirements - Carry out bylaw reviews in accordance with ten-year bylaw review schedule and statutory requirements

Policy Consistency Te Whai Kaupapa here

- 6.4 The decision is consistent with the *Council's Alcohol Restrictions in Public Places Bylaw 2018*. The Council and staff have worked with the community in developing this approach to a local issue, supporting the Council's strategic priority on building trust and confidence in the Council through meaningful partnerships and communication, listening to and working with residents.

Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 6.5 This decision does not relate to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, and does not specifically impact Mana Whenua, their culture, and traditions.
- 6.6 The decision does not involve a matter of interest to Mana Whenua and does not impact on our agreed partnership priorities with Ngā Papatipu Rūnanga.

Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

- 6.7 Not applicable.

Accessibility Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Hunga Hauā

- 6.8 The decision does not raise accessibility considerations.

7. Resource Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

- 7.1 Cost to Implement – If the Council decides to include Glenroy Reserve in the alcohol ban area, there will be a one-off additional cost of \$597. This is required to update the existing alcohol ban signs and to install one additional alcohol ban sign at Glenroy Reserve.
- 7.2 Maintenance/Ongoing costs – Enforcement of the bylaw rests with the Police under sections 169 -170 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 7.3 Funding Source – The funding required to cover the additional alcohol ban sign and to update the existing ban signs will be sourced from Parks and Transport Teams existing budgets.

Other He mea anō

- 7.4 None identified.

8. Legal Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report Te Manatū Whakahaere Kaupapa

- 8.1 Section 147 of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act) enables the Council to regulate the possession and consumption of alcohol in public places through a bylaw. Schedule 1 of this Bylaw lists the areas in which alcohol restrictions are permanently in place.
- 8.2 Before the Council can amend the Bylaw to include a permanent ban, it must be satisfied that an alcohol ban in Woolston Village is an appropriate and proportionate response to alcohol related harm and disorder. This was established in the 17 May 2023 report to Council (agenda item 9).
- 8.3 Clause 4(2) of the Bylaw notes the Council can add, remove or alter any part of Schedule 1 of the Bylaw in accordance with section 156 of the Act. Section 156 outlines the requirements when making, amending or revoking a bylaw made under the Act. Section 156(b) of the Act requires that Council consult the public in a manner that gives effect to the requirements of section 82 of the Act.
- 8.4 The Legal Services Unit is satisfied legislative requirements have been met as set out in paragraphs 5.4 to 5.11.

Other Legal Implications Ētahi atu Hīraunga-ā-Ture







- 8.5 Alcohol bans do not apply to areas or activities that are covered by an alcohol licence issued under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012. This includes any public place which is part of a licenced premises' outdoor area, where permission to occupy that area has been granted by the Council.
- 8.6 The Police are empowered by the Local Government Act 2002 to enforce the provisions of the Bylaw made for controlling the consumption and possession of alcohol in public places. Section 169 of the Act gives the Police powers of arrest, search, and seizure in relation to enforcing the alcohol bylaw, and section 170 sets out the conditions applicable to the power of search.
- 8.7 Under the Local Government Act 2002, the Police can also issue 'instant fines' of \$250 for individuals breaching the bylaw.

9. Risk Management Implications Ngā Hīraunga Tūraru

- 9.1 As Te Mana Ora noted in their submission, an alcohol ban may displace people public drinking to other public spaces less visible to the Police. To help mitigate this, Council community

development staff will continue to work with local partner organisations on a range of community-focused initiatives to discourage public drinking and keep the community engaged in safe and positive activities.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A  	Attachment A - Summary analysis of submissions received	23/1274244	325
B  	Attachment B Draft amendment to Schedule 1 (Permanent Alcohol Ban Areas) of the Alcohol Restrictions in Public Places Bylaw 2018	23/1277797	326
C  	Attachment C - Feedback received on the Proposed Woolston Village Permanent Alcohol Ban	23/1450597	328

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūturutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).
(a) This report contains:
(i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
(ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.
(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Evangeline Dispo - Policy Analyst Jenna Marsden - Senior Policy Analyst Maryem Al Samer - Legal Counsel Elizabeth Wilson - Team Leader Policy
Approved By	David Griffiths - Head of Strategic Policy & Resilience Lynn McClelland - Assistant Chief Executive Strategic Policy and Performance

Attachment A - Summary analysis of submissions received

1. A total of 47 submissions were received. All submissions were made online via Council 'Have Your Say'.
2. These submissions were made by NZ Police, Te Mana Ora Waitaha (on behalf of Te Whatu Ora), Kainga Ora, two schools, nine businesses, 32 individuals, and Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board (see Figure 1).
3. Of 47 submissions, 44 submissions support the proposed Permanent Alcohol Ban in Woolston Village; and three submitters oppose the proposal (see Figure 2).



Fig 1: Submissions received by group



Fig 2: Percentage of submitters who support and oppose.

4. Of those supporting a permanent alcohol ban, one submitter asked why the Council could not apply a city-wide alcohol ban; two submitters asked if the ban can be extended to include Linwood Avenue; one school would like to see alcohol ban area extended up to Ferry Road to include Woolston Park and the school area; and one submitter suggested the ban area be extended to cover Woolston Park.
5. The Police, Te Whatu Ora (Te Mana Ora), and Kainga Ora support making the existing temporary alcohol ban in Woolston permanent. Te Mana Ora Waitaha recommend that the Council consider the potential unintended consequence of displacement i.e., shifting public drinking to less visible locations.
6. The Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board support a permanent alcohol ban in the Woolston Village. However, they would like the alcohol ban extended to cover Glenroy Reserve, (a community park on the corner of Glenroy Street and St Johns Street); the rest of Portman Street and streets off it; and Thistledown Reserve.
7. Those who oppose the proposed permanent alcohol ban in Woolston Village don't consider the ban is necessary. One submitter commented the ban has not stopped the nuisance caused by people drinking alcohol in public, and notes there are existing laws that can cover 'nuisance'. Another submitter notes the ban has not prevented people who are not local community members coming from and to the Village to drink.
8. Of the 44 submitters supporting the permanent alcohol ban, 29 submitters are aged 35 years old and over, and 11 live outside of Woolston.
9. Of the 3 submitters opposing the ban, one submitter lives outside of Woolston Village.
10. Full submission feedback detailed in **Attachment C – Feedback received on the proposed permanent alcohol ban in Woolston Village.**

**Attachment B – Draft amendment to Schedule 1 (Permanent Alcohol Ban Areas) of the Alcohol
Restrictions in Public Places Bylaw 2018**

SCHEDULE 1

PERMANENT ALCOHOL BAN AREAS

The ~~sixteen~~ **seventeen** Permanent Alcohol Ban Areas are:

- Central City
- South Colombo
- Riccarton/Ilam
- New Brighton Mall, Marine Parade and Environs
- Jellie Park
- Linwood Village
- Addington
- Hagley Park and Environs
- Sumner Esplanade
- Merivale
- Papanui
- Spencer Park
- Akaroa
- Okains Bay
- Riccarton Racecourse
- Council sports fields allocated for the playing of rugby league
- [Woolston Village](#)

Explanatory Note: The Council allocates sports fields to the different sporting codes on an annual basis and the fields allocated for rugby league may change periodically. The Council will maintain on its website a list of the current sports fields allocated to rugby league to which the alcohol ban applies. In addition, during all games and training sessions Alcohol Ban signage will be displayed at the sports fields subject to the ban.

The following pages of Schedule 1 contain maps, area descriptions and the times, days and/or dates during which the alcohol restrictions apply to Permanent Alcohol Ban Areas.

Attachment B – Draft amendment to Schedule 1 (Permanent Alcohol Ban Areas) of the Alcohol Restrictions in Public Places Bylaw 2018

Name of Alcohol Ban Area	Woolston Village
Description of Alcohol Ban Area	The ban covers the area bounded by both sides of the following streets: Hargood Street, Glenroy Street, Glenroy Reserve (a community park on the corner of Glenroy Street and St. Johns Street), St Johns Street, Ferry Road, Rutherford Street, Heatcote River (running along Radley Park), Cumnor Terrace, Riley Crescent, Laura Kent Park walkway (along Heathcote River), Radley Street, and back to Hargood Street as shown in red below.
Times, days or dates during which alcohol restrictions apply	Applies at all times, 24 hours, seven days a week



Attachment C – Feedback received on the proposed permanent alcohol ban in Woolston Village

ID	Do you support 24 hours a day, seven days a week permanent alcohol ban in Woolston Village area?	Name of organisation / individual
Local community board		
48	Yes. The Community Board think that a permanent alcohol ban in the Woolston Village area is a necessary move to help 'clean up' the streets in Woolston and sends a message that this community wants all residents and visitors to feel safe, that they are welcome and that they (and especially children) will not be exposed to the anti-social behaviour drinking in the streets exposes people to. The Board would like the pocket park on the corner of St Johns Street and Glenroy Street and the rest of Portman Street, the streets off it and Thistledown Reserve to be included in the permanent ban area.	Waitai Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board Paul / McMahon
Organisations		
33	Yes with suggestions (please explain below). Please see attached submission document at the bottom (compiled by Te Mana Ora on behalf of the National Public Health Service and Te Whatu Ora Waitaha. Signed by Vince Barry, Regional Director Public Health Te Waipounamu)	Te Whatu Ora Waitaha & NPHS / Chantal Lauzon (Te Mana Ora)
40	Yes with suggestions (please explain below). The amendments look great. Kāinga Ora have a large amount of properties in the areas affected by the by-law particularly on Riley Cres and we think the alcohol ban that includes Radley Park is a great move towards making Woolston a safer neighbourhood for our customers.	Kainga Ora / Doug Sekone Fraser
49	Yes.	
Schools		
17	Yes with suggestions (please explain below). I would like to see the alcohol restricted area extended up Ferry Road to include Woolston Park and the school area.	Te Waka Unua School / Janeane Reid
39	Yes. Since the ban we have had a decrease in people drinking in the carpark during the day.	Woolston preschool Inc / Letisha Derham
Businesses		
9	Yes.	Tevita
23	Yes.	
24	Yes. A ban is very much needed.	Woolston Auto Surgery / Ross Davids
25	Yes. Still see people drinking around Woolston Village area.	Printing.com Christchurch / Marcelle Galbraith
28	No. I support the idea of people not making a nuisance of themselves while drinking alcohol in public, but I'm not convinced that an alcohol ban will make that happen. - This survey is unfortunately biased as it does not have an option of ""no with suggestion"". Why is that?	Three Boys Brewery / Ralph Bungard

Attachment C – Feedback received on the proposed permanent alcohol ban in Woolston Village

ID	Do you support 24 hours a day, seven days a week permanent alcohol ban in Woolston Village area?	Name of organisation / individual
	<p>- There are already laws in place about public nuisance, so they should be applied first. Some people may enjoy a drink in public places and never cause a problem - something that is common in other parts of the world where attitudes to drinking are different.</p> <p>- How about a ban of drinking in public spaces after, 8pm and before 10 am that might be more sensible.</p> <p>- This survey is unlikely to reach many people that enjoy having a drink in public places in Woolston and is more likely to reach those that oppose it. Therefore, this survey is set up for bias. How are you countering that bias?</p> <p>-What is the objective of the alcohol ban? Who is it targeting and who is it benefitting and harming?</p> <p>- I like working in Woolston with its eclectic mix of individuals. Has there been any harm from not having an alcohol ban in this area when this area is compared with any other part of Christchurch?</p> <p>- What problem is this ban going to solve? - certainly not any individuals problem with drugs and alcohol.</p> <p>I support stopping people creating a nuisance and being drunk in public.</p> <p>I also support actions that stop obesity and the onset on diabetes and other health issues. Can we perhaps also have a survey to ask if people should not eat McDonalds in public? Just a (sarcastic and ironic) thought...</p>	
30	Yes. As a business in the area we would support this so customers feel safer coming and going.	Smoke 'n' Barrel / Chris Geary
35	Yes.	Arcadia Motel / Geoff Lester
37	Yes. Totally support this as there is no need for drinking on our streets.	Munch Me Ltd / Donovan Thorpe
46	Yes.	Ferry Road Discount - Woolston Foodcentre / Ajay Patel -
Individuals		
2	Yes. This is essential to provide a safer environment within the local area. I stopped visiting the local shops as a result of people drinking and being abusive in the Woolston Village, after this Alcohol Ban was put into effect the area was alot safer or had the percieved image of being a safer place.	Jo Forward
3	Yes. This makes it so unsafe to go upto the market for families	Jatin Vohra
4	Yes.	Pauline Mountford
5	Yes. I border the woolston area and spend a lot of time in there and the drunks in the area outside the shops cause a lot of issues so I fully support the ban.	Stephanie Lawry-Dent
6	Yes.	Rebecca Majendie
7	No. Because theres alot of people in that area already struggling with problems now your jist gonna have em locked up	Ann-Marie Ferguson
8	Yes. Reduce crime in the area with less intoxicated people	Shaye Lock
10	Yes.	Usipua [REDACTED]
11	Yes. There's no need to wander the streets drinking	Selina McLeod

Attachment C – Feedback received on the proposed permanent alcohol ban in Woolston Village

ID	Do you support 24 hours a day, seven days a week permanent alcohol ban in Woolston Village area?	Name of organisation / individual
12	Yes.	Toa [REDACTED]
13	Yes with suggestions (please explain below). It's unclear why Council would not just apply the ban city wide if it was so effective.	Cody Cooper
14	No. I find the ban unnecessary. This has not stopped the drinking in the village but the people who come into the village from out of area specifically to spend the day outside the shops, drinking. They are still doing exactly the same as they always were. At the end of the day they leave and go back to their homes outside of Woolston. So the few people, who used to enjoy a drink and a chat in a non-threatening, totally social way sitting out in the sun with a couple of mates can now no longer do that because the local busy bodies threaten to call the police. These people are residents of Woolston who have every right to enjoy their own neighbourhood however they see fit. They are not aggressive or abusive. You are targeting the wrong people. In addition, the police are already stretched and often have to prioritise what calls they attend. People drinking in Woolston is pretty low down on the list I would say, given that people are already stating that nothing happens when they report day drinking in the village. So what makes any one think a permanent alcohol ban is suddenly going to provide the police with more time and resources to deal with it? It is completely illogical to go down this path, it is people ticking boxes and being able to say they achieved something while in their term of office that actually achieves nothing useful for this suburb.	[REDACTED]
15	Yes. N/A	Romaine Lunney
16	Yes. Alcohol causes significant harm especially in poorer suburbs. Alcohol should be continued to be banned in this area. I drive through Woolston every day, and are very familiar with the suburb.	Dr Bonnie Miller Perry
19	Yes. I used to live in [REDACTED] Street, [REDACTED] Terrace & [REDACTED] Road in Woolston & came across people with bad attitudes in Woolston. Adding alcohol to the mix would have made matters worse.	Alan Mitchell
20	Yes. I am a retail business owner in Woolston. I have noticed a dramatic improvement in the area in terms of safety and crime reduction since the alcohol ban came into force.	Brian Hill
21	Yes.	Grant Alexander
22	Yes.	Rose Pender
26	Yes. n/a	Kimberlee Spiers
27	Yes.	Susan PLAISTER
29	Yes. It's excellent idea. It can be a bit scare at times.	Maria Valeria Ferrari
31	Yes with suggestions (please explain below). Can the ban area be extended?. My family van was attacked in the early hours on the way to airport on Linwood Ave (with family inside). A man who was definitely on something, broke my van back window. Lucky my family wasn't hurt and my sons were in the car behind me to try and chase him down.	Inoke [REDACTED]

Attachment C – Feedback received on the proposed permanent alcohol ban in Woolston Village

ID	Do you support 24 hours a day, seven days a week permanent alcohol ban in Woolston Village area?	Name of organisation / individual
32	Yes with suggestions (please explain below). Can the ban area be extended?. My family van was attacked in the early hours on the way to airport on Linwood Ave (with family inside). A man who was definitely on something, broke my van back window. Lucky my family wasn't hurt and my sons were in the car behind me to try and chase him down.	Tafata [REDACTED]
34	Yes with suggestions (please explain below). Needs to be enforced as currently it is not enforced and people continually drink in public otherwise there is no point in having a ban.	Evan Baker
36	Yes with suggestions (please explain below). Woolston is sadly becoming a worse place to own a business/ property. The alcohol ban with give the police more power to be able to do something about the issue. Without the ban, I believe the area will continue to decline into a suburb that no one wants to raise a family or be a part of.	Paul Clyne
38	Yes.	Debbie Devine
41	Yes. I have been a resident of Woolston since birth (1987) and have fond memories of a friendly and welcoming Woolston. The reputation we have today is disgusting, and the image we portray of our area to those outside of Woolston discourages people to visit. I believe an alcohol ban will help to bring back our great neighbourhood.	Maxwell [REDACTED]
42	Yes. Too much trouble in Woolston. Too many bad people.	Fogasavaii [REDACTED]
43	Yes. Any movement that will increase potential for improved neighbourhood safety is a positive movement. Those wanting to consume alcohol can do so from within licensed premises or the comfort of their own homes.	Joseph [REDACTED]
44	Yes with suggestions (please explain below). I support the permanent alcohol ban as proposed. However, I suggest the area is also extended to cover Woolston Park.	David Owen
45	Yes with suggestions (please explain below). "I support a liquor ban in the Woolston Village area in the vicinity of Ferry Road. I do not support a ban covering the totality of Radley Park at all times. In my submission, that overly restricts the ability of law-abiding, non-threatening locals to go to the park and enjoy a glass of wine or a beer in the evening during summer. Although more complex than a blanket ban, restriction in Radley Park, of a similar nature to Hagley Park would be sufficient in my view. A blanket ban seems to be a blunt tool that pushes the issue out of immediate view but does not address the root causes of the problem."	John Whitcombe
47	Yes.	Ella Herriot

Te Whatu Ora
Health New Zealand

23 June 2023

Coastal-Burwood-Linwood Community Board
c/o Christchurch City Council
53 Hereford Street
Christchurch 8013

Tēnā koutou,

Submission on the Proposed permanent alcohol ban in Woolston Village area

Thank you for the opportunity to submit on the proposed permanent alcohol ban in the Woolston Village area. This submission has been compiled by Te Mana Ora (Community and Public Health) on behalf of the National Public Health Service and Te Whatu Ora Waitaha. Te Mana Ora recognises its responsibilities to improve, promote and protect the health of people and communities of Aotearoa New Zealand under the Pae Ora Act 2022 and the Health Act 1956.

This submission sets out particular matters of interest and concern to the National Public Health Service.

General Comments

1. We welcome the opportunity to comment on the proposed permanent alcohol ban in the Woolston Village Area. As noted in our submission on the initial proposal for a temporary ban, Te Mana Ora supports establishing an alcohol ban as proposed in the Woolston Village area. This submission reiterates the reasons for our support and notes the positive impact the temporary ban is having on alcohol-related harm in this neighbourhood.
2. The future health of our populations is not just reliant on health care services, but on a responsive environment where all sectors work collaboratively. While health care services are an important determinant of health, health is also influenced by a wide range of factors beyond the health sector. Health care services manage disease and

Te Whatu Ora
Health New Zealand

trauma and are an important determinant of health outcomes. However, health creation and wellbeing (overall quality of life) is influenced by a wide range of factors beyond the health sector.

3. These influences can be described as the conditions in which people are born, grow, live, work and age, and are impacted by environmental, social and behavioural factors. They are often collectively referred to as the 'social determinants of health'.¹
4. The most effective way to maximise people's wellbeing is to take these factors into account as early as possible during decision making, policy and strategy development. Initiatives to improve health outcomes and overall quality of life must involve organisations and groups beyond the health sector, such as local government if they are to have a reasonable impact.²
5. Alcohol is the most widely used social drug in New Zealand, and the most harmful to individuals and communities.^{3,4} It is also the leading preventable cause of early death, disability and social harm.⁵ Our health system absorbs significant costs due to alcohol-related harm. In 2011, alcohol-related harm was estimated to cost the Canterbury health system \$62.8 million per year.⁶ While alcohol consumption costs our health system considerable money, time and resources, Te Mana Ora is equally concerned about the mounting evidence of the harm it causes to individuals, whānau, communities, and our most vulnerable when misused.
6. Alcohol is now much more widely available and accessible than in the past. Just under 20% of people in Canterbury over the age of 15 years report drinking at a level that is hazardous to their health.⁷ This equates to more than 100,000 people in our region who

¹ Public Health Advisory Committee. (2004). *The Health of People and Communities. A Way Forward: Public Policy and the Economic Determinants of Health*. Public Health Advisory Committee: Wellington.

² McGinnis JM, Williams-Russo P, Knickman JR. (2002). The case for more active policy attention to health promotion. *Health Affairs*, 21(2): 78 - 93.

³ Global Drug Survey. (2017). *Global Drug Survey GDS2017*. London, UK: Global Drug Survey: London, UK. Available from: www.globaldrugsurvey.com

⁴ NZ Drug Foundation. (2019). *The State of the Nation 2018*. Wellington: NZ Drug Foundation. Accessed from: <https://www.drugfoundation.org.nz/assets/uploads/2019-uploads/State-of-the-Nation-2018.pdf>

⁵ World Health Organisation. (2014). *Global status report on alcohol and health*. Geneva: World Health Organisation. p.46.

⁶ Slack A, Nana G. (2012). *Costs of Harmful Alcohol Use in Canterbury DHB*. Wellington: BERL.

⁷ Ministry of Health. (2021). *Regional Data Explorer 2017–2020: New Zealand Health Survey [Data File]*. URL: <https://minhealthnz.shinyapps.io/nz-health-survey-2017-2020-regional-update>



Te Whatu Ora
Health New Zealand

would be considered hazardous drinkers. The more alcohol is consumed, the higher the risk of alcohol-related diseases and injuries which results in preventable costs to the health, social development and justice systems, in addition to the personal costs to individuals, families and communities.

7. Together with Christchurch City Council and NZ Police, Te Mana Ora/Te Whatu Ora – Waitaha supports work under the Christchurch Alcohol Action Plan (CAAP) to achieve the shared vision of a safe, vibrant, healthy Christchurch free from alcohol-related harm. The proposed alcohol ban for Woolston Village area is an action that can support the CAAP's objective to "Create Safer Spaces".

Specific Comments

8. Alcohol bans work to reduce the availability of alcohol and are a key policy lever in reducing alcohol-related harm.
9. There are several factors which lead to some groups in society experiencing more alcohol-related harm than others. Inequities in harm can be driven by our age, where we live and the number of alcohol outlets close to our homes, the socio-economic circumstances we live in, our exposure to racial discrimination and structural barriers that limit our opportunities, as well as our alcohol consumption patterns. There is clear evidence that those living in the most deprived neighbourhoods, men, and Māori and Pacific peoples have higher rates of hazardous drinking.²
10. Neighbourhoods with greater socioeconomic deprivation experience a stronger relationship between off-premises outlet density and harm.⁸ Woolston is an area that has deprivation index levels of 8 and 9, making it one of the most highly deprived areas in urban Christchurch. As shown in the CCC 2017 Commercial Centre Factsheet for Woolston,⁹ the deprivation profile of the catchment area includes some of the most deprived households in the city; over three-times the number of households in Woolston

⁸ Cameron MP, Cochrane W, Livingston M. The relationship between alcohol outlets and harm: A spatial panel analysis for New Zealand, 2007-2014. Wellington (NZ): Health Promotion Agency; 2016.

⁹ <https://ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Culture-Community/Stats-and-facts-on-Christchurch/Community-Ward-Profiles/Commercial-Centre-Factsheets/Woolston.pdf>

Te Whatu Ora
Health New Zealand

have a deprivation index of 9 compared with the city-wide profile. As also shown, there are far more crimes, including violent crimes, around the Woolston centre than the average for Christchurch. Adults living in the most deprived neighbourhoods (quintile) in Canterbury are also more likely to be hazardous drinkers than those in least deprived quintile.¹⁰

11. Māori are disproportionately affected by alcohol-related harm, both from drinking alcohol and from others' drinking. For example, Māori women experience more adverse effects because of other people's drinking than any other sub-group by ethnicity and gender.¹¹ The population of Māori and Pacific peoples in Woolston East is 13.9% and 9.3%, respectively.¹² This proportion is higher than for Christchurch (9.9% Māori and 3.8% Pacific peoples).¹³
12. Although available data only represent a small fraction of alcohol-related presentations, data from Christchurch Hospital show severe alcohol related harm affects residents of the Woolston area. The data for residents of Woolston South and Woolston West capture Emergency Department (ED) presentations and inpatient admissions for the few clinical codes directly linked to alcohol. Data from Woolston East is not available as the hospital coding is different to current census coding. From the available data, from 2017 to May 2022, there were 73 presentations to the ED for alcohol-related conditions (such as alcohol intoxication and alcohol withdrawal). In 2020, nearly 3% of all emergency arrivals directly coded as being related to alcohol were people living in Woolston South and West, despite their being less than 1% of the population served by Christchurch Hospital. During this period, there were also 63 alcohol-related ED presentations from residents of nearby Ensors area. It should be noted that the majority of hospital presentations where alcohol is a contributing factor are not routinely coded as such. This

¹⁰ Ministry of Health. 2021. Regional Data Explorer 2017–2020: New Zealand Health Survey [Data File]. URL: <https://minhealthnz.shinyapps.io/nz-health-survey-2017-2020-regional-update>

¹¹ Rankine J, Gregory A, Tonks A, Thompson-Evans TP. Women and Alcohol in Aotearoa/New Zealand Te waipiro me ngā wāhine i. Auckland (NZ): Alcohol Healthwatch and Women's Health Action; 2013. Available at: <https://www.ahw.org.nz/Portals/5/Resources/Briefing%20papers/2013/WomenAlcoholReport%20%28jenny%20rankin%29%202013.pdf>

¹² Stats NZ. 2018. 2018 Census place summaries: Woolston East. <https://www.stats.govt.nz/tools/2018-census-place-summaries/woolston-east>

¹³ Stats NZ. 2018. 2018 Census place summaries: Christchurch City. <https://www.stats.govt.nz/tools/2018-census-place-summaries/christchurch-city>

Te Whatu Ora
Health New Zealand

means that most injuries related to alcohol use, assaults and victims of other people's alcohol use are not captured. These numbers also do not capture the admissions for other medical conditions such as cancers related to alcohol use.

13. The concentration of bottle stores in poorer parts of Aotearoa is linked to a range of harm and considerable public concern.¹⁴ A recently published report on the impact of alcohol supply on neighbourhoods in New Zealand found most residents felt alcohol supply, public drinking and intoxication, and related noise and rubbish negatively impacted their neighbourhoods by detracting from their positive features (amenity) and making them feel less safe.¹⁵ In each of the eight suburban neighbourhoods studied, this led to some residents avoiding parts of the area some or all of the time. People of varying ages and genders were troubled by alcohol, although families and young people were commonly affected. Locations avoided included shops, parks, recreation areas, playgrounds, certain streets and alleys. Other findings included:

- a) Restriction of young people's activities was common; several parents would not let their children walk to school, the park or take part in other activities due to safety concerns linked to alcohol. This reduced children's opportunities for walking, play, socialising with friends and independence.
- b) Drinking near local shops was believed to affect the vitality of neighbourhood centres as it drove away some customers, particularly those with children.
- c) Residents felt that the visibility of alcohol outlets close to schools and food outlets visited by children, alongside public drinking, normalised alcohol and contributed to underage drinking.
- d) Groups of drinkers and noise from drinkers annoyed residents in all eight neighbourhoods.

¹⁴ New Zealand Law Commission. Alcohol in our lives: curbing the harm. Law Commission report no. 114. [Internet] Wellington (NZ): NZLC; 2010 [cited 3 Aug; 2021]. Available from: <http://www.lawcom.govt.nz/sites/default/files/projectAvailableFormats/NZLC%20R114.pdf>

¹⁵ Randerson, S., Gordon, L., Casswell, S., Lin, J., Borell, B., Rychert, M., & Huckle, T. (2022) "I feel it's unsafe to walk": Impacts of alcohol supply on public space in eight neighbourhoods, and residents' input to alcohol licensing decisions. Wellington: Te Whatu Ora. Available at: <https://resources.alcohol.org.nz/assets/Inclusivity-report/Inclusivity-report.PDF>

Te Whatu Ora
Health New Zealand

- e) Littering of cans and bottles from bottle stores was a common problem and broken glass was a safety risk. Residents regularly removed this rubbish from their front gardens, parks and carparks.
- f) Residents in six of the eight neighbourhoods said there were too many bottle stores in the area and that the easy access contributed to alcohol-related harm in the neighbourhood.
14. Prior to the establishment of the temporary alcohol ban, Te Mana Ora staff heard similar concerns raised by residents of Woolston Village. On several occasions, our Alcohol Licensing Officers have observed people drinking alcohol on the main streets of Woolston Village, alone and in groups with open alcohol visible, often displaying intimidating behaviour towards other members of the public.
15. Following implementation of the temporary alcohol ban, Te Mana Ora's Alcohol Licensing Officers have noticed a reduction in individuals and groups drinking alcohol in public spaces. Te Mana Ora has also received positive feedback from Woolston residents that the alcohol ban has made a positive contribution to addressing antisocial behaviour in the area.
16. Te Mana Ora notes the support of Police for making the ban permanent. As they enforce the ban, a permanent alcohol ban in Woolston may be an opportunity for Police to work with and/or support the work of Māori Wardens in their work with whānau to reduce alcohol-related harm.
17. Te Mana Ora recognises there is evidence that alcohol bans sometimes displace drinking and associated problems to nearby locations or may further marginalise young drinkers or rough sleepers, potentially shifting their drinking to less visible locations.¹⁶ Te Mana Ora recommends that Council consider this in applying the alcohol ban and support other opportunities and shared space in Woolston Village for community connectedness and participation. In such circumstances, it is hoped the ban will

¹⁶ Randerson S, Casswell S, Rychert M. Diminished inclusivity in public space: How alcohol reduces people's use and enjoyment of public places literature review. Wellington: Health Promotion Agency; 2019. Available at: <https://www.hpa.org.nz/sites/default/files/Diminished%20inclusivity%20in%20public%20space%20literature%20review1.pdf>

Te Whatu Ora
Health New Zealand

continue to be used as a mechanism to identify people who require support rather than repeatedly experience what would be, for them, disproportionate consequences as result of their public drinking.

18. Overall, alcohol bans have been found to increase amenity and inclusivity. By influencing factors such as consumption and possession of alcohol in public places when risk of excessive drinking is more likely, a permanent alcohol ban will continue to contribute to reducing alcohol-related harm in the Woolston community.

Conclusion

19. Te Mana Ora does wish to be heard in support of this submission.
20. If others make a similar submission, the submitter will not consider presenting a joint case with them at the hearing.
21. Thank you for the opportunity to submit on proposed alcohol ban for Woolston Village area.

Ngā mihi,



Vince Barry

Regional Director Public Health Te Waipounamu
National Public Health Service

21. Streets for People - Gloucester Street

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/1256851

Report of / Te Pou Torin Smith, Transport Network Planner

Matua: Torin.Smith@ccc.govt.nz

Senior Manager / Lynette Ellis, Head of Transport & Waste Management

Pouwhakarae: (Lynette.Ellis@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Nature of Issue and Report Origin

- 1.1 Council to decide whether to proceed or withdraw from the Streets for People - Gloucester St trial.
- 1.2 This report is staff generated following a briefing with the Executive Leadership Team (ELT) on 3 August 2023.
- 1.3 The decision in this report medium significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
- 1.4 The level of significance was determined using the significance assessment sheet and has been classified as medium due to the number of people affected, the level of impact on those affected, the high level of key stakeholder interest and the potential impacts on future social, economic and cultural wellbeing of the city.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Council:

1. Instruct staff not to proceed to delivery of the *Streets for People - Gloucester Street Shared Space* project (#71599).
2. Instruct staff to formally notify Waka Kotahi of this decision, and report back to the Finance & Performance Committee on the Council liability for costs incurred and committed to date.
3. Request staff to investigate the re-use of purchased assets on other projects.
4. Approve staff to use \$100,000 from the *Gloucester Street (Manchester to Colombo)* project (#18371) in FY24 to carry out minor improvements to the kerbs and footpaths to improve access to the Court Theatre prior to opening.

3. Reason for Report Recommendations Ngā Take mō te Whakatau

- 3.1 The Gloucester Street Shared Space trial project has been on pause since April 2023 due to concerns from Central City stakeholders surrounding the proposal to trial a one-way slow street environment along the project corridor. With the June 2024 deadline for funding support from Waka Kotahi rapidly approaching, Council must make a decision on the future of the project to provide certainty to government funding partners.
- 3.2 There are considerations for and against proceeding with the trial (discussed in Section 5), however, while the project would likely bring benefits to the central city, given the uncertainty and ongoing construction activity on adjacent sites, the timing is currently not appropriate. It was therefore recommended that Council not proceed with the project.

- 3.3 Around \$214,000 in costs have been incurred to date, particularly for the design of the one-way trial layout, the procurement of some street furniture (seats, planters, etc), and for costs to occupy a piece of private land on Gloucester Street. Staff believe that Council may become solely liable for these costs under the terms of the funding agreement so may have to repay Waka Kotahi for funds already recovered, however, it may be possible to mitigate this through the re-use of some elements on other live projects.
- 3.4 Approval is sought to spend some funding from the Gloucester Street permanent works budget to repair and reinstate the kerbs and footpath on the corner of Gloucester and Colombo Street outside the proposed Court Theatre that is currently in construction. The footpath in this location is currently in very poor condition, and therefore has the potential to be hazardous for a site that will generate significant pedestrian activity. The poor state of the adjacent infrastructure may also pose a reputational risk as it does reflect the investment made in the Performing Arts Precinct.

4. Alternative Options Considered Ētahi atu Kōwhiringa

- 4.1 To proceed with the Gloucester Street shared space trial as planned. This could be amended to include a design incorporating two-way traffic flows along the corridor.
 - 4.1.1 This option has the advantage of Council being able to continue accessing Waka Kotahi funding support to trial pedestrian-friendly street layouts that are supported by many local stakeholders. A two-way option is likely to, at least in part, alleviate some stakeholder concerns as two-way traffic could be retained.
 - 4.1.2 Ongoing disadvantages include a lack of certainty surrounding future land uses along Gloucester Street and the potential for construction activity jeopardising the success of the project. A more detailed summary of advantages and disadvantages is presented in Section 5.

5. Detail Te Whakamahuki

- 5.1 In February 2022, Christchurch City Council were successful in an application for Streets for People funding from Waka Kotahi to trial a variety of transitional improvements to Gloucester Street between Colombo and Manchester Street. The trial would promote a shared space and low speed environment reflecting the emerging land uses along the corridor, its identity as the boundary of a Performing Arts Precinct with high pedestrian demands, and the strategic location linking a number of popular Christchurch attractions.
- 5.2 Waka Kotahi approved funding the trial at a higher assistance rate of 90%. This comes with conditions, most notably that the trial must be completed, and data gathered and analysed, by the end of June 2024.
- 5.3 An initial design for the trial was prepared and shared with a number of affected stakeholders. Changes to the design were made based on feedback, and then the physical trial was scheduled to be begin in March 2023 to tie in with other events in the city. The design included a conversion of the street to one-way westbound traffic and provision made for cycle and pedestrian amenity, through widened footpaths, planting, gathering and performing spaces and outdoor dining.
- 5.4 In the run-up to the trial starting, concerns were raised with Council. These concerns related to the trial being one way, claims of lack of notice, perceptions that the proposed changes were inconsistent with existing plans, and the cost of the temporary works. Some Councillors also requested clarity on the intended use of staff Traffic Management

delegations to deliver the project. The trial commencement was therefore delayed while these concerns were addressed.

- 5.5 Given the window for project delivery and Waka Kotahi funding support is rapidly closing, a decision on whether to continue this project is needed. There are several valid considerations both for and against the trial progressing as outlined below.

5.6 **Considerations for the project proceeding:**

- 5.6.1 Streets for people funding provides an opportunity to reimagine the layout of Gloucester Street, using temporary and flexible interventions at low cost to council and ahead of any permanent works being delivered in future.
- 5.6.2 The trial will allow for Council to test what a future Gloucester Street may look like to support a thriving and people-focussed central city. This is particularly important given the nature of Gloucester Street is changing, with new and existing developments such as the Court Theatre and Isaac Theatre Royal, which will have significant pedestrian demands, forming a link from New Regent Street through to Cathedral Square.
- 5.6.3 While the timing of the trial may be sub-optimal, given the status of various developments along Gloucester Street, it is out of Council's control when the project can be delivered. June 2024 is a hard deadline for the Streets for People programme, at which point, government funding support will cease and any future trials in the area will potentially need to be funded fully at Council's expense.
- 5.6.4 The nature of Streets for People projects is to be tactical and adaptive to the needs of key stakeholders. The design can be adapted in response to observed behaviours and patterns.
- 5.6.5 Prior engagement with businesses along Gloucester Street indicated that they were largely in favour of the design and supportive of the vision for the corridor, some concerns had been raised. Council staff are in the process of designing an option with two-way traffic flows which is anticipated to, at least in-part, alleviate some concerns.
- 5.6.6 The project is not permanent and would be rolled out as a trial for an agreed time-period, during summer when there is elevated pedestrian activity in the Central City. Council staff will seek opportunities to tie the trial in with upcoming events, such as Bread and Circus World Buskers Festival, to ensure the project is activated to its full potential. Following the conclusion of the trial, the street will return to its original function, with outcomes evaluated and reported back to council to inform any permanent works in future.

5.7 **Considerations against the project proceeding:**

- 5.7.1 Due to the current status of developments in the vicinity of Gloucester Street (Performing Arts Precinct (PAP) projects, Catholic Diocese precinct on Armagh Street, Balance Te Pae), we lack knowledge of future destinations and pedestrian paths of travel. The trial will respond to current use and behaviour, as modified by construction, so it may not be predictive of future use and behaviour. It would therefore be preferable to carry out a trial in the future when we have more certainty about future developments and when there are less construction effects.
- 5.7.2 Construction activity occurring on and around Gloucester Street is likely to skew the results of any trial. The uncertain needs of future development, and the need to retain space for heavy construction vehicles, has the potential to conflict with people-focussed spaces.

- 5.7.3 There are existing concerns about parking and access to the Court Theatre, so the proposed changes have the potential to add to these concerns. Current stakeholder feedback indicates a need for continued focus on access to surrounding properties, particularly for the disabled and elderly.
- 5.7.4 The first iteration of the trial proposed a change to one way. This change could be interpreted as being inconsistent with the broader transport plan for the Central City Core in that this section of Gloucester Street is designated as a local distributor. Local distributors serve as the preferred access routes to parking precincts. Taking a network view then this section needs to allow for traffic movements both east and west. This issue has been addressed in the latest iteration of the proposal.
- 5.7.5 Council's vision, which is likely to be supported by others, is:
- Central Christchurch will become the thriving heart of an international city.
 - It will be a vibrant people-focused place – day and night – with liveable Central City neighbourhoods.
- 5.7.6 Undertaking a worthwhile, but potentially controversial trial at this time, may undermine confidence in the Central City. A change in narrative is needed to help build confidence and achieve this vision. Cancelling this project, implementing different forms of engagement, and focusing on broader needs of an evolving precinct and network, may be a better alternative than the proposed trial.
- 5.8 On balance officers recommend that while trialing traffic changes before permanent changes are made is worthwhile, and that consideration of how safety and amenity of this section of Gloucester Street could be improved, now is not the time to do this. We therefore recommend that the Gloucester Street Streets for People project not proceed.
- 5.9 The decision affects the following wards/Community Board areas:
- 5.9.1 Central Ward/ Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board

6. Policy Framework Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā- Kaupapa here

Strategic Alignment Te Rautaki Tīaroaro

- 6.1 This decision relates to approval to discontinue with the Gloucester Street shared space trial. The trial was to be funded through Waka Kotahi's Streets for People Programme, which supports councils to partner with their communities to evolve their streets together and create people friendly spaces in a timely and responsive way.
- 6.2 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2021 - 2031\)](#):
- 6.3 Transport
- 6.3.1 Activity: Transport
- Level of Service: 16.0.8 Maintain the condition of footpaths - >=81% footpaths rated 1,2 or 3
 - Level of Service: 10.5.2 Improve the perception that Christchurch is a cycling friendly city - >=66% resident satisfaction

Policy Consistency Te Whai Kaupapa here

- 6.4 The decision is consistent with Council's Plans and Policies. While the recommendation does not support change to enhance transport objectives it does not restrict the opportunity for change in future.

Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 6.5 The decision does not relate to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Mana Whenua, their culture and traditions.
- 6.6 The decision does not involve a matter of interest to Mana Whenua and will not impact on our agreed partnership priorities with Ngā Papatipu Rūnanga.
- 6.7 Impact on Mana Whenua is expected to be minimal. The scope of the project is limited to a single block of Gloucester Street between Colombo and Manchester Street. Should the trial proceed, any changes will be limited to a designated trial period which is yet to be confirmed, at which point the street will revert back to its original function.

Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

- 6.8 The proposed decision is unlikely to have a significant impact the ability of the transport network adapting to climate change or emissions reduction.
- 6.9 While the purpose of Streets for people funding is to accelerate the uptake of sustainable transport modes, the project itself is unlikely to significantly contribute to a reduction in transport emissions due to the limited scope and timeframe of the trial. Therefore, the decision to not proceed with the trial is not inconsistent with the Council's climate change considerations.

Accessibility Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Hunga Hauā

- 6.10 The decision to not proceed with the project means the improved safety and amenity for pedestrians and cyclists envisaged by the trial will not be realised.

7. Resource Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

- 7.1 Cost to Implement – The total project budget is \$1.4 million, of which 90% is funded by Waka Kotahi.
- 7.2 Maintenance/Ongoing costs – N/A – The project will be delivered as a trial, which will need to be completed by June 2024 to qualify for Waka Kotahi funding. It is therefore unlikely the project will incur any significant ongoing maintenance costs.
- 7.3 Funding Source – The project is 90% funded by the Waka Kotahi Streets for People programme. Remaining funding comes from transport capital improvements budgets. However, should it not proceed any costs incurred may not be eligible for this external funding.

Other He mea anō

- 7.4 To date, \$214,000 of costs have been incurred by the project. These costs relate to design development as well as procurement of materials to support the trial delivery. Materials include planters, paint and other tactical street furniture, which have either already been acquired or are committed and under construction. Should the decision be made not to proceed, additional costs will be incurred associated with project closeout, which is likely to be between \$30k and \$40k, which takes the total project commitment to approximately \$240,000 - \$250,000. There is risk that Council will have to cover 100% of these costs should the decision be taken to withdraw from the project.

8. Legal Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report Te Manatū Whakahaere Kaupapa

- 8.1 Concerns have been raised surrounding the legality of implementing the trial under staff Temporary Traffic Management delegations. Legal advice has been sought, which states that staff Temporary Traffic Management delegations are appropriate, provided it is for a limited and defined period. This is deemed to allow for the trial, collation and analysis of the results, and presentation of a report to Council.

Other Legal Implications Ētahi atu Hīraunga-ā-Ture

- 8.2 There is no legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision.

9. Risk Management Implications Ngā Hīraunga Tūraru

- 9.1 If the project proceeds (against the recommendation), there are likely to be concerns raised by local developers and stakeholders due to the perceived impact on their respective developments. This is a significant reputational risk to Council.
- 9.2 If the project proceeds there is a risk that the information obtained from the trial will be skewed by ongoing construction work and uncertainty in future land uses. This means data may not accurately reflect the area's future pedestrian and cycle demands.
- 9.3 If the project is cancelled, as per the recommendation, there is a risk that Council will have to cover 100% of the costs already incurred on the project, although this is yet to be confirmed by Waka Kotahi.
- 9.4 If the project is cancelled there is a reputational risk to Council due to loss of trust from Waka Kotahi in our ability to deliver similar projects in the future.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A	Memo (Additional Documents - Circulated Separately) - CONFIDENTIAL	23/1353291	

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūturutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Lauren Boyce - Project Manager Torin Smith - Transport Network Planner Jacob Bradbury - Manager Planning & Delivery Transport
Approved By	Jacob Bradbury - Manager Planning & Delivery Transport Lynette Ellis - Head of Transport & Waste Management

22. Draft Equity and Inclusion Policy - for consultation

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/347205

Report of / Te Pou
Matua: Claire Appleby Phillips, Manager Community Planning & Projects
(Claire.ApplebyPhillips@ccc.govt.nz)

Senior Manager /
Pouwhakarae: John Filsell, Head of Community Support and Partnerships
(John.Filsell@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Nature of Decision or Issue and Report Origin

- 1.1 The Council has a number of old, outdated community facing external policies that have been reviewed by staff to determine potential next steps.
- 1.2 Five of these policies have been incorporated into one equity-focussed policy framework, which is currently in draft. The Council will be asked to approve the draft Equity and Inclusion Policy (Policy) for community consultation.
- 1.3 The draft Policy is the result of work signalled as part of the Te Haumako Te Whitingia; Strengthening Communities Together Strategy 2022 (Strategy). The implementation plan for the Strategy noted that the youth, children, older persons, disability and other community facing policies would be reviewed and replaced with a single policy document. Extensive engagement with the community (including in the development phase) was conducted as part of the review of the Strategy which has informed the initial drafting of the Policy.
- 1.4 The decision in this report is of medium significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The level of significance was determined by the number of people and groups represented by the existing policies and the number of people with interest in the draft replacement policy.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Council:

1. Approve the draft Equity and Inclusion Policy for consultation (**Attachment A**).
2. Note that staff will prepare a consultation document for the proposal and that as part of the consultation process:
 - a. the consultation document and draft Policy will be available online and upon request at libraries and service desks,
 - b. submitters will be able to share their views through the 'Have Your Say' function,
 - c. submitters will have the opportunity to be heard on their views.

3. Reason for Report Recommendations Ngā Take mō te Whakatau

- 3.1 The Council has a number of community-facing policies that have been overdue for review for some time. Many are now outdated or obsolete and do not accurately speak to the Council's role in the community partnership space. These policies were initially identified for review as part of a review of the Council's external policy register [CNCL/2018/00048]. A subsequent review of the external policy register recommended these policies were considered in the review of the Strengthening Communities Strategy 2007.

- 3.2 The implementation plan for the 2022 Strengthening Communities Together Strategy identified that the youth, children, older persons, disability and other community facing policies would be reviewed and replaced with a single policy document.
- 3.3 Following review of the identified community facing policies, staff propose the Ageing Together Policy 2007, Children's Policy 1998, Equity and Access for People with Disabilities Policy 2001, Social Wellbeing Policy 2000 and Youth Policy 1998 be incorporated into one overarching, high-level policy. This is in line with the policy work identified in the Strategy.
- 3.4 Staff have also identified three existing policies that are now outdated and obsolete and will propose they be revoked when the Equity and Inclusion Policy is presented to Council for adoption following consultation. These policies are the Community Van Policy 1990, Early Childhood Education Policy 1998 and Winning Women Charter Policy 1995.

4. Alternative Options Considered Ētahi atu Kōwhiringa

Retain the current policies and do not consult on replacement.

- 4.1 An alternative option is for the Council to resolve to retain the current policies following their review and not consult on a replacement policy. This is not recommended as the policies are no longer fit for purpose and need to be updated. This option is also not aligned with the work that was proposed in the Strengthening Communities Together Strategy.

Revoke the policies and do not replace them.

- 4.2 Alternatively, the Council could resolve to revoke the current policies and not replace them. This is not the preferred option as this is not aligned with the work that was proposed as part of the Strengthening Communities Together Strategy and would leave a policy gap with respect to the affected communities.

5. Detail Te Whakamahuki

The Council has several community-facing policies that are long overdue for review.

- 5.1 The Council has a number of community-facing policies on the external register that are now considerably outdated. Staff have undertaken a review of the following policies:
 - 5.1.1 [Ageing Together Policy 2007](#): outlined the Council's commitment to meeting the needs of older people and encouraging their full participation and wellbeing in Christchurch.
 - 5.1.2 [Children's Policy 1998](#), outlined the Council's commitment to healthy, happy children.
 - 5.1.3 [Community Van Policy 1990](#): provided for the Council to make a van available for community groups to hire.
 - 5.1.4 [Early Childhood Education Policy 1998](#) set out the Council's commitment to promoting equitable access for all children and their families/ whānau to quality early childhood education.
 - 5.1.5 [Equity and Access for People with Disabilities Policy 2001](#): set out the Council's commitment to removing barriers to participation for people with disabilities and their whānau.
 - 5.1.6 [Social Wellbeing Policy 2000](#): framework policy that set out the high-level social outcomes for citizens and community the Council is committed to enhancing.
 - 5.1.7 [Winning Women Charter Policy 1995](#): adopted the Hillary Commission Charter and aimed to improve women's participation in sport.

- 5.1.8 [Youth Policy 1998](#): one sentence policy which outlined the Council's commitment to the safety and wellbeing of young people.

Equity and Inclusion Policy

- 5.2 With the exception of the Community Van Policy, Early Childhood Education Policy and Winning Women Charter Policy, the principles of these policies are broadly covered by the Strengthening Communities Together Strategy.
- 5.3 Staff have considered the intent behind the abovementioned policies as part of this review and looked to create a high-level policy framework that facilitates an equity and inclusion lens being put across Council decision-making. A policy framework is a high-level statement of intent and is intended to influence how and what Council activities are delivered, as well as influence other policy and strategy documents.
- 5.4 A new policy has been created which recognises the Council's responsibility to ensure that decision-making reflects our commitment to foster equity and inclusion for all our residents. The draft Policy describes the Council's approach to enabling people from all communities and areas of the city to have equitable access to our services.
- 5.5 While this policy review sits outside the development of LTP 2024-34, it is aligned with the work underway to bring an equity lens to LTP decision making.

Proposed engagement with stakeholders

- 5.6 Staff propose to undertake targeted engagement with key stakeholders most affected by the proposed policy changes including Council's Multicultural Advisory Group and Accessibility Advisory group (previously known as Disability Advisory Group).
- 5.7 A limited 'Have Your Say' campaign will provide submitters with an opportunity to share their feedback on the draft Policy.
- 5.8 Staff will use feedback gathered, drawing on the development of the Strengthening Communities Together Strategy 2022 and associated engagements/feedback opportunities.
- 5.9 Community Board staff will be asked to engage their local networks to provide feedback on the proposed Policy. Community Boards will also have an opportunity to provide feedback on the draft Policy.

6. Policy Framework Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā- Kaupapa here

Strategic Alignment Te Rautaki Tīaroaro

- 6.1 The draft Policy is aligned with new Strategic Framework priority to '*be an inclusive and equitable city which puts people at the centre of developing our city and district, prioritising wellbeing, accessibility and connection*'.
- 6.2 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2021 - 2031\)](#):
- 6.3 Communities and Citizens
- 6.3.1 Activity: Community Development and Facilities
- Level of Service: 4.1.27.4 Community development and recreational initiatives identified through Key Council Strategies are prioritised and delivered, primarily, Strengthening Communities, Multicultural, youth, safety and Alcohol harm. - 80% of the targets in the agreed implementation plan are delivered and reported

Policy Consistency Te Whai Kaupapa here

- 6.4 The decision is consistent with Council's Plans and Policies.

Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 6.5 The decision does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Mana Whenua, their culture and traditions.
- 6.6 The decision does involve a matter of interest to Mana Whenua and will impact on our agreed partnership priorities with Ngā Papatipu Rūnanga. The draft Policy acknowledges the status of Te Tiriti o Waitangi as New Zealand's founding document, which requires councils to establish, maintain and improve opportunities for involvement Māori in local government decision making processes.
- 6.7 The draft Policy is a statement of intent, in line with the Strengthening Communities Together Strategy. The Strategy is underpinned by the relationship between the Council and Ngāi Tahu and incorporates the core values of Whanaungatanga, Manaakitanga, Kaitiakitanga, Tohungatanga, and Kotahitanga.

Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

- 6.8 This decision does not have any direct climate change implications but does facilitate decisions that support the Kia tūroa te ao, Ōtautahi Christchurch Climate Resilience Strategy 2021 aspirations with respect to just transition.

Accessibility Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Hunga Hauā

- 6.9 This report signals the replacement of the Council's Equity and Access for People with Disabilities Policy. This policy sets out the Council's commitment to removing barriers to participation for people with disabilities and their whānau. This policy is lengthy, with nine broad goal areas and 76 specific provisions for Council activities/services under each goal.
- 6.10 Staff have undertaken clause-by-clause review of the above-mentioned policy to confirm which provisions are covered by other Council documents, which provisions are covered by legislation, and which should be included in a guideline document(s) which can be updated as best practice evolves.
- 6.11 Feedback from the disability community will be sought as part of consultation.

7. Resource Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

- 7.1 Cost to Implement – public consultation for the draft Policy will be met from existing budgets.
- 7.2 Maintenance/Ongoing costs - existing operational budgets.
- 7.3 Funding Source - Existing operational budgets.

8. Legal Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report Te Manatū Whakahaere Kaupapa

- 8.1 The Council has not delegated the authority to a sub-committee of Council to consider draft policies. The Council has also retained the authority to adopt policies, strategies and bylaws.


Other Legal Implications Ētahi atu Hīraunga-ā-Ture

- 8.2 There is no legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision.

9. Risk Management Implications Ngā Hīraunga Tūraru

- 9.1 There is risk the draft Policy will not be acceptable to stakeholder groups. This will be mitigated by consulting on the draft and making changes to reflect feedback received.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	DRAFT Equity and Inclusion Policy	23/1134978	352

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ageing Together Policy 2007: Christchurch City Council (ccc.govt.nz) Children's Policy 1998: Christchurch City Council (ccc.govt.nz) Community Van Policy 1990: Christchurch City Council (ccc.govt.nz) Early Childhood Education Policy 1998: Christchurch City Council (ccc.govt.nz) Equity and Access for People with Disabilities Policy 2001: Christchurch City Council (ccc.govt.nz) Social Wellbeing Policy 2000: Christchurch City Council (ccc.govt.nz) Winning Women Charter Policy 1995: Christchurch City Council (ccc.govt.nz) Youth Policy 1998: Christchurch City Council (ccc.govt.nz) Strengthening Communities Together Strategy 2022: Christchurch City Council (ccc.govt.nz)

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūturutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).
(a) This report contains: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.
(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Claire Appleby-Phillips - Manager Community Planning & Projects Ellen Cavanagh - Senior Policy Analyst Irene MacArthur - Engagement Advisor Abraham Larsen - Community Development Advisor
Approved By	Elizabeth Wilson - Team Leader Policy Matthew Pratt - Acting Head of Community Support and Partnerships

Equity and Inclusion Policy – DRAFT

Click or tap here to enter the document subtitle.

Introduction

Te Haumako Te Whitingia Strengthening Communities Together Strategy 2022 details the Council's commitment to building inclusive, safe, resilient and connected communities. The Strategy contains four pou/pillars:

- **People** The city actively promotes a culture of equity by valuing diversity and fostering inclusion across communities and generations.
- **Place** We help build connections between communities and their places and spaces to foster a sense of local identity, shared experience and stewardship.
- **Participation** Residents and groups in the wider community are socially and actively engaged and able to initiate and influence decisions that affect their lives.
- **Preparedness** People feel safe in their communities and neighbourhoods and work together to understand, adapt and thrive in the context of change and disruption.

In adopting Te Haumako Te Whitingia Strengthening Communities Together Strategy, the Council agreed to a review of several community-facing policies, with the intention that these policies would be incorporated into an overarching Equity and Inclusion Policy. The principles of these policies remain and are actioned through Council's Te Haumako Te Whitingia Strengthening Communities Together Strategy, Council's Multicultural Strategy 2017, and this policy statement.

This policy combines the Ageing Together Policy 2007, Equity and Access for People with Disabilities Policy 2001, Children's Policy 1998, Social Wellbeing Policy 2000 and Youth Policy 1998.

Definitions

Equity

Equity is defined as "the quality of being fair or impartial" or "something that is fair and just." Minority groups often have technically equal rights but are still treated unfairly due to unequal access to resources or opportunities.

There is a distinction between equality and equity: Equality means things are "the same" and equity means things are "fair." It is possible that something can be equal but not equitable and, inversely, something could be equitable but not equal. Both have to do with the way people are treated.

People should have equity, regardless of gender, ethnicity, age, sexual orientation, disability, geographical location or socio-economic status.

TRIM number:

Click or tap here to enter header text.

People should have equity, regardless of gender, ethnicity, age, sexual orientation, disability, geographical location or socio-economic status.

Inclusion

The practice or policy of providing equal access to opportunities and resources for people who might otherwise be excluded or marginalized, such as those who have physical or mental disabilities and members of other minority groups.

Inclusion is ensuring that everyone has an equal opportunity to contribute to and influence every part and level of a workplace, and belonging is ensuring that everyone feels safe.

Accessibility

People have equal rights to access the physical environment, information, communication, and Council services.

Legislation

Te Tiriti o Waitangi is New Zealand's founding document. Te Tiriti requires councils to establish, maintain and improve opportunities for Māori to contribute to local government decision-making processes.

New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 protects the civil and political rights of all New Zealanders. Under this Act, everyone has the right to freedom from discrimination as outlined in the Human Rights Act 1993.

Building Regulations 1992 contains the Building Code for which all building work in New Zealand must comply. The Building Code's access provisions ensure that people with disabilities can carry out normal activities and functions within buildings.

Human Rights Act 1993 protects all people in New Zealand from discriminatory treatment based on personal characteristics, including religion, race, ethnicity, disability, age, and sexual orientation.

Local Government Act 2002 requires councils to consider and promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future. When making decisions councils are expected to take account of the diversity of their community, and the community's interests and the interests of both the future community.

Purpose

This policy describes the Council's approach to enabling people from all communities and all areas of the city to have equitable access to our services. It recognises Council's responsibility to ensure that decision making reflects its commitment to foster equity and inclusion for all Christchurch and Banks Peninsula residents.

The Council values the skills and strengths that all residents bring to our city and recognises that some of our residents may face disproportionate disadvantage in accessing Council services. The purpose of the policy is to ensure that equity and inclusion is embedded into everything we do.

The policy is intended to:

- Inform Council decision making and investment.

Click or tap here to enter footer text.

2

Click or tap here to enter header text.

- Apply an equity and inclusion lens over all Council services.

Policy Scope

For some of our residents, there may be barriers in accessing information, places, and spaces. There may also be challenges in feeling included and seen in Council decision making – both at a governance and at an operational level.

The Council recognises and values everyone in our community regardless of age, gender, disability, ethnicity, culture, geographical location, sexual orientation, gender identity, income or family status.

This policy applies to the procurement, management, and delivery of Council services. All elected members, employees, volunteers, and third parties/contractors carrying out work on behalf of Council are required to comply with this policy.

Policy Statement

The Council recognises, values and welcomes the diversity of people living, working and visiting our city. We are committed to promoting equity and tackling social exclusion and discrimination for people of all ages, ethnicities, cultures, faiths, gender, abilities. The Equity and Inclusion Policy affirms the Council's commitment to this.

The Council will strive to achieve a more equitable city where everyone is respected and shares in the city's success and prosperity.

We will continue to develop an inclusive and accessible city where diversity is celebrated, human rights are protected, our interdependencies are recognised, and all abilities are valued and developed.

Principles

The Council will have regard to the following the seven pillars of inclusion:

- ACCESS – creating barrier-free access to information and places.
- ATTITUDE – celebrating diversity in our city.
- CHOICE – providing the space for informed community decision making and participation.
- COMMUNICATION – examining the way we let people know about the options to get involved.
- OPPORTUNITY – ensuring everyone has the enabling active, engaged, and connected communities.
- PARTNERSHIP – working with stakeholders, mana whenua, and NGOs.
- POLICY – detailing our commitment to, and responsibility for, inclusive practices.

Policy Detail

The Council commits to promoting equity and fostering an environment in which equity and inclusion are valued. This policy should guide decision making and action across the organisation.

Click or tap here to enter footer text.

3

Click or tap here to enter header text.

This means:

- Understanding and addressing structural exclusion and its impact on delivery of services.
 - We will lead, support and advocate for all communities.
 - We will treat everyone with dignity and respect their rights and beliefs.
- Being aware of inequalities and barriers to participations and what this means in decision making.
 - We will build capability across the organisation so that everyone at the Council is aware of inequalities and what this means in their role.
 - We will work to measure the wellbeing of our residents in our monitoring and reporting to ensure Council responses reflect the needs and views of the whole community.
- Consistently applying equity and diversity principles in everything we do.
 - We will integrate equity and inclusion principles across the whole of Council.
 - We will actively pursue positive outcomes across our services and programmes.
- Anticipating, identifying and responding to people's different needs and circumstances.
 - We will work towards utilising inclusive design principles to remove barriers to access to physical spaces, information, and participation.
- Championing equity and inclusion within the Council to ensure that equitable considerations are integrated in the decision making and governance of Council.
 - We will use an equity and inclusion lens to inform decision making to avoid discrimination promote inclusion and increase fairness in the city, wherever possible.

References and related documents

Document	Link
Intersection Design for People with Disabilities 2016	https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/policies/accessibility-policies/intersection-design-for-persons-with-disabilities-policy/
Infrastructure Design Standard 2022	https://ccc.govt.nz/consents-and-licences/construction-requirements/infrastructure-design-standards/download-the-ids/
Parks and Waterways Access Policy 2002	https://ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/The-Council/Plans-Strategies-Policies-Bylaws/Policies/ParksAndWaterwaysAccessPolicy2002.pdf
Multicultural Strategy 2017	https://ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/The-Council/Plans-Strategies-Policies-Bylaws/Strategies/Multicultural-Strategy.pdf

Click or tap here to enter footer text.

4

Click or tap here to enter header text.

Te Haumako Te Whitingia Strengthening Communities Together Strategy 2022	https://ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/The-Council/Plans-Strategies-Policies-Bylaws/Strategies/Te-Haumako-Te-Whitingia-Strengthening-Communities-Together-Strategy-document-WEB.pdf
New Zealand Disability Strategy 2016–2026	https://www.odl.govt.nz/assets/New-Zealand-Disability-Strategy-files/pdf-nz-disability-strategy-2016.pdf

[Admin - at the end of the policy]

Policy name	Name of this policy
Adoption date	Date Council adopted the policy
Date of most recent review	Date Council adopted changes to the policy
Resolution number	For ease of reference insert the most recent resolution number
Review date	Date policy to be next reviewed (or before, if required)
Department responsible	Relevant Unit
Position responsible	Relevant Team Leader/Manager

Click or tap here to enter footer text.

5

23. Endorsing the Strategic Framework for the Canterbury Climate Partnership Plan

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/1254417

Report of / Te Pou Matua: Jessica Allison-Batt, Jessica.AllisonBatt@ccc.govt.nz & Tony Moore, Tony.Moore@ccc.govt.nz, Principal Advisors Climate Resilience

Senior Manager / Pouwhakarae: Lynn McClelland, Assistant Chief Executive Strategic Policy and Performance (lynn.mcclelland@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Nature of Issue and Report Origin

- 1.1 Council endorsement is sought of the Strategic Framework for the Canterbury Climate Partnership Plan being developed under the Canterbury Mayoral Forum.
- 1.2 The Reference Group to the Canterbury Climate Partnership Plan endorsed the Strategic Framework. They invited Canterbury Councils to endorse the Framework ahead of public engagement on the plan by the Environment Canterbury Secretariat in October 2023.
- 1.3 The decision in this report is low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The level of significance was determined by the limited nature of the decision which is to endorse a Strategic Framework. This decision will not bind Council to specific actions or investments in regional climate action.
- 1.4 Future decisions that may be made by Council, including funding and prioritisation of initiatives under the Partnership Plan, will have a more substantive impact and be of medium significance when assessed against the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. These decisions will be made following Environment Canterbury's public engagement on the Partnership Plan and will be built into the Council's 2024 Long Term Plan and related public consultation.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Council:

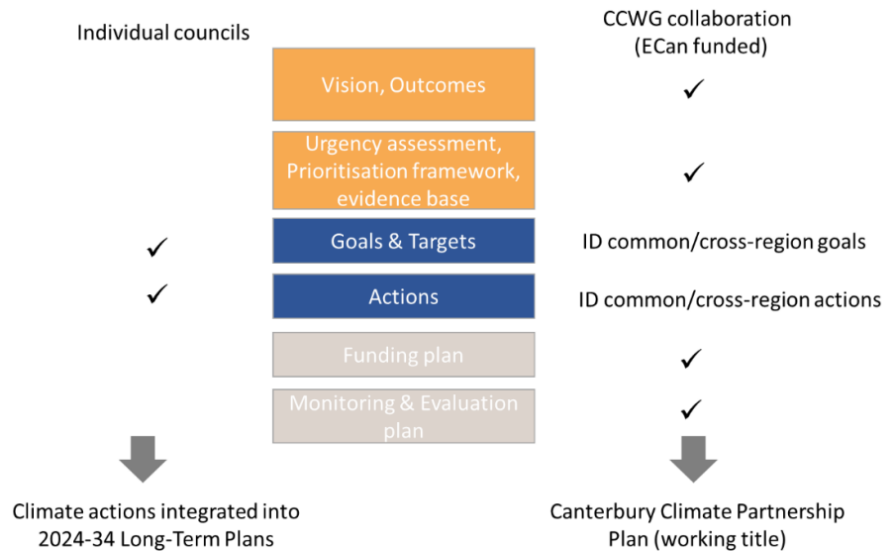
1. Note the information provided on the Canterbury Climate Partnership Plan being developed under the Canterbury Mayoral Forum.
2. Endorse the Strategic Framework for the Canterbury Climate Partnership Plan.

3. Reason for Report Recommendations Ngā Take mō te Whakatau

The Canterbury Climate Partnership Plan

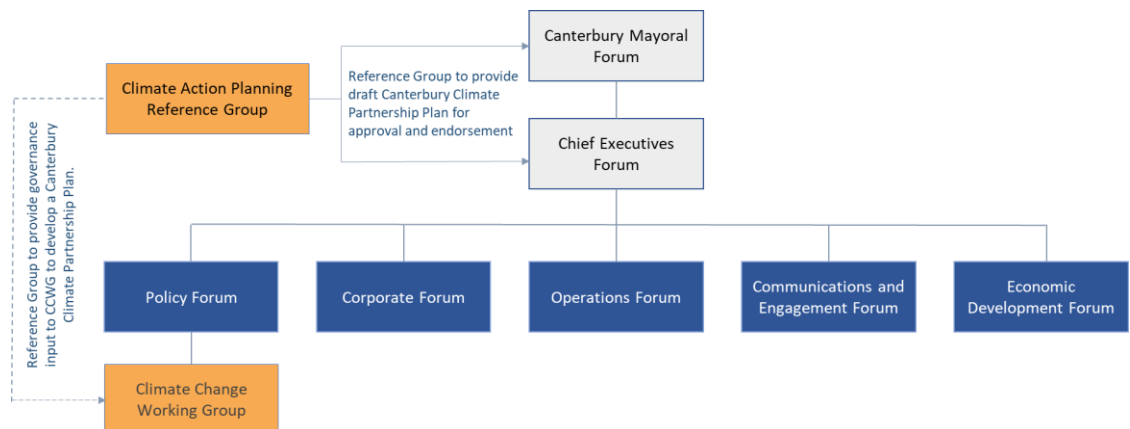
- 3.1 In November 2022 the Canterbury Mayoral Forum endorsed a scope and approach for regional collaboration on climate action planning. The Canterbury Climate Partnership Plan (Partnership Plan) will outline the collaborative effort of Canterbury councils towards mitigating and adapting to the effects of climate change on Canterbury's communities and ecosystems.
- 3.2 The agreed approach to developing this Partnership Plan recognises councils are at different stages of implementing strategies and responses to climate change. The Partnership Plan will include developing a shared strategic front end (vision and outcomes) and developing joint

actions and approaches to funding, monitoring, and evaluation to support implementation. Individual councils will also set their own goals, targets and actions through their respective Long Term Plan processes, as indicated in the figure below.



Governance arrangements

- 3.3 The Mayoral Forum established two groups to develop the Partnership Plan: 1. a Reference Group (elected representatives) to provide input into the Plan prior to final adoption by the Mayoral Forum; and 2. a Climate Change Working Group (staff group) that sits under the Policy Forum.
- 3.4 The Reference Group includes elected members from Canterbury councils and is chaired by Mayor Dan Gordon (Waimakariri District Council) and supported by the convenor of the Canterbury Climate Change Working Group (Dr Tim Davie, Environment Canterbury). Membership also includes a member of the Chief Executives Forum (Hamish Dobbie, Chief Executive Hurunui District Council). Councillor Templeton is the Christchurch City Council representative on the Reference Group.



Progress and next steps

- 3.1 The Climate Change Working Group has supported development of a draft Strategic Framework which sets out a vision for collective action. It is currently developing draft goals, targets, and actions, as well as communications and engagement, funding and implementation, and monitoring and evaluation approaches. Each partner council is also considering how to best incorporate climate actions and funding into their respective Long Term Plans. The elected member Reference Group continues to guide this work.

- 3.2 At its June meeting, the Reference Group agreed it would be valuable to provide an update on the project to all councils involved, to raise awareness of the work and ensure there was endorsement for it across the region. Members of the Climate Change Working Group were asked to seek endorsement of the draft Strategic Framework for the Partnership Plan by September 2023. This timeframe is intended to align with final endorsement of the Strategic Framework by the Mayoral Forum in October 2023.
- 3.3 At its June meeting, the Reference Group also endorsed the need for community engagement during the development of the Partnership Plan and agreed to leverage Environment Canterbury's 2023 engagement programme to do so. This will mean using existing budgets and Environment Canterbury processes to engage with papatipu rūnanga, communities and key stakeholders across the region and gain diverse perspectives on climate action in Canterbury. To implement this direction, the Environment Canterbury Secretariat to the Partnership Plan will develop and implement a communications and engagement plan. Individual Councils may undertake any additional engagement and communications they deem appropriate.
- 3.4 Council decisions will be sought on funding and prioritisation of the Partnership Plan through the 2024 Long Term Plan co-development process in late 2023.
- 3.5 Following public engagement led by Environment Canterbury, the Partnership Plan is due to be finalised in line with Long Term Plan timeframes by June 2024. A draft Partnership Plan will be presented to Council prior to approval by the Mayoral Forum.

Benefits to Christchurch City Council

- 3.6 The key benefits achieved by jointly planning climate actions with territorial authorities across the Canterbury Region include:
 - **Efficient use of resources and rate payer money** – many councils are facing similar challenges and opportunities, so sharing and collaborating on actions will provide economies of scale and be more cost effective.
 - **More consistent, aligned and joined-up responses** – having Canterbury-wide approaches can help reduce friction between the policies of each local authority, providing greater consistency and certainty for the community.
 - **Accelerate climate action** – sharing best practice and growing capacity across the region will speed up and broaden the delivery of agreed climate actions. This is especially important given the pace and scale of change needed to adequately respond to climate change.
 - **Strengthen our voice** – uniting through a regional climate partnership will boost the voices of each council, especially important when advocating to central government and influencing local businesses and communities. Responses to a range of legislative reforms would benefit from a joined-up regional approach.
 - **Leadership** - as a larger council, Christchurch city can help build regional capacity and share knowledge supporting greater climate action across Canterbury.
- 3.7 The specific benefits of the Partnership Plan will depend on the final list of actions that are agreed by the Mayoral Forum in 2024. The Working Group has identified a long list of potential actions that will be further refined and prioritised through engagement with governance to support an enduring partnership. The approach to developing these actions reflects international best practice under the C40 framework.
- 3.8 To illustrate the potential benefits of a partnership, examples of projects which could add value within the long list of actions are provided as **Attachment B**.

4. Alternative Options Considered Ētahi atu Kōwhiringa

- 4.1 The alternative not to endorse the Strategic Framework was discounted. Such a decision would not align with Council's leadership role on climate action under our Climate Resilience Strategy and the commitments made to undertake work on a Partnership Plan by the Canterbury Mayoral Forum and elected member Reference Group.

5. Detail Te Whakamahuki

- 5.1 A consultation process is planned, led by Environment Canterbury in October, that will gather feedback from the community. Existing evidence indicates strong support for Council taking action on climate change as outlined below.
- 5.2 Climate change is an area of significant concern to residents. The Council's 2022 Climate Change survey¹ heard from around 3400 people. Of those surveyed, 97 per cent of respondents are already taking some form of action to try and reduce their emissions.
- 5.3 In addition, 76 per cent agreed that they are prepared to change their own behaviour in order to reduce their emissions.
- 5.4 Climate change was seen as important, or very important, by 79 per cent of respondents, which mirrors results from previous Council surveys.
- 5.5 The decision affects the following wards/Community Board areas:
- 5.5.1 All of Christchurch and Banks Peninsula will be impacted by regional collaboration on climate action.

6. Policy Framework Implications Ngā Hiraunga ā- Kaupapa here

Strategic Alignment Te Rautaki Tīaroaro

- 6.1 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2021 - 2031\)](#):
- 6.2 Strategic Planning and Policy
- 6.2.1 Activity: Strategic Planning, Future Development and Regeneration
- Level of Service: 17.0.23.1 Develop a comprehensive climate change strategy that will guide policy development, planning and decision making - Embed climate change into organisational reporting and work with community on implementation of climate change action plans

Policy Consistency Te Whai Kaupapa here

- 6.3 The decision is consistent with Council's Plans and Policies. This includes alignment with the Council's Climate Resilience Strategy, including Workstream One: Partnerships, and Council's strategic priorities and community outcomes which specifically target lowering greenhouse gas emissions and increasing resilience to the impacts of climate change.

Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 6.4 The decision does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Mana Whenua, their culture and traditions.
- 6.5 The decision involves a matter of interest to Mana Whenua and will not impact on our agreed partnership priorities with Ngā Papatipu Rūnanga.

¹ <https://newsline.ccc.govt.nz/news/story/survey-highlights-willingness-to-take-climate-change-action>

- 6.6 Mana Whenua are deeply impacted by climate change and are a key stakeholder that will be engaged by Environment Canterbury as part of developing the Partnership Plan and as it transitions to implementation. Alignment with the Treaty of Waitangi is a key principle of the draft Partnership Plan. Consequently, many of the actions proposed are likely to benefit issues of interest to Mana Whenua. Mana Whenua will also be engaged as part of development of the Council's Long Term Plan which will include any required funding for regional climate action.

Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

- 6.7 The decisions in this report are likely to:
- 6.7.1 Contribute positively to adaptation to the impacts of climate change.
 - 6.7.2 Contribute positively to emissions reductions.
- 6.8 Developing a regional approach to climate action provides an opportunity to leverage the combined resources of the Canterbury Mayoral Forum. This is likely to create efficiencies and economies of scale in the delivery of actions including research and analysis, strategies, policies and advice on climate change and options to respond. For detailed information on the potential benefits of this approach refer to paragraphs 2.1 to 2.3.

Accessibility Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Hunga Hauā

- 6.9 There are no accessibility considerations relevant to the decision to endorse the Strategic Framework.

7. Resource Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

- 7.1 There are no costs associated with a decision to endorse the Strategic Framework of the Partnership Plan.

Other He mea anō

- 7.2 The implementation of any agreed action plan will have financial implications for the Council and each of the partners in the region. Total costs for implementation are likely to be distributed according to the existing Canterbury Mayoral Forum funding splits².
- 7.3 Because the partnership is at an early stage in its action planning, there is considerable uncertainty about the financial contribution needed from each of the partner councils. The total costs are not yet known and will depend on:
- The set of regional climate actions that are agreed by the Mayoral Forum when the Partnership Plan is finalised in June 2024.
 - The appetite of the Mayoral Forum to fund regional climate action.
 - Decisions by Council to allocate funding to agreed initiatives through the Long Term Plan and Annual Plans.
 - The outcome of work on a regional funding plan, including consideration of alternative funding sources.

² Christchurch City Council's contribution to the Forum is currently set at 21 percent of costs. The Secretariat is funded separately by Environment Canterbury from its general rates.

8. Legal Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report Te Manatū Whakahaere Kaupapa

- 8.1 Council can make the endorsement requested.



Other Legal Implications Ētahi atu Hīraunga-ā-Ture

- 8.2 There are no legal risks associated with a decision to endorse the draft Strategic Framework for the Partnership Plan.
- 8.3 Under the Canterbury Triennial Agreement 2022-25 and Mayoral Forum Terms of Reference, the Canterbury Mayoral Forum does not have the power to legally bind any council to any act or decision unless that act or decision has been agreed to by decision of that council. Final decisions in 2024 on funding and implementation of the Climate Action Plan will rest with respective Councils.

9. Risk Management Implications Ngā Hīraunga Tūraru

- 9.1 Limited risks are anticipated with the endorsement of the Strategic Framework which only provides a high-level direction for regional collaboration and aligns well with Council's existing approach to climate change.
- 9.2 However, timely implementation of the Partnership Plan will require appropriate consideration of funding and partnership design arrangements. This includes ensuring that councils incorporate placeholder bids within their Long Term Plans as they are developed so funding is available in June 2024. Implementation is also likely to require project management and delivery focused resource which may be additional to the current Secretariat arrangements under the Mayoral Forum. These matters are being considered as part of finalising the Partnership Plan for adoption by the Mayoral Forum.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Climate Partnership Plan Strategic Framework	23/1092749	364
B 	Examples of long list actions under the Partnership Plan	23/1092986	365

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūturutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Jessica Allison-Batt - Principal Advisor Climate Resilience
Approved By	Lisa Early - Team Leader Climate Resilience David Griffiths - Head of Strategic Policy & Resilience Lynn McClelland - Assistant Chief Executive Strategic Policy and Performance

Canterbury Climate Partnership Plan - Strategic Framework

Canterbury Mayoral Forum project - led by the Climate Change Working Group and Reference Group, June 2023

CANTERBURY
Mayoral Forum

A strong regional economy with resilient, connected
communities and a better quality of life, for all.

Vision

Our collective purpose and guiding star for climate action in Canterbury

A thriving, climate resilient, low emissions Canterbury

Principles

The values by which we will approach climate action in Canterbury



Treaty based

Solutions focused



Collaborative

Equitable



Bold

Informed



Intergenerational

Inclusive

Outcomes

The desired future state for Canterbury in a changing climate

A healthy environment

Our communities are equipped to thrive in a healthy environment.

An equitable and inclusive transition

Our communities are empowered through an equitable and inclusive transition to a low emissions and climate resilient future.

Prosperity

Our cultural and economic wellbeing is improved by identifying and taking early opportunities to mitigate and adapt to climate change.

Adapted and resilient communities

Our communities are resilient and can access the knowledge and tools they need to adapt to climate change.

Emissions reduction

Greenhouse gas emissions reductions are achieved in line with our national and international commitments.

Climate action leadership

Canterbury is a leader in climate change mitigation, adaptation and inclusive climate action planning and promotes the four wellbeings.

Strategic Objectives

What we want to achieve through regional joint climate action

OBJECTIVE #1

To work with science, nature and Mātauranga Māori to reduce climate vulnerability and improve resilience.

OBJECTIVE #2

To enable transformational action in an inclusive and equitable way.

OBJECTIVE #3

To maximise co-benefits and identify opportunities for co-funding and financing climate actions.

OBJECTIVE #4

To inform and empower communities to be prepared, improve their resilience and adapt to climate change.

OBJECTIVE #5

To collaborate with communities to use available solutions and encourage behaviour change to achieve a smart, innovative, low emissions future.

OBJECTIVE #6

To ensure climate change is prioritised in all local government decision making processes in Canterbury.

Examples of long list actions under the Partnership Plan

Draft action	Potential benefits
Monitoring of regional climate driven changes e.g. temperature, drought, water quality, wildfires, pests	Provides useful information to guide local actions to adapt to climate change. Information is comparable across regions and efficiencies reduce cost of collection and reporting.
Coordinated monitoring of greenhouse gas emissions.	Efficiencies reduce cost of collection and reporting, data is comparable across the region.
Foster climate specific strategic relationships e.g Ngai Tahu, Fonterra, CRIs, Researchers.	Elevates strategic engagement on climate change with key partners to a forum level, builds relationships and reduces cost faced by our partners to engage across Canterbury.
Exploration and enabling of regional offsetting opportunities using native species.	Could identify further opportunities to offset district emissions and support biodiversity and resilience.
Assessment of climate-related impacts: social, economic, environmental.	Research undertaken at a regional level with appropriate district breakdowns reduces cost and supports consistent understanding of risks and opportunities and potential responses.
Coordination, alignment and delivery support for community engagement e.g. It's Time Canterbury.	Supports consistent messaging and greater reach and reduces cost from community engagement.
Exploration of adaptation response options e.g. drought, flood, fire.	Analysis on responses to different hazards can be applied across the region. Undertaking this work together provides economies of scale.
Exploration of adaptation / mitigation funding mechanisms (e.g. Climate Levy, intergenerational fund).	Provides opportunities to attract and leverage funding for regional climate action, including from central government.

24. Christchurch Heritage Trust Loan Application

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/1231523

Report of / Te Pou John Filsell, Head of Community Support & Partnerships,
Matua: john.filsell@ccc.govt.nz
Senior Manager / John Filsell, Head of Community Support and Partnerships
Pouwhakarae: (John.Filsell@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Nature of Issue and Report Origin

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to enable Council to consider a request by The Christchurch Heritage Trust (the Trust) for a loan of \$500,000 to complete the restoration of the Trinity Congregational Church.
- 1.2 This report is staff generated following a request by the Trust.
- 1.3 The decision in this report is of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The level of significance was determined by the dollar value of the implications of the decision, the number of people affected and/or with an interest and the fact that Loans are a level of service in the 2021/31 LTP. Staff have discussed the application with stakeholders and all recommendations have been moderated.
- 1.4 The Trust is dedicated to saving two NZ Category 1 and Council Group 1 heritage buildings, Shand's and Trinity. To enable this outcome Council granted two loans in March 2021, \$850,000 from the Historic Buildings Fund and \$350,000 from the Community Loan Pool respectively (SARC/2021/00012 – **Attachment A**). The business case provides for both loans to be repaid from the rental paid by the existing tenant. Shand's is open for business. Trinity is partially open. Christchurch Heritage Limited is 100% owned by the Trust which has charitable status.
- 1.5 In June 2023 the Trust advised they are \$700,000 short of funds necessary to complete the restoration to a point where Trinity will be fully operational and attracting the rent needed to cover operating expenses including loan repayment. The Trust have raised \$200,000 of the shortfall and actively explored options to secure the remainder, to no avail. The remaining option is to request a Council special loan of \$500,000 enable the works to be completed and open the facility.
- 1.6 As security for previous loans Council currently holds a first registered mortgage over the land and buildings, currently valued at \$2,975,000 (July 2023) and a general security agreement with the Trust over its personal property. The valuation is attached to this report as publicly excluded **Attachment B**.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Council:

1. Approve a special loan to Christchurch Heritage Ltd of up to \$500,000 for ten years at an interest rate of 5.4% per annum or 20 basis points above Council's cost of borrowing, whichever is higher, and conditional upon:
 - a. The loan funds being used to complete the restoration of the Trinity Congregational Church buildings to a level where they can be tenanted and open for their intended use.

- b. The interest being capitalised until the building is tenanted at full rental, then quarterly repayments of interest and principal being made over the remainder of the loan period.
 - c. The Shands Building and Trinity Congregational Church being fully insured with a building replacement value exceeding \$6,000,000.
 - d. Written confirmation from Christchurch Heritage Ltd that there is no expectation that any Council loan in respect of the Shands and Trinity Congregational Church Buildings will be forgiven; and that all loans will be repaid at the end of the loan term or on the sale of the property, for which the Christchurch Heritage Ltd will be a full-willing seller.
2. Delegate authority to the Head of Community Support & Partnerships to make the necessary arrangements to implement this resolution noting that all loan documentation will be prepared and reviewed by Council's Legal and Democratic Services Unit.
3. Note that Council already holds:
 - a. A first registered mortgage over the land and buildings as security for the borrowing.
 - b. A general security agreement with The Christchurch Heritage Trust over its personal property, which includes the shares currently held in Christchurch Heritage Ltd and any further acquired personal property.

3. Reason for Report Recommendations Ngā Take mō te Whakatau

3.1 Advantages include:

- 3.1.1 Council's goals in respect of Shand's and Trinity will be fulfilled in that the buildings are saved, protected, and enjoy a meaningful ongoing contribution to everyday life in the central city. It will also secure two prominent, attractive buildings and entertainment facilities near Te Kaha. The heritage value of both buildings is summarised in **Attachment C**.
- 3.1.2 Trinity will be completed, opened and the rental received will be used to cover operating expenses and repay all loans.
- 3.1.3 The proposed interest rate of 5.4% will cover Council's cost of borrowing plus 20 basis points, there will be no additional cost to rates.
- 3.1.4 The value of Council's existing security as an open business with a tenant is increased.
- 3.1.5 Council will be the only organisation holding a security interest over the buildings and will not be compelled to lower its priority sum to allow a second-tier lender security.
- 3.1.6 Should the Trust be in a position they cannot repay the Council's loans, totalling \$1,700,000 Council can exercise its right to sell the buildings and land valued at \$2,950,000 as a going concern.
- 3.1.7 Council has updated documentation on the sustainability of an additional loan:
 - A recent peer reviewed valuation of the buildings and land, as security.
 - A peer-reviewed and costed schedule of works needed for completion, please see **Attachment D**.
 - Two years Trust Cashflow P&L demonstrating how Council's loans will be repaid in the context of the trust making a modest surplus.
 - Confirmation of current building insurance with a replacement value exceeding \$6,000,000. Please see publicly excluded **Attachment F**.

- 3.2 Disadvantages include:
- 3.2.1 There are insufficient funds in the Community Loan Pool meaning that the loan will be a special loan and unanticipated borrowing, albeit at no additional cost to rates.
 - 3.2.2 There will be increased operational pressure on the Trust and less ability to withstand a future business interruption.
 - 3.2.3 Council will need to be prepared to call in the loans and compel Christchurch Heritage Ltd to sell the buildings should Christchurch Heritage Ltd be in a position where they are unable to service the loans. As the buildings are Category 1 Heritage Buildings there may well be lobbying to dissuade Council from doing this.
 - 3.2.4 Council will need to borrow an additional \$500,000.
 - 3.2.5 Other community partners and worthy causes will see this as a precedent.
 - 3.2.6 Council may incur negative publicity given the quantum of the loans and an opinion that the shortfall could have been anticipated and measures to mitigate put in earlier.
- 3.3 Having considered the risks and mitigations staff recommend Council granting a special loan. This is primarily to complete the project, secure the heritage and economic benefits as well as protecting Council's existing security interest.

4. Alternative Options Considered Ētahi atu Kōwhiringa

- 4.1 Lower the priority sum, currently at \$4,600,000, on the existing first mortgage to allow Christchurch Heritage Ltd to secure funds from another lender with a second mortgage as security.
- 4.1.1 The advantage of this option is that Council will not be loaning any further funds and exposing themselves to the risk of a failure by Christchurch Heritage Ltd to repay the additional loan.
 - 4.1.2 The disadvantages of this option include:
 - Funds acquired through another lender secured by a second mortgage will be at a substantially higher interest rate, 11% to 12% p.a. and potentially beyond the means of Christchurch Heritage Ltd to service sustainably. This may also impact on the ability of the Trust to repay its existing Council loans.
 - The intent of the priority sum is to ensure that Council is the only entity with a security interest over the land and buildings.
- 4.2 Decline the request.
- 4.2.1 The advantage of this option is that the Council will not be loaning any further funds.
 - 4.2.2 The disadvantages of this option include:
 - Having explored all options, and having already raised \$200,000, it is highly unlikely that the Trust can raise more in the timeframe needed to complete the works required for the tenant to move in. The project will stall.
 - The income from the tenant, who has a signed lease, is needed to operate the building, and repay Council Loans. The tenant cannot start trading until the building is completed. If the project stalls for too long the tenant may have to look elsewhere. There is a consequential risk that Christchurch Heritage Ltd will be unable to repay the existing Council loan.

- In the worst-case scenario if Christchurch Heritage Ltd defaults and Council exercises its right to compel the Trust to sell the building it will be selling a partially completed building with no established and trading tenant.

5. Detail Te Whakamahuki

- 5.1 To support the recommendations of this report the Trust have provided the following:
 - 5.1.1 A recent valuation dated July 2023. This is to confirm the value of Council's security.
 - 5.1.2 A peer reviewed schedule of works detailing the scope and cost of work needed to complete the project to allow the tenant to trade. This is to assure Council there will be no further request of this nature and all costs are calculated in today's market.
 - 5.1.3 Two years Trust Cashflow P&L. This is to demonstrate how Council's loans will be repaid in the context of Christchurch Heritage Ltd making a modest surplus.
 - 5.1.4 Confirmation of current building insurance with a replacement value exceeding \$6,000,000. Please see publicly excluded **Attachment F**.
 - 5.1.5 A statement confirming that the Trust and Christchurch Heritage Ltd will not seek to convert any portion of Council's loans into a grant; and Christchurch Heritage Ltd will be full-willing to sell the buildings and land if needed to repay all Council's loans in full.
- 5.2 The decision primarily affects the following the Central Ward of the Waipapa Community Board area although the two heritage buildings have a National and City-wide historical context.

6. Policy Framework Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā- Kaupapa here

Strategic Alignment Te Rautaki Tīaroaro

- 6.1 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2021 - 2031\)](#):
- 6.2 Communities and Citizens
 - 6.2.1 Activity: Community Development and Facilities
 - Level of Service: 2.3.1.1 Provide funding for projects and initiatives that build partnerships; resilient, engaged and stronger communities, empowered at a local or community of interest level. - 95% or more of reports presented demonstrate benefits that align to CCC community outcomes, Council's strategic priorities and, where appropriate Community Board plans
 - 6.2.2 Te Haumako; Te Whitingia Strengthening Communities Together Strategy.
 - Te Pou Tua Rua: Te Whenua "We support and help build connections between communities and their places and spaces to foster a sense of local identity, shared experience and stewardship."
 - Te Pou Tua Tahī: Te Tāngata 1.6 "Support groups involved in providing access to arts, culture, heritage, recreation and those who care for the environment".

Policy Consistency Te Whai Kaupapa here

- 6.3 The decision is Council's Heritage Strategy.

Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 6.4 The decision does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact

Mana Whenua, their culture, and traditions. This is primarily because the decision is whether to approve a loan and not whether the benefited projects proceed or not.

Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

- 6.5 There is no climate change impact because the decision is whether to approve a loan and not whether the benefited projects proceed or not.

Accessibility Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Hunga Hauā

- 6.6 Accessibility considerations apply to the projects themselves rather than a loan application as such there are no accessibility considerations.

7. Resource Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

- 7.1 Cost to Implement - \$400 primarily staff time provided for within existing budgets.
- 7.2 Maintenance/Ongoing costs – None other than monitoring the loan as interest repayments will cover Council's cost of borrowing plus 20 basis points.
- 7.3 Funding Source – This will be funded from additional borrowing at no additional cost to rates.

Other He mea anō

- 7.4 The balance of the Community Loan Pool (which is also funded through borrowing) is \$30,000. Therefore, a loan of \$500,000 will be a special loan funded through additional borrowing. As all of Council's borrowing costs will be covered by repayments there is no additional cost to Council and no impact on rates.

8. Legal Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report Te Manatū Whakahaere Kaupapa

- 8.1 The statutory power to undertake the proposal derives from Council's Status and Powers in S12 (2) of the LGA 2002.

Other Legal Implications Ētahi atu Hīraunga-ā-Ture

- 8.2 There is legal context relevant to this decision and Council's Legal and Democratic Services Unit has provided advice in support of this recommendation including the implications of lowering the priority sum. The Legal and Democratic Services Unit will prepare all loan agreement documentation.

9. Risk Management Implications Ngā Hīraunga Tūraru





- 9.1 The principal risk to Council is that Christchurch Heritage Ltd fail to repay their loans.

9.1.1 This risk is substantially mitigated because:

- The market valuation provided by Telfer Young assessed the properties on completion as \$2,950,000, which sets the loan to value ratio at 55%.
- Council has a first registered mortgage over the land and buildings as security for the borrowing and additional security of an unlimited guarantee and indemnity from the Trust. Council also has a general security agreement from the Trust.
- Council has a peer-reviewed and costed schedule of works needed for completion and an updated business case demonstrating how the loans will be repaid.

- The trust has confirmed current building insurance with a replacement value exceeding \$6,000,000. This protects Council's security interest in the event of an unforeseen event.
- The Trust have provided Council an assurance in public confirming that the Trust will not seek to convert any portion of Council's loans into a grant; and the Trust will be full-willing to sell the buildings and land if needed to repay all Council's loans in full. Please see **Attachment G**.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Appendix A Council's Previous Resolution	23/1284787	374
B	Appendix B Current Valuation (<i>Under Separate Cover</i>) - CONFIDENTIAL	23/1284788	
C 	Appendix C Heritage Value Statement	23/1284789	377
D 	Appendix D Peer Reviewed Costed Schedule of Works	23/1284790	381
E	Appendix E Trust Cashflow P&L (<i>Under Separate Cover</i>) - CONFIDENTIAL	23/1284792	
F	Appendix F Confirmation of insurance cover (<i>Under Separate Cover</i>) - CONFIDENTIAL	23/1284794	
G 	Appendix G Shands Trinity Loan Trust Statement	23/1284922	385

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūtutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	John Filsell - Head of Community Support and Partnerships
Approved By	Peter Langbein - Finance Business Partner Matthew Pratt - Acting Head of Community Support and Partnerships

For Action

MEMO TO:	Callander, Sam - Team Leader Community Funding
MEMO ISSUED:	25/03/2021
COPY TO:	Brendan Smyth, John Filsell, Carolyn Ingles
MEETING:	Sustainability and Community Resilience Committee Meeting of 24/03/2021

Please note for action by you:

SACRC/2021/00012	Community Organisation Loan Scheme Application
STAFF REPORT	21/104194
AGENDA ITEM NO.	8
INITIAL DUE DATE OF ACTION	23/06/2021 - Note: This applies to For Action items only, not to For Information memos.
NOTE	This action is to implement the Committee's resolutions and has been sent for action to Sam Callander and for information to John Filsell, Brendan Smyth and Carolyn Ingles.

Motion

Councillor Davidson moved, seconded by Councillor McLellan, that the Sustainability and Community Resilience Committee:

1. Approve a community loan to Christchurch Heritage Ltd of \$350,000 for ten years at an interest rate of 2.0% per annum. The loan funds are to complete the restoration of the Shand's and Trinity Congregational Church buildings.
 - a. Interest is to be capitalised until the buildings are tenanted, then quarterly repayments of interest and principle. The balance is to be repaid on sale or at the end of the loan term.
2. Approve an interest free loan to Christchurch Heritage Ltd from the Historic Buildings Fund of \$850,000 for ten years, to be repaid on sale or at the end of the loan term.
3. Resolves that the Christchurch Heritage Ltd loans are conditional upon:
 - a. Christchurch Heritage Ltd giving Council a first registered mortgage over the land as security for the borrowing.
 - b. Additional security i.e. an unlimited guarantee and indemnity from Christchurch Heritage Trust supported by a general security agreement over its personal property. This will include the shares currently held in Christchurch Heritage Ltd and any further acquired personal property.
 - c. A registered conservation covenant over the property to secure the heritage management and obligation to undertake the works.
4. Note that the use of the Historic Buildings Fund (Fund) as a loan for restoring heritage buildings is inconsistent with the policy of the Fund, which is to purchase heritage buildings threatened with demolition. This application is a unique matter requiring

special consideration and staff are asked to not to amend the policy of the Fund as there is no intention to set a precedent for approving further loans from the Fund.

5. Delegate authority to the Head of Community Support, Governance & Partnerships to make the necessary arrangements to implement this resolution noting that all loan documentation will be reviewed by Council's Legal Services Unit.

Amendment

Councillor Sam MacDonald moved by way of amendment:

That the loan to Christchurch Heritage Ltd from the Historic Buildings Fund is subject to an interest rate of 2% per annum to be repaid on sale or at the end of the loan term.

The amendment was seconded by Councillor Catherine Chu and on being put to the meeting was declared lost.

Councillor MacDonald/Councillor Chu

Lost

Committee Resolved SACRC/2021/00012

That the Sustainability and Community Resilience Committee:

1. Approve a community loan to Christchurch Heritage Ltd of \$350,000 for ten years at an interest rate of 2.0% per annum. The loan funds are to complete the restoration of the Shand's and Trinity Congregational Church buildings.
 - a. Interest is to be capitalised until the buildings are tenanted, then quarterly repayments of interest and principle. The balance is to be repaid on sale or at the end of the loan term.
2. Approve an interest free loan to Christchurch Heritage Ltd from the Historic Buildings Fund of \$850,000 for ten years, to be repaid on sale or at the end of the loan term.
3. Resolves that the Christchurch Heritage Ltd loans are conditional upon:
 - a. Christchurch Heritage Ltd giving Council a first registered mortgage over the land as security for the borrowing.
 - b. Additional security i.e. an unlimited guarantee and indemnity from Christchurch Heritage Trust supported by a general security agreement over its personal property. This will include the shares currently held in Christchurch Heritage Ltd and any further acquired personal property.
 - c. A registered conservation covenant over the property to secure the heritage management and obligation to undertake the works.
4. Note that the use of the Historic Buildings Fund (Fund) as a loan for restoring heritage buildings is inconsistent with the policy of the Fund, which is to purchase heritage buildings threatened with demolition. This application is a unique matter requiring special consideration and staff are asked to not to amend the policy of the Fund as there is no intention to set a precedent for approving further loans from the Fund.
5. Delegate authority to the Head of Community Support, Governance & Partnerships to make the necessary arrangements to implement this resolution noting that all loan documentation will be reviewed by Council's Legal Services Unit.

Councillor Davidson/Councillor McLellan

Carried

Councillor Chu, Cotter, Galloway, Gough and MacDonald requested that their votes against the resolutions be recorded.

Councillor Johanson requested that his vote against resolution 2. be recorded.

This action sheet has been automatically produced by an administrator using **Infocouncil**.

Please note: if this item is *for information*, no updating in Infocouncil is required. If the item is *for action* then:



- Click the **Actions** button on the InfoCouncil Toolbar to update the outstanding actions.
- **For completed actions:** Please update the notes and update the finalisation date.
- **For ongoing actions:** Please update the notes and the expected completion date.
- Please continue to update the comments until the matter has been finalised.

27 July 2023

Presentation regarding significance of heritage buildings

Shand's, ca 1865.

Trinity Church, 1875.

Both are listed: Heritage New Zealand Category 1 and Christchurch City Council Group 1.

Shand's is the oldest commercial building in the CBD.

Trinity is the oldest masonry building in the CBD.

Both were significantly damaged in the 2010 and 2011 Canterbury earthquakes.

Both buildings were earmarked for demolition.

Both buildings had only a matter of weeks left before they were destined to end up either at the bottom of Lyttelton Harbour or the dump.

Both buildings are landmarks in the central city.

Both buildings have been saved and restored by the Christchurch Heritage Trust.

The Christchurch Heritage Trust was formed in 1996 with charitable status 'to promote the permanent preservation, enhancement, renovation and re-development of heritage and historic buildings, places and objects in the Christchurch metropolitan area for the benefit of the public of Christchurch'.



Shand's before 2010.

Trinity Church before 2010.



Shand's 3 May 2013.



Trinity Church, post 2010 and 2011 earthquakes.

Background

Shand's

<https://www.heritage.org.nz/list-details/307/Shand's>

Erected just 10 years after the first Canterbury Association settlers arrived, on land owned by John Shand, Shand's was a charming, quirky and historically significant reminder of Christchurch's pioneering past. By the time of the earthquakes, it was an oddity at 88 Hereford Street, a small two-storey wooden building that once fronted a dirt road now wedged precariously between its much larger and sturdier neighbours on a thriving and busy thoroughfare.

Though damaged, Shand's Emporium, as it had been known since the late 1970s, withstood the 2010 and 2011 earthquakes, but was left isolated on its site. Subsequent years of neglect prompted the Christchurch Heritage Trust to step in to rescue it. There was a special fondness among Christchurch people for this little building and repairing and restoring its heritage fabric would keep that legacy alive. I contacted architect William Fulton to measure up the piece of land at the back of Trinity to see if it would fit there and was delighted to learn that it would.

In June 2015 the trust purchased Shand's from its owner, Anthony Gough, for \$1. It was then moved to its new position on Manchester Street, next to Trinity, where it stands proudly in its revived livery of green and red, a tribute to its strong and indomitable character and a reminder of its role as a portal to the past.

The building was relocated in 2015, strengthened, repaired and restored. The building retains its original form and scale as well as original material and features. The building is now connected to the former Trinity Church through a glazed atrium.

We may have purchased Shand's for a dollar but it cost around \$600,000 to restore!

Trinity Church

[https://www.heritage.org.nz/list-details/306/Trinity%20Congregational%20Church%20\(Former\)](https://www.heritage.org.nz/list-details/306/Trinity%20Congregational%20Church%20(Former))

The background history of Trinity is compelling, its corner landmark site outstanding and the early French Gothic style innovative. Trinity Church is significant as the first of Benjamin Mountfort's churches to be built in stone. The internal timber roof with its double barrel vault is an elegant solution to the difficulty of roofing an octagonal space, a space created by the requirements of the Congregational way of worship. The double-barrel vault ceiling was described by Dr Ian Lochhead, Mountfort's biographer, as one of his 'most impressive and original inventions'.

The exterior is an impressive composition of strong Gothic forms and the church is a distinctive part of the townscape on the corner of Worcester and Manchester Streets. It would have been a travesty if such intricate craftsmanship had been destroyed and dumped. Kate Sheppard taught Sunday school at Trinity in the 1880s and worshipped there, as did Henry Nicholas VC. His statue stands in the Park of Remembrance opposite 'the strip' and facing the Bridge of Remembrance.

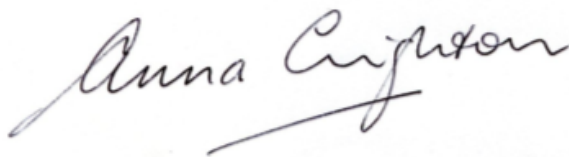
The creation of the St Paul's-Trinity-Pacific Presbyterian Church led to the sale of the Worcester Street church and a move to St Paul's Church in Cashel Street. The church building was used as a theatre from 1975 – the State Trinity Theatre, owned by the State Insurance Company - and a venue for wedding blessings in the 1990s. In the 1980s it was used by a wide range of community groups as diverse as music clubs, The Tramway Historical Society and the Institute of Architects. In the early 21st Century it was converted to a restaurant and music venue, known as the Octagon. It retained this use until the Canterbury earthquakes in 2011.

The building sustained moderate to severe damage in particular to the external masonry walls, and CERA designated it with the status of "demolish". Fortunately, with the support of the Canterbury Earthquake Heritage Buildings Fund and the Christchurch City Council the owner and CERA were convinced that a plan for saving and restoring the building was technically and economically viable. That was when the Christchurch Heritage Trust purchased the building.

Conclusion

It was always going to be a mammoth undertaking for a small independent charitable Trust to accomplish the rescue, restoration and conservation of these two badly damaged heritage buildings. But if we, the Christchurch Heritage Trust, had not come to the rescue no-one else was prepared to do so and they would have been lost to Christchurch forever.

The difference between the Trust and commercial developers is that the Christchurch Heritage Trust does not seek commercial gain in their restoration projects – their proud record is for our city's heritage to be saved for future generations to enjoy.



Dame Anna Crighton DNZM, QSO, JP, PhD(Otago)

Chair and Trustee

Christchurch Heritage Charitable Trust

P O Box 2367 Christchurch 8140

021 1844 689

anna.crighton@xtra.co.nz



Wednesday, 9 August 2023

Level 2, Logic House
246 High Street
PO Box 1025
Christchurch 8441

Christchurch Heritage Ltd
c/o Chris Hausmann

P +64 3 349 6260
m. +64 27 5353 753

RE: TRINITY CHURCH - COST TO COMPLETE PEER REVIEW

Chris,

As per your request, we have completed a peer review of the cost to complete info provided by yourself and Eamon Stockman (PM). Our review followed the following steps:

- Meet with Eamon Stockman and review site progress and proposed scope,
- Desktop review of completion costs and backup evidence / substantiation
- Review any risk items,
- Adjust cost to complete budget, where deemed necessary.

Our findings

Please refer to the attached analysis of the costs to complete. In summary we have adjusted the analysis to increase it by a total of **\$30,107+GST**, bringing the recommended cost to complete value to **\$562,433+GST**.

Notable adjustments include:

- Addition of sprinkler costs to veranda area
- Increase entrance matting costs.
- Addition of an air handling / heat movement fan (discussed on site)
- Additional funds to cover snagging and minor defects.
- Costs for painting of the existing external steel balustrades
- Contingency reduction, adjusted to calculate off works to be completed only.
- Addition of Finance holding costs.

I note that contingency has been reduced, to reflect the works remaining and associated risks. It is our strong recommendation that this is retained, as several scope items and sums are undefined and currently in Provisional sum status. Contingency will be needed until the scope of these items can be resolved. I also note that as requested we have added the finance holding costs of \$15,000 you noted in our last meeting.

We trust this review meets your requirements, however if you have any questions, please feel free to contact me.

Yours Sincerely,



LOGIC GROUP | Trinity Church

Barry Lynch, MRICS, FNZIQS
Director / Quantity Surveyor

Logic Cost Consultancy Ltd

This budget has been prepared by Logic Cost Consultancy at the request of Christchurch Heritage Limited and is exclusively for their use only. No responsibility of liability to any third party is accepted for any loss of damage whatsoever arising out of the use of or reliance on this estimate by any third party. Without limiting any of the above, Logic Cost Consultancy's liability, whether under the law of contract, tort, statute, equity or otherwise, is limited as set out in the terms of the engagement with the client.

LOGIC GROUP | Trinity Church

Item 24

Attachment D

Cost of Completion

Christchurch Heritage Limited

Ref	Trade	Scope Item	Received Costs	Cost to complete	LOGIC GROUP - 9/8/23		
					Adjustments	Total Adjusted	Comments
	Maiden Construction	Contract completion project		47,198.17	-	47,198.17	Progress claim provided and reviewed. No Adjustment made.
	Maiden Construction	Lining to interior rose window, including contingency \$2,927.00	- 15,368.02	-	-	-	Now complete, all costs known.
	Maiden Construction - variations	Fire Lining , lining of stairwell with timber & Roof penetrations to kitchen		-	-	-	Complete and paid
	GA Harris	Window Rings		-	-	-	Complete and paid
	Daikin	Toilet Rental	- 511.88	- 48.88	300.00	251.12	Additional month added as works ongoing
	E Stockman	Project Management		34,600.00	-	34,600.00	Work ongoing, no payments made at date, cumulation of entire fee to be paid.
	Enlightened Consultants	Fire Engineer Sign off	- 773.18	1,726.82	-	1,726.82	Fixed fee offer reviewed. Balance to cover final inspection and Producer statement.
	Beca	EML Sign off		3,000.00	-	3,000.00	Estimated cost, should be sufficient for sign off and inspection.
	BMC	Structural sign off	- 437.39	2,562.61	-	2,562.61	Fixed fee offer reviewed. Balance to cover final inspection and Producer statement.
	William Fulton	Architectural consultancy	- 3,482.36	1,017.64	-	1,017.64	Waiting on final invoice.
	Armstrong	Hardware locks etc		4,500.00	1,170.00	5,670.00	Supply and installation of 3no. Panic bars or similar to satisfy Fire compliance. Due to door type, assumed Vertical bolt action - \$1890 each
	Pinacle Masonry	Stonemasonry		15,049.00	-	15,049.00	General works - typically /m2 of stone work and 15m2 of pointing - West gable. Value is sufficient for these measures. Work includes
	Pinacle Masonry	Stonemasonry - rose window stone & labour	- 35,000.00	13,835.00	-	13,835.00	jamb and curved work. Work is quoted.
	Pinacle Masonry	Remove damaged stone North Gable	- 1,430.00	570.00	-	570.00	Quoted works
	Pinacle Masonry	Reapply membrane to North Rose window	- 1,900.00	2,600.00	-	2,600.00	Based on predicted hrly rate. Materials already on site. Psum applied and drawn down. 7hrs work remaining, verified.
	Pinacle Masonry	Relay Stones to effected areas	- 5,000.00	-	-	-	Psum allowance for work to be completed over 6 weeks to completion. Waterproofing repairs to eiterpan substrates. 20hrs work, verified. 10m2 completed. No more expected but minor risk exists.
	Maiden Construction	Temporary propping works	- 2,489.00	511.00	-	511.00	Props still in place.
	Swinard Floors	Main Flooring (wood purchased)	- 29,972.50	-	-	-	Works 100% completed. Verified on site
	Swinard Floors	Mezzanine		-	-	-	Works 100% completed. Verified on site
	ERS Radiators	Finalise radiator installation	- 15,327.76	8,882.15	-	8,882.15	Work completed but waiting on invoice to close.
	Metro Glass	Balustrade for internal mezzanine	- 24,181.00	-	-	-	Works 100% completed. Verified on site
	Celbello BNT	Supply & install rose Window glazing	- 3,531.04	6,023.96	-	6,023.96	Now completed by Maiden outside scope. Not yet claimed by Maiden.
	Bromley Steel	Internal & External balustrades		22,981.00		22,981.00	Now being completed by Division Steel. Not yet completed on site. Quote reviewed.
	Continuous Spouting	Guttering	- 4,907.76	530.24	-	530.24	Downpipes to be completed in several locations, materials already paid and on site.
	Evolve Sprinklers	Sprinkler system	- 4,063.60	36.40	2,500.00	2,536.40	Labour only - 8hrs work confirmed. Quoted reviewed. Additional sprinklers needed to the veranda areas not accounted for. \$2,500 Added for these areas.
	Red & Black Scaffolding	Scaffolding	- 8,815.03	2,687.47	-	2,687.47	5 Weeks hire remaining, some scaffold built into Maiden Construction fee above not doubled up here.
	Aotea Electrical	Electrical reticulation		7,000.00	-	7,000.00	82hrs of work verified to complete external areas and mezz areas. Labour and minor materials

30.205.01



11 August 2023

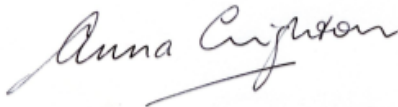
John Filsell
Head of Community Support & Partnerships Unit
Christchurch City Council

Re: Extension of loan regarding restoration of the former Trinity Congregational Church
and Shand's Emporium.

Dear John

This letter is to convey to the CCC that the Trust will not ask that any portion of the loans
provided in respect of Shand's and Trinity be forgiven or converted into a grant, also that if there
becomes a need for the Trust to sell the buildings and land in order to repay Council's loans the
Trust will be willing sellers.

Kind regards

A handwritten signature in black ink, reading "Anna Crighton". The signature is fluid and cursive, with a long horizontal stroke at the end.

Dame Anna Crighton DNZM, QSO, JP, PhD(Otago)

Chair and Trustee
Christchurch Heritage Charitable Trust
P O Box 2367 Christchurch 8140
021 1844 689
anna.crighton@xtra.co.nz

25. Central City Biannual Report: January to June 2023

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/764272

Report of / Te Pou Matua:	Laura Quaid, Planner, Urban Regeneration (laura.quaid@ccc.govt.nz)
	Robbie Schmidt, Assistant Planner Urban Regeneration (robbie.schmidt@ccc.govt.nz)
Senior Manager / Pouwhakarae:	Bruce Rendall, Head of City Growth & Property (bruce.rendall@ccc.govt.nz)

1. Nature of Information Update and Report Origin

- 1.1 For information only, this latest biannual update provides elected members with information and statistics about Council funded regeneration activity within the Central City for the period January to June 2023.
- 1.2 Staff have been reporting on such activity within the Central City via a biannual report since 2015, as previously agreed with elected members.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Council:


1. [Receive the information in the Central City Biannual Report.](#)

3. Brief Summary

- 3.1 **Attachment A** summarises activity that responds to the themes set out in the [Central City Action Plan](#). Highlights from January – June 2023 include:
 - 3.1.1 Engagement commenced on a neighbourhood plan for the South-East of the Central City, and amenity improvements were delivered on Southwark Street.
 - 3.1.2 Alongside potential District Plan changes, non-regulatory initiatives are being explored related to the challenges of live music venues close to residential mixed use areas.
 - 3.1.3 Strong development progress is apparent at Te Kaha, the Performing Arts Precinct, One Central and Cathedral Square.
 - 3.1.4 159 new Central City homes were completed during the first half of 2023.
 - 3.1.5 Progress continues for Barrier Sites as consent has been granted for the demolition of the car park next to the former Noahs/Rydges Hotel (170 Oxford Tce). Repair works continue at 92 Lichfield St adjacent to the bus exchange.
 - 3.1.6 Latest data from the Vacant Sites Programme highlight a significant drop in the extent of vacant land in the Central City, due to the strong development progress mentioned above.
 - 3.1.7 Further compliance action and the newly introduced City Vacant Differential rate are resulting in action by vacant site owners – particularly in amenity and landscaping improvements on temporary car parks.
 - 3.1.8 Central City projector lighting has been updated with new content on the ‘gobos’ depicting street art, and the nine Matariki stars being projected at 110 Cashel Street.

- 3.1.9 A strong tourist season drew on events, cruise ships visits and the easing impacts of COVID-19, with notable benefits for businesses, contributing to record spending levels.
- 3.1.10 An opening event was held in March for the new temporary basketball court and mural at 207 St Asaph Street - a partnership with ECAN, Watch this Space and Basketball NZ.
- 3.1.11 Council grant funding has supported events, activations and engagement delivered by Gap Filler, The Green Lab, Life in Vacant Spaces and the Central City Business Association.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Central City Biannual update (attachment)- January - June 2023	23/1323880	389

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Central City Progress - ccc.govt.nz/culture-and-community/central-city-christchurch/our-progress/ Southeast Neighbourhoods - ccc.govt.nz/se-central-neighbourhood-plan/

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūtutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).
(a) This report contains:
(i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
(ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.
(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Robbie Schmidt - Assistant Planner Urban Regeneration Laura Quaid - Planner Urban Regeneration John Meeker - Principal Advisor Urban Regeneration Carolyn Bonis - Team Leader Urban Regeneration
Approved By	Bruce Rendall - Head of City Growth & Property

ATTACHMENT A

Central City Biannual Update

January—June 2023

Using themes in the [Central City Action Plan](#), we summarise:

- progress towards long term Central City goals.
- recent projects to improve Central City vibrancy and liveability.
- the use of Council grants and funding.

Headlines

The return of tourists feeds record Central City spending.

- With the post-pandemic return of global tourists, total Central City spending reached a record \$550m—21% above 2021's record.
- The table to the right shows the impact from global visitors.
- As cost of living squeezes continue, events and activities are key to maintaining visitor numbers.

Change in Central City Visitor Spending since 2020 (source: Marketview)

Jan-Mar peak period	2023		2022		2020	
	Total	Share	Total	Share	Total	Share
Overseas Visitors	\$37m	13%	\$7m	3%	\$26m	12%
All Visitors	\$79m	29%	\$46m	19%	\$58m	27%
Total Spending	\$276m		\$232m		\$212m	

Source of Visitor Spending—Jan to June 2023 (Source: Marketview)



Central City housing completions are up.

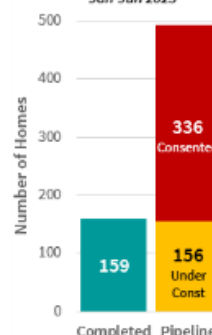


Central City housing delivery rose this year, and many homes were still being built at the end of June (see graph to right). 38 are being developed at the Cambridge Quarter (part of One Central) (see left).

A further 96 new homes (part of 13 separate schemes) have been granted building consent.

Rising lending rates, and uncertainty coming from proposed new District Plan height limits, may impact housing delivery. Timely decisions on the plan changes, and continuing inflation falls, should limit delays arising from that uncertainty.

Central City Housing Completions and Pipeline Jan-Jun 2023



Vacant Land: Reducing and site upkeep improving

There has been a significant drop in the extent of vacant land in the Central City. Between 2021 and 2023, vacant land fell by 22%.

Reasons:

- large projects getting underway (e.g. *Te Kaha*, the *Performing Arts Precinct* and others itemised on page 12 of this update)
- renewed investment in office space and the housing development.

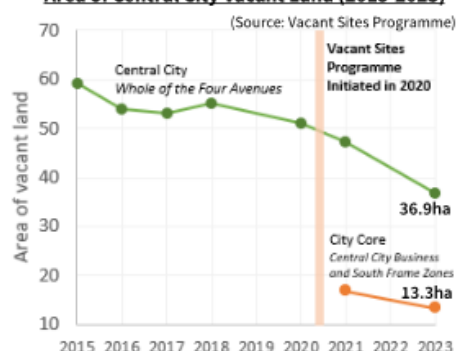
The appearance of remaining vacant land is also being improved. More land is being used for temporary uses (see p2) — including nearby development projects—and neglected vacant land has fallen by half.

Central City safety patrols funded for a further two years.



- Council has supported funding to extend the Central City Business Association's security patrols for a further two years.
- Alpha Security will keep patrolling the Central City's main commercial areas, to reassure shoppers and support staff.
- Patrol coverage includes Cashel Mall, the SALT precinct, New Regent Street, the South Frame and West End.

Area of Central City Vacant Land (2015-2023)



The Council tracks key measures of Central City performance to understand our progress in delivering a **prosperous, vibrant, liveable central Christchurch**.

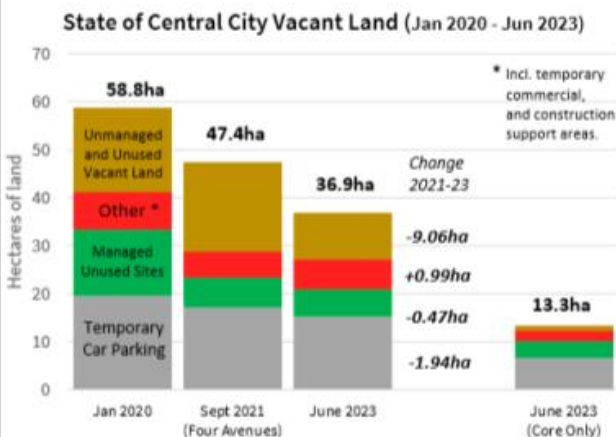
Find out more about the full set of measures and the influences that affect them in this report and at www.ccc.govt.nz/our-progress/

Amenity and Activation (continued)

January–June 2023

Vacant Sites Programme - supporting development and improving the upkeep of undeveloped land

The amount of Central City vacant land has decreased by over 22 hectares since 2020— equivalent to 11 Latimer Squares.



The **state of vacant land** in the Central City has come under the spotlight following the introduction of the **City Vacant Differential rate** in 2022. *More details:*

- Unmanaged land has fallen by half to just over 9 hectares.
- An increasing proportion of land used for temporary uses — mainly in support of construction projects.
- In the City Core, unmanaged land is now rare, with owners managing it or using it for parking.

Since 2021, temporary car park surfacing, lighting and landscaping have needed to be improved, to match the investment in the Central City's streets and buildings.

Progress—carpark resource consents and site improvements

Number of temporary car park sites at 30 June 2023	Central City (whole of Four Avenues)	City Core Only
Consented and fully improved	45	33
Consented - but yet to be improved	88	51
Consent application being processed	19	6
Unconsented	39	18

The City Vacant Differential rating was introduced in July 2022. This encourages site vacant owners to make use of land for temporary uses or to invest in site improvements.

Status of vacant sites (30th June 2023, with equivalent 2022 data alongside):

City Vacant Differential Rate Assessment 2023/24

(Qualifying Rating Units in the Central City Business and South Frame Zones)

	2023/24	2022/23
Number of vacant sites in scope	185	196
Liabile (unimproved/unconsented use)	81	75
Exempt (permitted activity/implemented consent)	75	92
Remitted (unused, but improved and managed)	27	20



Vacant Site Improvement — Enliven Places Partnership Projects

- A new youth space at **207 St Asaph Street** was completed in February, in partnership with Environment Canterbury. The site was transformed with a half basketball court, seating, giant spray cans and murals. With support from YCD and Watch This Space, an opening event was held in March with live street art painting, basketball, braids and kai.
- We contributed planters and seating for a pocket park at **146 Gloucester Street** (next to Tūranga). The Mini Flare Festival ran on the site in March with murals by Kophie Hulsbosch and Dcypher.
- Two new artwork panels were installed at the **240 High St** parklet to deter graffiti.
- **9 Cathedral Square** was used by contractors to support the Cathedral Square renewal. When concluded, the site's gravel surface was supplemented, planters were re-stained and re-planted.



Amenity and Activation (continued)

January—June 2023

Barrier Sites Programme - www.ccc.govt.nz/barrier-sites

16 Barrier Sites remain on the published Barrier Sites list. 14 of these properties have plans in place for repair/renovation. There are no imminent intentions for the remaining two properties—**112-114 Manchester Street** (former 2 Fat Indians) and **205 Manchester Street** (former Blue Jean Cuisine).

Key updates:

- **170 Oxford Terrace** (Former Noahs/Rydgess hotel) - Work to reinstate the hotel expected to commence in 2023. Consents were received to demolish the car park building.
- **137 Cambridge Terrace** (Harley Chambers) - New owners are working to obtain necessary consents for a new use on this prominent site.
- **161 Hereford Street** (Hereford Suites) — The owner, following new dialogue, has committed to tidying the building (including its extensive graffiti) and resolving the incomplete upper level pre-earthquake construction.
- **92 Lichfield Street** (Sargoods) - With containers removed in December 2022, the Council was able to upgrade the street at this key bus exchange access point. Repair of the building continues.



Temporary Site Activation: Rates Incentive

Rates Incentive for Property Owners provides a financial incentive to owners of vacant sites to encourage temporary activity while plans for permanent development are progressed. The Incentive runs until 30 June 2024, focusing on Central City interior vacancy. <https://ccc.govt.nz/rates-incentive/>

Budget 2022/2023 (city-wide): \$40,000

Credited this period: \$7,800

Balance 30 June 2023: \$19,095

Light up the City

Illumination of the city—particularly in the winter months - lifts the visitor experience and improves perceptions of safety.

ŌtautahiAlive is a new ChristchurchNZ initiative aimed at supporting activation through partnership projects. One of its workstreams **City Illuminated** is looking into a destination scale lighting project in the heart of the Central City.

The Enliven Places programme continues to deliver small lighting projects.

- **Street Art Treasure Hunt**— ‘Gobo’ projectors were refreshed in March with support from Watch This Space. Celebrating street art in Canterbury, snapshots are displayed of existing murals by local artists. The lighting trail travels past the Canterbury Museum, the Cathedral, Victoria Square and Cashel Mall.
- **Matariki by Māui Studios** was projected at 110 Cashel Street in support of Tiramā Mai. Its images depict the nine Matariki stars as characters.

Street Art Treasure Hunt



Matariki (at 110 Cashel Street)



Contestable Funding

Business Improvement District Fund

In 2022/23 the Business Improvement District Fund supported Central City projects including,

- The [SALT Trust](#) for a place-based coordinator for six months in the SALT district.
- The CCBA, to help it develop a website for visitors and shoppers to easily find the best access to the shops and places they are interested in—including where to park and things nearby. Related visual content is also funded.

Place Partnership Fund

- This Fund supported a Central City mural concept and creative art and play programming workshops.

Amenity and Activation (continued)

January-June 2023

Grant funding : City-making partners

The Council's multi-year grant funding agreements continue with city-making partners Gap Filler, The Green Lab and Life in Vacant Spaces. These organisations are placemaking leaders in Central Christchurch.

The Central City Business Association (CCBA) is also funded by a targeted rate, enabling them to act on key Central City issues and support business-led collaborations that grow consumer interest.

Life in Vacant Spaces (LiVS)

Works completed in this reporting period:

- Over 1500 Central City activation days, across 14 Central City licences (60% of property portfolio is in the Central City), including 2 new licences (The Terrace & 146 Gloucester St)
- Hosted 10 new projects at LiVS Incubator: 6 art exhibitions with community workshops, Gap Filler's Yarnachy and Kūmara Awards, hui for 18 city-wide community education groups
- Supported the 146 Gloucester St park and 207 St Asaph St youth space (see p2)

Continuing activation & new projects in development:

- Supported 14 ongoing projects, including: Food Resilience Network, Cashel Market
- New licences underway: 159 Manchester St (The Muse Hotel, ground floor) and 231 High St

Partnerships, participation fees and funding leveraged:

- Supported UC Department of Geography and community research project on Resilient Cities
- In-kind support and other funding to over 130% of grant value, including Christchurch Airport Funding for community access to Incubator; Gap Filler office space partnership

Outside of grant funding agreement:

- LiVS Project Manager accepted into the LiNC Project (Leaders in Community)



The Green Lab

Works completed in this reporting period:

- Plant Pals Poppin' at The Plaza – supported activation of Library Plaza over the summer with a public 'Create a Plant Pal' workshop
- Plant auctions and weaving workshops with Rekindle – fundraiser for Cyclone Gabrielle relief

Continuing activation & new projects in development:

- Launched Backyard Resilience at Toi Auaha – a workshop series and weekly social media for garden design. First of 8 workshops
- 6 Queer Games Nights – a dry, all age event for LGBTQIA+ community. 170+ attendees
- 19 Wednesday Writers – weekly community connection event for all writers. 100+ attendees
- In development: Wāhi Taiao – a outdoor performance, meeting and work space

Partnerships, participation and funding leveraged:

- A range of over 16 multidisciplinary partnerships and collaborations
- 35 volunteers contributed 700+ volunteer hours (including 3 interns)
- In-kind support and other funding to 200% of grant value

Outside of grant funding agreement

- Greening supplied for ChristchurchNZ's brand identity launch event hosted by the Mayor



Amenity and Activation (continued)

January—June 2023

Gap Filler

Works completed in this reporting period:

- Yarnarchy — Yarn bombing festival that included public installations, local/national craftivist contributions, 13 workshops and a Knit in Public Tram event
- Urban Play Trail Walking Festival — 2 temporary installations, play trail and map
- Pae Tākaro Place of Play — 5 Gap filler-led exhibitions
- Play Advocacy meetings, hui and networking with 40 people and groups, including ChristchurchNZ's brand identity launch event and creation of a play personality quiz; walking tours and workshops for local and national guests; monthly urban play update on RDU
- Support for play initiatives — Placemaking Aotearoa; NZIA Emerge; Winter Solstice Bike Ride; Arts Northern Rivers (NSW) Ōtautahi Artist Residency

New projects in development and continuing activation:

- In development: Urban Play Festival; 64 Ways of Being; Pavement Play; Civic Imagination Lab (with UC); Benefits of Play research and development
- Continuing activation including at the relocated Dance-O-Mat

Partnerships, participation and funding leveraged:

- Multidisciplinary partnerships with 18 organisations
- Estimated 660 volunteer hours
- In-kind support and other funding to over 750% of grant value

Outside of grant funding agreement

- Bloco de Carnaval at One Central — 5 public workshops/community street festival
- The Commons Project anniversary (with Housing First); Movie and Hāngī night at the Commons
- Kūmara Awards exhibition at LIVS Incubator



Central City Business Association (CCBA)



The CCBA has three strategic priorities that guide its activities and business support. Current activities under each include:

Priority 1 – “The Place to be”

- Self-funded the security patrols trial until 30 June to help reduce inner city anti-social behaviour as well as supporting visitors. A co-funding agreement with Council will see this service extended for a further two years.
- Continued regular street audits and liaison with Council street cleaning contractors about standards and problem hotspots.
- Continued advocacy for the Central City through digital channels.



Priority 2 – Build awareness and engagement of the CCBA

- A new “Our People” editorial series to highlight prominent people.
- Member survey to gauge views on emerging and priority issues.
- Continuing development of curated experiences, building ready made days out for small visitor groups. Initial workshop sessions attracted fifteen business to participate in the [Curators programme](#).
- Four member events and activities held, including three Curators workshops and a hotel frontline staff ‘familiarisation’ tour to help them direct guests to parts of the Central City.
- 258 volunteer hours of support from the CCBA community (valued at \$9,760).



Priority 3 – Advocating for Business

- Regular meetings of the Inner City Collaborative Working Group, including a two-week cross-organisational street cleaning operation along Colombo Street and the homeless camps.
- Advocacy on key Central City issues including inner city safety, street upgrades and street parking.



Growth and Economic Activity

Business

Our most recent [business statistics](#) from ground floor activity surveys were published in 2023, and show:

- ongoing growth in the food and entertainment sectors
- 70% of food/entertainment venues stay open till 9pm, and half of those remain open later.

Notable additions include:

- a new board game bar on Lichfield Street,
- An e-sports bar due to open soon in the EntX centre,
- new restaurants and professional services (architect, law and planning practices)
- 2 new barbers.

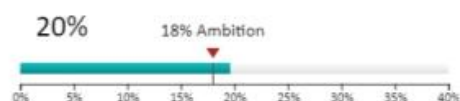
Change in occupation of Central City Business properties



Consumer Spending

The Central City continues to attract just under 20% of Christchurch's consumer spending and 17% of total visitor spending (see right).

Percentage of retail spend made in the Central City



Tourism boosts Central City spending



Central City spending between January and June set a new record of \$550m — exceeding the previous 2021 high by 10%. This was fueled by international visitors who returned in large numbers in 2023. In Q1, visitor spending rose by 25% in the Central City. In January and February, 40% of total spending was visitor derived.

An estimated 95,000 passengers disembarked from cruise ships, with Central City tours being very popular. Visitor numbers arriving by air have also recovered. A further boost is expected in Summer 2023/24 as the Chinese visitor market resumes.

Balance of spending across the Central City and Main Suburban Centres

There is a good balance between local and City Centre retail offerings. The Central City offers a broader, diverse and distinct offering with accompanying city experiences.

This includes a good mix of warehouse and high street shops catering for different demands.

Hornby, Riccarton and Papanui now all attract similar levels of spending. The 'big box' retail units at Northlink have added to the existing offer at Papanui.

Spending in Christchurch's main commercial centres



Growth and Economic Activity (continued)

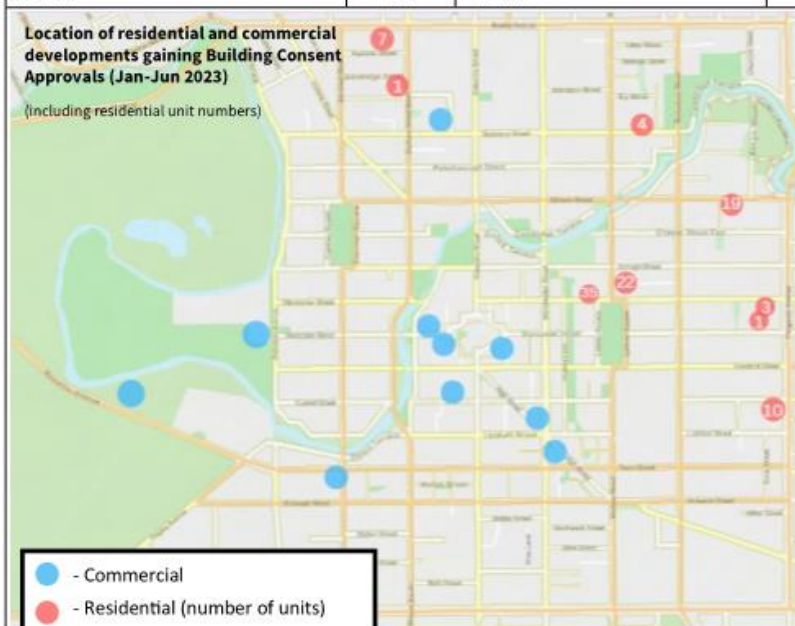
January–June 2023

Central City Building & Resource Consents

Resource consent applications received (January-June)	Number	Building consents issued (January-June)	Net New Homes (units)	Commercial Floorspace (sqm)
All Central City (Four Avenues) - excl. Commercial Core	26	Central City (South Frame)	0	1,328
		Central City Business	35	12,437
Commercial Core only	8	Central City Mixed Use	9	521
		Central City Residential	52	6,285
TOTAL	34	TOTAL	96	20,571

Location of residential and commercial developments gaining Building Consent Approvals (Jan-Jun 2023)

(Including residential unit numbers)



Resource consent application rates are lower than the last two years. The rate is more in line with the recent 5 year average.

Significant applications include:

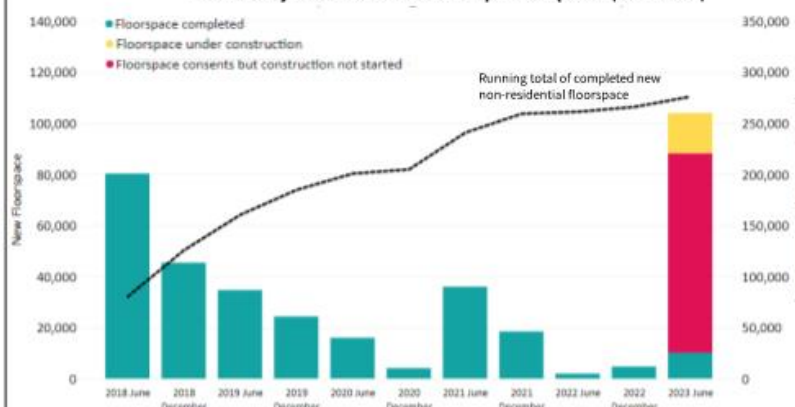
- An 18 unit residential/visitor accommodation complex at 170 Montreal Street.
- Similar 10 unit complex at 1/346 Cashel St.

The map shows **Building Consents** approved over the Jan-Jun 2023 period:

- 102 residential units were consented on a range of sites, leading to a net housing gain of 96 units.

Most residential consents are for attached townhouses and apartment buildings.

Central City Non-Residential Development Pipeline (2018-2023)



The graph to the left shows **floorspace** delivery.

At 10,113 sqm, delivery (blue) is higher than 2022 levels, with a strong pipeline of development underway (yellow) or with approved consents (red).

Key contributors will be the two new Carter Group retail/office buildings - at 33 Cathedral Square and 200 High Street (former Holiday Inn site) - and the Youth Hub at 109 Salisbury Street.



People

January—June 2023

Central City Residential Programme (Project 8011)

The Central City Residential Programme was initiated by the Council in September 2018. Its overall goal is to promote Central City living and grow the resident population to an aspirational target of 20,000 people over a 10 year timeframe.

Progress towards 20,000 residents

Central City outcomes [data](#) shows a healthy level of development activity:

- 159 homes completed
- 337 homes consented (yet to be built)
- 156 homes under construction.

The most recent Central City population estimate is 7,760 residents (StatsNZ, 2022). New data is expected in Spring 2023.

Residents that live in the Central City



Housing completion started slowing down in Q2 this year—only 47 homes built compared to Q1's 112. Completion needs to pick up again for the goal of 20,000 Central City residents to be reached by 2028.



South-East Neighbourhoods



- A neighbourhood plan is being developed to support the area's transition to thriving mixed use neighbourhoods.
- Early community engagement is complete, with feedback received on movement patterns, safety, sustainability and services.



- This will help shape a vision and key focus areas in a draft plan for wider public consultation.
- More information is available on the [SE Central webpage](#).

People (continued)

January- June 2023

Central City Residential Programme (Project 8011) : Improving the public realm

Southwark Street amenity improvements

- Southwark Street, to the east of Manchester Street, was historically a business environment and has seen a number of new residential developments recently. Community engagement identified concerns over poor amenity.
- A recent project has added six trees and associated landscaping to the street. This is an early trial of projects that may emerge from the South-East Neighbourhood Plan and supports the ambitions of the Urban Forest Plan.
- A 2 degrees cabinet was also brightened up by artist Kophie Hulsbosch. Kophie's artwork is named Two Realities.



Two Realities is a reaction of the lived experiences that BIPOC (black, indigenous and people of colour) have in Aotearoa. It touches on the two realities that we live in when it comes to racism. The concept also reacts on the hurt and trauma we hold because of racism (being underwater) and how we rise above and come together to challenge and change systemic racism and ideologies.



Central City Noise

On 5 April 2023, the Council endorsed work on a blend of regulatory and non-regulatory initiatives, to address noise related issues in the Central City ([agenda](#) and [minutes](#)). This includes:

- reviewing whether changes to the Christchurch District Plan noise rules are required, and what that might look like.
- a range of supporting (non-regulatory) initiatives, as outlined below.

Our current work in the following areas will continue:

- Urban Design and Eco Design advice to support quality residential and mixed use development and healthier, more efficient buildings. Noise mitigation is one of the matters where advice is offered.
- Arts Advisor advice, workshops and masterclasses with the music industry, to implement Toi Otautahi (the City Arts Strategy).

New initiatives being explored:

- Information gathering: further work with stakeholders to understand needs, and researching how noise issues are managed in other cities' mixed use areas.
- Educational/promotional work: Promoting the Central City to buyers as a vibrant mixed-use environment. Webpages are an option to inform the public around what to expect in the Central City environment and how noise is monitored and enforced.
- Exploring the use of Land Information Memoranda (LIMs) as a tool to inform buyers of higher noise levels in an area.
- Positive marketing to developers re: best practice examples of noise insulation (commercial and residential).
- Educating and supporting the live music sector in managing their noise. E.g. advice from acoustic experts.



People (continued)

January- June 2023

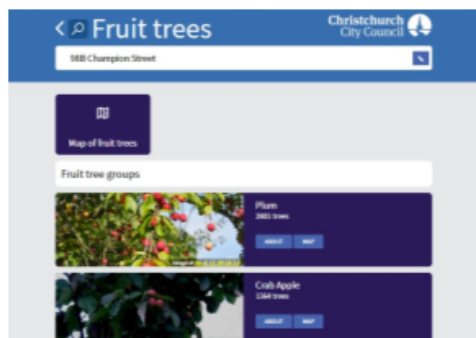
Smart Christchurch Programme

Free Wi-Fi

- The expanded and updated Christchurch Free Wi-Fi network powered by Enable and Christchurch City Council has now been running for a full year.
- A total of 148,307 users have accessed the network between July 2022 and June 2023.

Stream by the river.

Christchurch City Council
Christchurch Free Wi-Fi
powered by enable in our city centre



Smart View

- SmartView.ccc.govt.nz is a web app that collates and presented data from a multiple public and private sources for locals and visitors to access.
- SmartView use over the last 6 months has averaged 878 views / day.
- Community feedback gathered in the last 6 months will inform the next SmartView upgrade which will be launched later this year .
- Popular datasets include the fruit trees on public land map with additional features for the community.

River quality monitoring

- Working with Spark NZ and company Androit, the Smart Christchurch programme recently installed real time river quality monitoring stations along the Ōtakaro Avon River.
- This is a first for a New Zealand council and will enable the Council and the community to understand what is happening to water quality in real time. Signage will be installed shortly.



Installation of a water quality sensor outside Te Pae

Marketing and Promotion

- Council's marketing team has now switched away from printed material to meet our sustainability and climate commitments.
- Using social media and Google, our advertising and event information ensure that residents will always know what is happening around the city!
- The effect is already apparent with [What's On](https://www.whatsonchristchurch.govt.nz) webpages receiving 425,933 views between 1 Jan – 30 June 2023 — up 143% on last year. What's On Christchurch has 6,185 Instagram and 28,468 Facebook followers, and 12,631 newsletter subscribers.



- ChristchurchNZ (CNZ) is developing a **Destination Management Plan** for Christchurch and Canterbury with MBIE funding and specialist support.
- This work has helped inform Ōtautahi's city branding as well as the emerging draft Destination Management Plans.

- CNZ has received an evaluation report on the first phase of the **City Brand** campaign "Let's Grow" that ran from 15 May to 30 June.
- Direct visits to the CNZ website increased 43% during this period, with 10.8 million impressions, 155,520 completed video views and ad recall of 108,100. This is giving confidence that there is good initial awareness of the new brand position.
- The data, along with a brand benchmarking report, will help development of the next stage of the campaign.



10

People

Events Programme

Events have encouraged tens of thousands of visitors to enjoy the Central City. Council's Produced and Funded events are detailed in the table below.

Work is progressing in planning and preparing for our winter events such as Tiramā Mai, Winter Fireworks Spectacular, KidsFest and Go Live Festival.

Alongside these, **ChristchurchNZ** delivered:

- Bread and Circus—the Buskers Festival
- A SailGP Fan Zone next to Te Pae to provide a big screen crowd environment in the Central City for this event.



The Bread and Circus Stage brought crowds to the Promenade

Note: This report does not include the events run by other organisations.

More information about Christchurch NZ events can be found at:
www.christchurchnz.com/explore/whats-on



Treetech Sparks



Summer Sundays

Event Name	Event Date	Anticipated Attendance	Actual Attendance	Funded or Produced
Sparks	21 Jan	15,000	16,000	Produced
Summer Sundays	29 Jan—19 Feb	4,000	5,200	Produced
Summer Theatre	26 Jan—12 Feb	3,000	3,000	Produced
Rock the Park	25 March	6,000	7,000	Produced
Electric Avenue	25 Feb	30,000	35,000	Funded
Holi Fest	23 March	12,000	12,000	Funded
PolyFest	16 March	10,000	10,000	Funded
Thai Festival	22 January	10,000	10,000	Funded
Open Christchurch	6—7 May	9,000	9,000	Funded
Made in Canterbury	23-26 March	1,300	1,300	Funded
Asian Arts Festival	7-30 April	2,000	2,000	Funded
Christchurch Marathon	21 April 2023	6,000	6,000	Funded



Electric Avenue



Holi Festival of Colours

Getting it Done: Delivering Major Projects

January—June 2023

The following progress has been made between January and June 2023:

- **Citizens' War Memorial**— repair of Christchurch's historic Citizens' War Memorial was completed and rededicated in February.
- **Te Kaha**— Foundation work is complete, and vertical construction began in June. Regular updates are available at tekahaproject.co.nz. Plans were finalised for street upgrades surrounding Te Kaha to cater for demands from event audiences.
- **Performing Arts Precinct**— Construction of the Court Theatre (set to open in 2024) is now visibly progressing. A Request for Proposals was invited by Council on the residual land at 129 Gloucester Street.
- **East Frame One Central Residential Development**—Work continues on different blocks in One Central. The Cambridge Quarter (across the river from the Margaret Mahy playground) and Carriage Quarter (between Hereford and Cashel Streets) are nearly complete.
- **Christ Church Cathedral**— Stabilization was finished in March, allowing the main reinstatement work to proceed safely. Work on the Cathedral's foundations has begun.
- **Cathedral Square**— Work is complete outside the Old Post Office building. Work is due to commence in the area in front of the Old Government Building, Distinction Hotel and Spark building.
- **The Grand**— the new mix of hospitality, visitor information centre and shops in the Old Post Office in Cathedral Square is set to open in August 2023.
- **Other significant commercial buildings** under construction include:
 - **33 Cathedral Square**—construction has commenced on a four storey office and retail building on this prominent corner of Cathedral Square.
 - **93 Cashel Street**— construction of a building is underway in this final vacant Cashel Mall gap—adding new retail space and a hospitality venue
 - **211 High Street**— Construction of a significant retail, hospitality and office building is underway. The development will reinvigorate this key section of High Street, linking Cashel Mall to the SALT district.

Citizens War Memorial



Te Kaha Steelwork



Christ Church Cathedral



211 High Street



Development Pipeline

Activity	Who	When
Major Public Facilities, Spaces and Buildings		
Performing Arts Precinct	Court Theatre Christchurch School of Music	2024 TBC
Parakiore Recreation and Sport Centre	Rau Paenga Ltd (formerly Ōtākaro Ltd)	Early 2025
Te Kaha/ Canterbury Arena	CCC / Kōtui Consortium	mid-2026
Christ Church Cathedral	Christ Church Cathedral Reinstatement Limited	End of 2027
Cathedral Square repair and upgrade	CCC	Ongoing phased project stages
Selected Commercial/Attraction Projects		
"The Grand" (Old Post Office Building)	G Chamberlain / Darin Rainbird	Spring 2023
Regent Site (33 Cathedral Sq.)	Carter Group	Mid- 2024
Former Holiday Inn (170 Cashel St)	Carter Group	Spring 2024 (provisionally)
Madras Square	Peebles Group and Mike Greer Group	TBC
Convention Centre Hotel Developments	Carter Group	TBC
Catholic Cathedral / Precinct	Catholic Church/Carter Group	TBC

(Dates above are based on direct or best available sources.)

26. Mayor's Monthly Report

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/609508

Report of / Te Pou
Matua:

Phil Mauger, Mayor

1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Mayor to report on external activities he undertakes in his city and community leadership role; and to report on outcomes and key decisions of the external bodies he attends on behalf of the Council.
- 1.2 This report is compiled by the Mayor's office.

2. Mayor's Recommendations / Ngā Tūtohu o Te Koromatua

That the Council:

1. Receive the information in this report.
2. Note that the review of Councillor Portfolios will be reported back to Council in October 2023.

3. Detail Te Whakamahuki

- 3.1 This is the first Mayor's Report since June and covers several key matters which have arisen since then:
 - 3.1.1 Seattle Sister City Delegation
 - 3.1.2 Review of Councillor Portfolios
 - 3.1.3 August Canterbury Mayoral Forum
 - 3.1.4 Greater Christchurch Partnership

Seattle Sister City Delegation

- 3.2 The Mayor led a delegation of local businesses and members of the Christchurch-Seattle Sister City Committee on visit to Seattle and Los Angeles in July 2023.
- 3.3 The delegation was led by the Christchurch City Council's Civic & International Team with support from the Sister City Committee and ChristchurchNZ.
- 3.4 The delegation comprised of the Mayor, local businesspeople, staff from the Council and ChristchurchNZ and Councillors Gough, Johanson and MacDonald.
- 3.5 More information on the delegation's travel is outlined in **Attachment A**.

Review of Councillor Portfolios

- 3.6 In December 2022, the Council agreed to assess Councillor Portfolios after nine months (CNCL/2022/00215) and to receive proposals for additional portfolios (CNCL/2022/00216).
- 3.7 In August 2023, the Mayor instructed Council staff from the Office of the Mayor and Chief Executive to undertake a review of portfolios in accordance with the December 2022 Council decision.

- 3.8 Staff will work with existing portfolio holders, councillors who have submitted a proposal and the relevant Council staff before a report is submitted to Council in October 2023 for consideration.



August Canterbury Mayoral Forum

- 3.9 The quarterly Canterbury Mayoral Forum meeting was held on Friday 25 August, and included the following:
- 3.9.1 Discussion of possible regional approaches for responding to any future changes to local government.
 - 3.9.2 Received the start date of 1 July 2025 for the three waters Entity I (Canterbury-Westland) for from the Minister of Local Government should the reforms progress as planned.
 - 3.9.3 Received an update from ECan on the review of the Canterbury Water Management Strategy which is due to be concluded in 2025.
 - 3.9.4 Received an update on the Forum's Climate Change Action Planning Reference Group, including their strategic priorities.
 - 3.9.5 Received an update on the regional biodiversity monitoring plan from ECan.
- 3.10 The Forum also heard from the Act Party's Climate Change spokesperson, Simon Court MP and the Regional Public Service Commissioner.
- 3.11 The Forum had intended to hear from Climate Change Minister, Hon James Shaw MP, but he was unable to attend due to a flight cancellation.
- 3.12 More information on the Forum's work and minutes from meetings can be found online at: [Home - Canterbury Mayoral Forum \(canterburymayors.org.nz\)](https://canterburymayors.org.nz)

Greater Christchurch Partnership

- 3.13 The Greater Christchurch Partnership met on Friday 11 August to discuss the Greater Christchurch Joint Housing Action Plan.
- 3.14 The Partnership also received updates on the Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan and Greater Christchurch Transport Plan.
- 3.15 It was agreed that a project group be established with representatives from the members of the Partnership to assess the draft plan before its formal consideration in December 2023.
- 3.16 More information on the Partnership's work and minutes from meetings can be found online at: [Greater Christchurch Partnership : Greater Christchurch](#)

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A  	Mayor's Monthly Report - July, August and September 2023	23/1401188	403

Mayor's monthly report

July, August and September 2023

Introduction

Since June, our Council has moved our focus from the Annual Plan to starting our new Long Term Plan. This will be our priority as we move through the next six months and aim to get a draft out for consultation by the end of February 2024. But there have also been a few other big things since my last report.

On my Radar

Seattle Sister City Delegation

In July, I was privileged to lead a delegation of councillors, local businesses, and members of the Christchurch-Seattle Sister City Committee to the United States. This was an amazing opportunity to build on this 40-year relationship between Christchurch and Seattle while promoting business in Christchurch.

The itinerary included civic meetings with the Mayor of Seattle, emergency management agencies, local utilities, and members of the Puyallup tribe. Business visits included Amazon, Boeing, Blue Origin, Kenworth Trucks, and Microsoft. The delegation also travelled back through Los Angeles where we visited the new SoFi Stadium to see how their design works and lessons for operating Te Kaha.

Of particular interest were visits to Headspace and the Seattle-Tacoma and Los Angeles International Airports to learn more about their operations and sustainability programmes. At Headspace we saw the real value of these delegations, helping to open the door for a Canterbury-based tech entrepreneur, Adam Hitchinson of oVRcome, to meet with the CFO of one of the world's largest wellness technology firms, Headspace. This has started ongoing relationships that will help grow Adam's business and allow him to continue to invest in Canterbury.

Over the years, this relationship has seen shared investment between our two cities, charitable support and educational exchanges which help both cities to learn and grow. I want to thank Duncan and the wider team at Council for organising this delegation, it was a great opportunity to sell Christchurch on the world stage.

Roving Footpath Crews

After passing our 2023-2024 Annual Plan in June, the new Roving Footpath Crews hit the pavement. This is a project I am so happy to see underway and something I campaigned on. Over time these teams will get into a regular pattern – responding to issues raised and checking the wider area to address any other issues at the same time. This saves time, maximises the work done and will help improve our city's footpaths. It was great to have this unanimously supported by Council during the annual plan.

Code of Conduct

In August, our Council dealt with a code of conduct complaint against a councillor over comments made on Facebook. The CE and I felt it was best investigated by an independent person who found a breach of the code had occurred. It was a timely reminder for everyone about how our words and actions are seen by others, and the need to make sure we don't get into personal attacks. I know managing this is something I

need to improve and continue to work on changing my approach. Going forward, we must set a strong example for the community who expect us to spend our time on the challenges in front of us.

Joint Housing Action Plan

In August, the Greater Christchurch Partnership held a public briefing on the proposed Joint Housing Action Plan. This looks at how we can ensure that there is the right amount and type of housing available across Greater Christchurch. Part of this will focus on how we provide social and affordable housing, working in partnership with councils, Kainga Ora, Ōtautahi Community Housing Trust and mana whenua. A project group is being set up with a report due back to the December Greater Christchurch Partnership meeting.

Regional Rail

At the end of August, the Regional Transport Committee voted to undertake a market study for passenger rail in Canterbury over the next three years. This will help inform any future business case for using existing rail corridors. This is in conjunction with the ongoing development of the Mass Rapid Transport business case. It is crucial that our city does not have to fall into the traps of Auckland and Wellington to retrofit public transport by getting organised now and planning for future growth.

Shout Outs

Unity in Diversity Dinner

In August, I attended the Unity in Diversity dinner at Te Hapua – Halswell Centre. This was a wonderful event to both acknowledge the tragic events of March 15 2019, but to also bring people together in a positive way moving forward. Chrissy and I felt so welcome and were thrilled to be part of this event. I am constantly amazed by Farid Ahmed, Patron of the Unity in Diversity team, for his positive world outlook and commitment to bringing people together here in Christchurch.

Nigel Mahan Pump Track

The other day I popped in to see the Nigel Mahan Pump Track in Bexley Reserve. What a fantastic facility! This was built and funded by the North Avon Christchurch BMX Club in partnership with the Council. The Club managed the build and now the facility has been handed over to the Council as a public facility. My congratulations go to the Club for building this facility and our city is grateful for such a great asset for everyone to use.



Figure 1 Dawn and I visiting the Roving Footpath Crews on day one down in Avondale. Great to see these underway.



Figure 2 Visiting the Papanui Library with Councillor Henstock – great to pop in at our Council facilities around town to see how they are going.



Figure 3 Opening Lyttelton Port's new workshops – Te Whare Whakatika – with LPC Board Chair Barry Bragg. This is an amazing new facility for our city.

27. Resolution to Exclude the Public

Section 48, Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

I move that the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely items listed overleaf.

Reason for passing this resolution: good reason to withhold exists under section 7.

Specific grounds under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution: Section 48(1)(a)

Note

Section 48(4) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 provides as follows:

“(4) Every resolution to exclude the public shall be put at a time when the meeting is open to the public, and the text of that resolution (or copies thereof):

- (a) Shall be available to any member of the public who is present; and
- (b) Shall form part of the minutes of the local authority.”

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as follows:

ITEM NO.	GENERAL SUBJECT OF EACH MATTER TO BE CONSIDERED	SECTION	SUBCLAUSE AND REASON UNDER THE ACT	PLAIN ENGLISH REASON	WHEN REPORTS CAN BE RELEASED
21.	STREETS FOR PEOPLE - GLOUCESTER STREET				
	ATTACHMENT A - MEMO	S7(2)(H), S7(2)(I)	COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES, CONDUCT NEGOTIATIONS	INFORMATION THAT COULD IMPACT COUNCIL'S NEGOTIATING POSITION.	ONCE A NEW FUNDING AGREEMENT IS AGREED AND SIGNED BY ALL PARTIES.
24.	CHRISTCHURCH HERITAGE TRUST LOAN APPLICATION				
	ATTACHMENT B - APPENDIX B CURRENT VALUATION	S7(2)(B)(II)	PREJUDICE COMMERCIAL POSITION	CONFIDENTIAL VALUATION OF LAND AND BUILDING ASSETS BEING COMMERCIALLY SENSITIVE AND THE PRIVATE PROPERTY OF THE TRUST.	12 AUGUST 2033 THIS INFORMATION WILL NOT BE RELEASED AS IT IS COMERCIALY SENSITIVE AND THE PRIVATE PROPERTY OF THE TRUST.
	ATTACHMENT E - APPENDIX E TRUST CASHFLOW P&L	S7(2)(B)(II)	PREJUDICE COMMERCIAL POSITION	TRUSTS CASHFLOW P&L WHICH IS COMMERCIALLY SENSITIVE AND THE PRIVATE PROPERTY OF THE TRUST	12 AUGUST 2033 THIS WILL NOT BE RELEASED AS IT IS COMMERCIALY SENSITIVE CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION.

	ATTACHMENT F - APPENDIX F CONFIRMATION OF INSURANCE COVER	S7(2)(B)(II)	PREJUDICE COMMERCIAL POSITION	DETAILS OF BUILDING INSURANCE COVER WHICH ARE THE PRIVATE PROPERTY OF THE TRUST.	12 AUGUST 2033 INFORMATION WILL NOT BE RELEASED IS IT IS COMMERCIALY SENSITIVE AND THE PRIVATE PROPERTY OF THE TRUST.
28.	PUBLIC EXCLUDED AUDIT AND RISK MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE MINUTES - 20 JUNE 2023			REFER TO THE PREVIOUS PUBLIC EXCLUDED REASON IN THE AGENDAS FOR THESE MEETINGS.	
29.	PUBLIC EXCLUDED COUNCIL MINUTES - 2 AUGUST 2023			REFER TO THE PREVIOUS PUBLIC EXCLUDED REASON IN THE AGENDAS FOR THESE MEETINGS.	

Karakia Whakamutunga

Kia whakairia te tapu

Kia wātea ai te ara

Kia turuki whakataha ai

Kia turuki whakataha ai

Haumi e. Hui e. Tāiki e